THE

Holy War,

MADE BY

SHADDAI

UPON

DIABOLUS,

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World.

OR,

The Losing and Taking Again of the

Town of Manſoul

By *JOHN BUNTAN*, the Author of the *Pilgrims Progreſs.*

I have uſed Similitudes, Hoſ. 12. 10.

EDINBURGH,

Printed by *John Moncur*, and Sold at his Printing-Houſe, at the ſign of the *Scots-Arms*, oppoſite to the head of *Foſter's-Wynd*, and *James Forreſt* in the Parliament-Houſe, 1718.

47
FEB

TO THE

READER.

'T IS ſtrange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Equals in Hiſtoriology,
not of Manſoul's *Wars, but let them ly*
d, like old Fables, *or ſuch worthleſs things,*
to the Reader *no Advantage brings:*
n Men, let them make what they will their own,
they know this, are to themſelves unknown.
Stories I well know there's divers Sorts,
foreign, ſome domeſtick; and reports
thereof made as Fancy leads the Writers;
Books a Man may gueſs at the Inditers.)
me will again of that which never was,
will be, feign, (and that without a cauſe)
Matter, raiſe ſuch Mountains, tell ſuch Things
len, of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings:
in their Story ſeem to be ſo ſage,
with ſuch Gravity cloath ev'ry Page,
though their Frontice-Piece ſays all is vain,
their Way Diſciples they obtain.
t, Readers, *I have ſomewhat elſe to do,*
with vain Stories thus to trouble you;
here I ſay, ſome Men do know ſo well,
can with Tears and Joy the Story tell.
e Town of Manſoul *is well known to many,*
re her Troubles doubted of by any,
are acquainted with thoſe Hiſtories
Manſoul, *and her Wars* Anatomize.
en lend thine Ear to what I do relate
ing the Town of Manſoul *and her State,*
ſhe was loſt, took captive, made a Slave;
how againſt him ſet, that ſhould her ſave.
bow by hoſtile Ways, ſhe did oppoſe
Lord, and with his Enemy did cloſe.
ey are true, he that will them deny,
needs the beſt of Records viliſie.

True Chriſtians.

The Scriptures.

To the Reader.

For my Part (I my ſelf) was in the Town,
Both when 'twas ſet up, and when pulling down,
I ſaw Diabolus *in his Poſſeſſion,*
And Manſoul *alſo under his Oppreſſion.*
Yea, I was there when ſhe own'd Him for Lord,
And to him did ſubmit with one Accord.
When Manſoul *trampled upon Things Divine,*
And wallowed in Filth as doth a Swine:
When ſhe betook her ſelf unto her Arms,
Fought her Emmanuel, *deſpis'd his Charms,*
Then I was there, and did rejoice to ſee
His Counſels. Diabolus *and* Manſoul *ſo agree.*
Let no Men then count me a Fable-Maker,
Nor make my Name or Credit a Partaker
Of their Deriſion: What is here in view,
Of mine own Knowledge, I dare ſay is true.
I ſaw the Princes *armed Men come down*
By Troops, by Thouſands to beſiege the Town.
I ſaw the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *ſound,*
And how his Forces cover'd all the Ground.
Yea, how they ſet themſelves in Battel-ray,
I ſhall remember to my dying Day.
I ſaw the Colours *waving in the Wind,*
And they within to Miſchief how combin'd,
To ruin Manſoul, *and to make away*
Her Soul. *Her* Primum Mobile *without delay.*
I ſaw the Mounts caſt up againſt the Town;
And how the Slings were plac'd to beat it down.
I heard the Stones fly whizzing by mine Ears,
(What longer kept in Mind than got in Fears,)
I heard them fall, and ſaw what Work they made,
And how old Mors *did cover with his Shade*
Death. *The Face of* Manſoul: *And I heard her Cry,*
Wo worth the Day in dying I ſhall die.
I ſaw the Battering Rams, and how they play'd
To beat up Ear-gate, *and I was afraid,*
Not only Ear-gate, *but the very Town*
Would by thoſe Battering Rams be beaten down.
I ſaw the Fights, and heard the Captains ſhout,
And in each Battel ſaw who fac'd about;
Luſts. *I ſaw who wounded were, and who were ſlain;*
And who when dead, would come to Life again.

To the Reader.

heard the Cries of those that wounded were,
ile other fought like Men bereft of Fear)
l while they cry, Kill, kill, was in mine Ears,
Gutters ran, not so with Blood as Tears.
ndeed the Captains did not always fight,
then they would molest us Day and Night;
r Cry, up, fall on, let us take the Town,
o us from sleeping, or from lying down.
was there when the Gates were broken ope,
d saw how Mansoul then was stript of Hope.
w the Captains March into the Town,
w there they fought, and did their Foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges go
to the Castle, and there seise his Foe,
d saw him and his Fellows bring him down
Chains of great Contempt quite through the Town.
I saw Emmanuel when he possest
s Town of Mansoul, and how greatly blest
Town, his gallant Town of Mansoul was,
hen she receiv'd his Pardon, lov'd his Laws.
When the Diabolonians were caught,
hen try'd, and when to Execution brought,
hen I was there; yea, I was standing by,
hen Mansoul did the Rebels crucifie.
I also saw Mansoul clad all in white,
nd heard her Prince call her his Heart's Delight.
saw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
nd Rings, and Bracelets, goodly to behold.
What shall I say, I heard the Peoples cries,
And saw the Prince wipe Tears from Mansoul's Eyes.
I heard the Groans, and saw the Joy of many:
Tell you of all, I neither will, nor can I.
But by what here I say, you well may see,
That Mansoul's matchless Wars no Fables be.
Mansoul! the Desire of both Princes was,
One keep his Gain would, t'other gain his Loss;
Diabolus would cry the Town is mine,
Emmanuel would plead a right Divine
Unto his Mansoul; then to Blows they go,
And Mansoul cries, these Wars will me undo.
Mansoul! her Wars seem'd endless in her Eyes,
She's lost by one, becomes another's Prize.

And be again that loſt her laſt would ſware,
Have her I will, or her in pieces tare.
Manſoul, it was the very Seat of War,
Wherefore her Troubles greater were by far,
Than only where the Noiſe of War is heard,
Or where the ſhaking of a Sword is fear'd,
Or only where ſmall Skirmiſhes are fought,
Or where the fancy fighteth with a Thought.
She ſaw the Swords of fighting Men made red,
And heard the cries of thoſe with them wounded;
Muſt not her Frights then be much more by far
Than theirs that to ſuch Doings Strangers are?
Or theirs that hear the beating of a Drum,
But not made fly for Fear from Houſe and Home?
Manſoul, not only heard the Trumpets ſound,
But ſaw her Gallants gaſping on the Ground.
Wherefore we muſt not think that ſhe could reſt
With them, whoſe greateſt earneſt is but Jeſt:
Or where the bluſtring Threatning of great Wars
Do end in Parleys, or in wording Jars.
Manſoul, her mighty Wars, they did portend
Her Well or Wo, and that World without end.
Wherefore ſhe muſt be more concern'd than they
Whoſe Fears begin, and end the ſelf ſame Day.
Or where none other Harm doth come to him
That is engag'd, but Loſs of Life or Limb,
As all muſt needs confeſs that now do dwell
In Univerſe, and can this Story tell.
Count me not then with them that to amaze
The People, ſet them on the Stars to gaze,
Inſinuating with much confidence,
That each of them is now the Reſidence
Of ſome brave Creatures; yea, a World they will
Have in each Star, though it be paſt their Skill,
To make it manifeſt to any Man,
That Reaſon hath, or tell his Fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the Porch,
And kept thee from the Sun-ſhine with a Torch.
Well, now go forward, ſtep within the Door,
And there behold Five Hundred times much more
Of all Sorts of ſuch inward Rarities
As pleaſe the Mind will, and will feed the Eyes

To the Reader.

h those, which if a Chriſtian, thou wilt ſee
ſmall, but Things of greateſt moment be.
Nor do thou go to Work without my Key,
Myſteries Men ſoon do loſe their Way)
d alſo turn it right if thou wouldſt know
Riddle, and wouldſt with my Heifer plow,
ies there in the Window, *fare thee well,*
next may be to ring thy Paſſing-Bell.

The Mar-
gent.

Jo. Bunyan.

ADVERTISEMENT
TO THE
READER.

SOme say the *Pilgrim*'s *Progress* is not mine,
Insinuating as if I would shine
In name and fame by the worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their Brother,
Or that so fond I am of being Sire,
I'll father Bastards: Or if need require,
I'll tell a lye in print to get applause.
I scorn it; *John* such dirt-heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this suffice
To shew why I my *Pilgrim* Patronize.
It came from mine own heart, so to my head,
And thence into my fingers trickled;
Then to my Pen, from whence immediatly
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.
Manner and matter too was all my own,
Nor was it unto any mortal known,
Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by Wits, by Tongues, or Hand, or Pen,
Add five Words to it, or wrote half a Line
Therefore: The whole, and ev'ry whit is mine.
Also for *This*, thine Eye is now upon,
The matter in this manner came from none,
But the same heart, and head, fingers and Pen,
As did the other. Witness all good Men;
For none in all the World without a lye,
Can say that this is mine, excepting I.
I write not this of any Ostentation,
Nor 'cause I seek of Men their Commendation;
I do it to keep them from such surmize,
As tempt them will my name to scandalize.
Witness my Name, if anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, *Nu bony in a B.*

JOHN BUNYAN.

A RELATION OF THE Holy War, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my Chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; a very large and ſpacious Country it is. It lieth tween the two Poles, and juſt amidſt the Four Points the Heavens. It is a Place *well* watered, and richadorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely ſituate; d for the moſt Part (at leaſt where I was) very itful, alſo well peopled, and a very ſweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor yet one Language, Mode, or Way of Religion; but ffer as much as ('tis ſaid) do the Planets themſelves. me are right, and ſome are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in leſſer Regions.

In this Country, as I ſaid, it was my Lot to travel, nd there travel I did, and that ſo long, even till I arned much of their Mother-Tongue, together with he Cuſtoms, and Manners of them among whom I as. And to ſpeak truth, I was much delighted to *ſee*, nd *hear* many things which I ſaw and heard among hem: Yea I had (to be ſure) even lived and died Native among them, (ſo was I taken with them and heir doings) had not my Maſter ſent for me home o his Houſe, there to do buſineſs for him, and to overe buſineſs done.

A natural ſtate pleaſing to the Fleſh.

Now

Man. Now, there is in this gallant Country of *Universe*, a *fair* and *delicate Town*, a Corporation, called *Manſoul*. A Town for its Building ſo curious, for its Situation ſo commodious, for its Privileges ſo advantagious; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may ſay of it, as was ſaid before, of the *Continent* in which it is placed, *There is not its equal under the whole Heaven.*

As to the Situation of this Town, it lieth juſt between the two Worlds, and the firſt Founder, and Builder of it, ſo far as by the beſt, and moſt Authentick Records I can gather, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it for his own Delight. He made it the Mirrour and Glory of all that he made, even the Top Piece beyond any thing elſe that he did in that Country. Yea, ſo goodly a Town was *Manſoul*, when firſt built that it is ſaid by ſome, the Gods at the ſetting up thereof, came down to ſee it, and ſang for Joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, ſo alſo mighty to have Dominion over all the Country round about. Yea all was commanded to acknowledge *Manſoul* for their *Metropolitan*, all was injoined to do homage to it. Ay, the Town it ſelf had *poſitive* Commiſſion, and Power from her King to demand Service of all, and alſo to ſubdue any, that anywiſe denied to do it.

Scriptures. *The Almighty.* *Gen.* 1.26. *Created Angels.*

There was reared up in the midſt of this Town, a moſt famous and ſtately Palace; for ſtrength, it might be called a *Caſtle*; for pleaſantneſs, a Paradiſe; for largeneſs, a Place, ſo copious as to contain all the World. This Place, the King *Shaddai* intended but for himſelf *alone*, and not another with him: Partly becauſe of his own Delights, and partly becauſe he would not that the Terror of Strangers ſhould be upon the Town. This Place *Shaddai* made alſo a Garriſon of, but committed the keeping of it, only, to the Men of the Town.

The heart. *Eccl.* 3.11.

The Powers of the Soul. The Wall of the Town was well built, yea ſo faſt and firm was it knit and compact together, that had it not been for the Townſmen themſelves, they could not have been ſhaken, or broken for ever.

The Body. For here lay the excellent Wiſdom of him that builded *Manſoul*, that the Walls could never be broken

n down, nor hurt, by the moſt mighty adverſe Po-
entate, unleſs the Townſmen gave conſent thereto.

This famous Town of *Manſoul* had Five Gates, in
t which to come, out at which to go, and theſe were
nade likewiſe anſwerable to the Walls: To wit, *Im-*
regnable, and ſuch as could never be opened nor
rced, but by the Will and Leave of thoſe within. *The Five*
The Names of the Gates were theſe, *Ear-gate*, *Eye-* *Senſes.*
ate, *Mouth-gate*, *Noſe-gate*, and *Feel-gate*.

Other things there were that belonged to the Town
f *Manſoul*, which if you adjoin to theſe will yet give
arther Demonſtration to all, of the Glory and
Strength of the Place. It had always a Sufficiency of
Proviſion within its Walls; it had the beſt, moſt
wholeſome, and excellent Law that then was extant *The ſtate*
in the World. There was not a Raſcal, Rogue or *of* Man-
Traiterous Perſon then within its Walls: They were *ſoul at*
all true Men, and faſt joined together; and this you *firſt.*
know is a great Matter. And to all theſe, it was al-
ways (ſo long as it had the Goodneſs to keep true to
Shaddai the King,) his Countenance, his Protection,
and it was his Delight, *&c.*

Well, Upon a time there was one *Diabolus*, a migh- *The Devil.*
ty *Giant*, made an Aſſault upon this famous Town of
Manſoul, to take it, and make it his own Habitation.
This *Giant* was King of the *Blacks* or *Negroes*, and a *Sinners*
moſt raving Prince he was. We will if you pleaſe firſt *the fallen*
diſcourſe of the Original of this *Diabolus*, and then of *Angels.*
his taking of this famous Town of *Manſoul*.

This *Diabolus* is indeed, a great and mighty Prince, *The Ori-*
and yet both Poor and Beggerly. As to his Original, *ginal of*
he was at firſt, one of the Servants of King *Shaddai*, Diabolus.
made, and taken, and put by him into a moſt high and
mighty Place, yea was put into ſuch Principalities as
belonged to the beſt of his Territories and Dominions.
This *Diabolus* was made *Son of the Morning*, and a *Iſa.* 14. 12.
brave Place he had of it: It brought him much Glo-
ry, and gave him much Brightneſs, an Income that
might have contented his *Luciferian* Heart, had it not
been inſatiable, and inlarged as Hell it ſelf.

Well, he ſeeing himſelf thus exalted to Greatneſs
and Honour, and raging in his Mind for higher State,

and

and Degree, what doth he but begins to think with himſelf, how he might be ſet up as Lord over all, and
2 *Pet.* 2. 4. *Jude* 6. have the ſole Power under *Shaddai*. (Now, *that* did the King reſerve for his Son, yea, and had already beſtowed it upon him,) wherefore he firſt conſults with himſelf what had beſt to be done, and then breaks his Mind to ſome other of his Companions, to the which they alſo agreed. So in fine, they came to this Iſſue, that they ſhould make an Attempt upon the King's Son to deſtroy him, that the Inheritance might be theirs. Well, to be ſhort, the Treaſon (as I ſaid) was concluded, the Time appointed, the Word given, the Rebels rendevouzed, and the Aſſault attempted. Now the King, and his Son being *All*, and always *Eye*, could not but diſcern all Paſſages in his Dominions; & he having always Love for his Son, as for himſelf, could not, at what he ſaw, but be greatly provoked, and offended: Wherefore what does he, but takes them in the very *nick*, and firſt *Tripp* that they made towards their Deſign, convicts them of the Treaſon, horrid Rebellion, and Conſpiracy that they had deviſed & now attempted to put into Practice, and caſts them altogether out of all Place of Truſt, Benefit, Honour & Preferment; this done, he baniſhes them the Court, turns them down into the horrible Pits, and faſt bound in Chains, never more to expect the leaſt Favour from his Hands, but to abide the Judgment that he had appointed: And that for ever, and ever,

Now, they being thus caſt out of all Place of Truſt, Profit, and Honour, and alſo knowing that they had loſt their Prince's Favour for ever, (being baniſhed his Court and caſt down to the horrible Pits: You may be ſure they would now add to their former Pride
2 *Pet.* 5. 8. what Malice and Rage againſt *Shaddai*, and againſt his Son, they could. Wherefore roving, and ranging in much Fury from Place to Place (if perhaps they might find ſomething that was the King's) to revenge, by ſpoiling of that, themſelves on him. At laſt they happened into this ſpacious Country of *Universe*, and ſteer their Courſe towards the Town of *Manſoul*; and conſidering that that Town was one of the Chief Works, and Delights of King *Shaddai*,

What

What do they? but after Counſel taken, make an Aſſault upon that, I ſay they knew that *Manſoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it, and beautified it for himſelf. So when they had found the Place they ſhouted horribly for Joy, and roared on it like as a Lion upon the Prey: Say, now we have found the Prize, and how to be revenged on King *Shaddai* for what he hath done to us. So they ſat down and called a Council of War, and conſidered with themſelves what Ways and Methods they had beſt to ingage in, for the winning to themſelves this famous Town of *Manſoul*: And theſe Four Things were then propounded to be conſidered of.

A Council of War held by Diabolus & his Fellows againſt the Town of Manſoul.

Propoſals.

Firſt, Whether they had beſt, all of them to ſhew themſelves, in this Deſign to the Town of *Manſoul*.

Secondly, Whether they had beſt to go and ſit down againſt *Manſoul*, in their now ragged, & beggerly Guiſe.

Thirdly, Whether they had beſt to ſhow to *Manſoul* their Intentions, and what Deſign they came about, or whether to aſſault it with Words and Ways of Deceit.

Fourthly, Whether they had not beſt, by ſome of their Companions, to give out private Orders to take the Advantage, if they ſee one, or more of the Principal Townſmen, to ſhoot them: If thereby they ſhall judge their Cauſe and Deſign will the better be promoted.

It was anſwered to the firſt of theſe Propoſals, in the Negative, *to wit*, that it would not be beſt that all ſhould ſhew themſelves before the Town: Because the Appearance of many of them might alarm, and fright the Town. Whereas, a *few* or but one of them, was not ſo likely to do it. And to inforce this Advice to take Place, 'twas added further, that if *Manſoul* was frighted, or did take the Alarm. 'Tis impoſſible ſaid *Diabolus* (for he ſpake now) that we ſhould take the Town, for that none can enter into it without its own Conſent. Let therefore but few, or but one aſſault *MANSOUL*, and in mine Opinion, ſaid *Diabolus*, let me be he. *Wherefore to this they all agreed*, and then to the ſecond Propoſal they came, namely, *Whether they had beſt to go and ſit*

To the firſt Propoſal.

The ſecond Propoſal.

ſit down before Manſoul, *in their now ragged and beggerly Guiſe.*

To which it was anſwered alſo in the Negative, by no Means; and that becauſe, though the Town of *Manſoul*, had been made to know, and to have to do before now, with things that are inviſible; they did never as yet ſee any of their Fellow Creatures in ſo ſad, and raſcal Condition as they. And that was the Advice of that fierce *Alecto*. Then ſaid *Apollyon*, the Advice is pertinent, for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, muſt needs, both beget, and multiply ſuch Thoughts in Them, as will both put them into a Conſternation of Spirit, and neceſſitate them to put themſelves upon their Guard; And if ſo, ſaid he, then, as my Lord *Alecto* ſaid but now, 'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town. Then ſaid that mighty Giant *Beelzebub*, The Advice that already is given is ſafe, for though the Men of *Manſoul* have ſeen ſuch things as we *once were*; yet hitherto they did never behold ſuch things as we *now are*. And 'tis beſt in mine Opinion to come upon them in ſuch a Guiſe, as is common to, and moſt familiar among them. To this when they had conſented; the next thing to be conſidered was, in what Shape, Hue, or Guiſe, *Diabolus* had beſt to ſhew himſelf, when he went about to make *Manſoul* his own. Then one ſaid one thing, and another the contrary; at laſt *Lucifer* anſwered, that in his Opinion, 'twas beſt that his Lordſhip ſhould aſſume the Body of ſome of thoſe Creatures that they of the Town had Dominion over. For quoth he, theſe are not only familiar to them, but being under him they will never imagine that any attempt ſhould by them be made upon the Town; and to blind all, let him aſſume the Body of one of theſe Beaſts that *Manſoul* deems to be wiſer than any of the reſt. This Advice was applauded of all, ſo it was determined that the Giant *Diabolus* ſhould aſſume the *Dragon*, for that he was one in thoſe days as familiar with the Town of *Manſoul*, as now is the Bird with the Boy. For nothing that was in its Primitive State was at all amazing to them. Then they proceeded to the Third thing, which was,

Alecto. *Apollyon.* *Beelzebub* *Lucifer.* *Gen.* 3. 1. *Rev.* 20. 2, 2.

3. *Whether*

3dly, *Whether they had beſt to ſhew their Intentions, their Deſign of his coming to* Manſoul, *or no?* This was anſwered in the Negative; becauſe of the eight that was in the former Reaſons, *to wit*, for at *Manſoul* were a ſtrong People, in a ſtrong *Town*, hoſe *Wall* and *Gates* were Impregnable, (to ſay no-ng of their Caſtle) nor can they by any Means be n but by their own Conſent. Beſides ſaid *Legion*, r he gave Anſwer to this) a diſcovery of our In-tions may make them ſend to their King for Aid, d if that be done, I know, quickly what time of day will be with us. Therefore let us aſſault them in pretended Fairneſs, covering of our Intentions th all Manner of Lies, Flatteries, deluſive Words; gning of things that will never be, and promiſing that to them, that they ſhall never find: This is e Way to win *Manſoul*, and to make them of them-lves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to deſire too, to come in to them. *The third Propoſal.* *Legion.*

And the Reaſon why I think that this Project ll do, is, becauſe the People of *Manſoul* now, e every one ſimple and innocent; all honeſt and ue: Nor do they as yet know what it is to be aſ-lted with Fraud, Guile, and Hipocriſy. They are rangers to lying and diſſembling Lips; wherefore, e cannot, if thus we be diſguiſed, by them at all diſcerned, our Lies ſhall go for true Sayings, and r Diſſimulations for upright Dealings. What we omiſe them, they will in that believe us: Eſpe-lly, if in all our Lies and feigned Words, we pre-nd great Love to them, and that our Deſign is on-their Advantage, and Honour. Now there was t one bit of a Reply againſt this, this went as cur-nt down, as doth the Water down a ſteep deſcent: herefore they go to conſider of the laſt Propoſal, hich was,

4thly, Whether they had not beſt to give out Orders to ne of their Company, to ſhoot ſome one or more of the incipal of the Townſmen: If they judge that their uſe may be promoted thereby. *The Fourth Propoſal.*

This was carried in the Affirmative, and the Man t was deſigned by this Stratagem to be deſtroyed,

was

Of Captain Resistance.

was one Mr. *Resistance*, otherwise called *Captain Resistance*; and a great Man in *Mansoul*, this Captain *Resistance* was; and a Man that the Giant *Diabolus* and his Band, more feared than they feared the whole Town of *Mansoul* besides. Now who should be the Actor to do the Murder; that was the next, and they appointed one *Tisiphane*, a Fury of the Lake, to do it.

The result of their Council.

They thus having ended their Council of War, rose up, and assay'd to do as they had determined; and marched towards *Mansoul*, but all in a Manner invisible, save only one; nor did he approach the Town in his own Likeness, but under the Shade, and in the Body of the *Dragon*.

So they drew up, and sat down before *Ear-gate*, that was the Place of Hearing, for all without the Town, as *Eye-gate* was the Place of *Perspection*. Now as I said, he came up with his Train to the *Gate*, and laid his Ambuscado for Captain *Resistance* within Bow-shot of the Town. This done, the Giant ascended up close to the *Gate*, and called to the Town of *Mansoul* for Audience. Nor took he any with him, but one *Ill-pause*, who was his Orator in all difficult Matters: Now, as I said, he being come up to the Gate, (as the Manner of those Times was) sounded his Trumpet for Audience. At which the chief of the Town of *Mansoul*, such as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Willbewell*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Resistance* came down to the Wall to see who was there, and what was the Matter. And my Lord *Willbewell*, when he had looked over and saw who stood at the Gate, demanded, what he was, wherefore he was come, and why he roused the Town of *Mansoul* with so unusual a sound.

Diabolus marches up to the Town and calls for Audience.

The Lords of Mansoul appeared

Diabolus his Oration.

'*Diab. Diabolus* then, as if he had been a Lamb, began his Oration and said, Gentlemen of the famous Town of *Mansoul*, I am, as you may perceive no far Dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by my King to do you my Homage, and what Service I can, wherefore that I may be faithful to my self, and to you, I have somewhat of concern to impart unto you. Wherefore grant me your Audience and hear me patiently

tiently. And first, I will assure you, it is not my
f but you; not mine, but your Advantage that I
k by what I now do, as will full well be made
anifest, by that I have opened my Mind unto you.
r Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the Truth) come
shew you how you may obtain great and ample
elliverance from a Bondage that unawares to your
ves, you are captivated and inslaved under. *At the Town of* Mansoul *began to prick up its Ears, what is it, pray what is it thought they: And he said,* have somewhat to say to you concerning your King, ncerning his Law, and also touching your selves. ouching your King, I know he is great and potent; t yet, all that he hath said to you, is neither true, r yet for your Advantge. 1. 'Tis not true, for at wherewith he hath hitherto awed you shall not me to pass, nor be fulfilled, though you do the hing that he hath forbidden. But if there was anger, what a Slavery is it to live always in fear the greatest of Punishments, for doing so small d trivial a Thing, as eating of a little Fruit is. 2. ouching his Laws, this I say further, they are both nreasonable, Intricate and Intolerable. Unreasonle as was hinted before, for that the Punishment not proportioned to the Offence. There is great ifference and Disproportion betwixt the Life, and Apple, Yet the one must go for the other by e Law of your *Shaddai*. But it is also Intricate, that he saith, First, You may eat of all; and yet ter, forbids the eating of *one*. And then in the last lace, it must needs be intolerable, forasmuch as at Fruit which you are forbidden to eat of f you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, hich is able by your eating, to Minister to you, Good as yet unknown by you. This is manifest by the ry Name of the Tree, it is called the *Tree of Knowdge of Good and Evil*, and have you that Knowledge yet? No, no, nor can you conceive how Good, w Pleasant, and how much to be desired to make e wise it is, so long as you stand by your King's ommandment. Why should you be holden in Ignonce and Blindness? Why should you not be en-

Mansoul *engag'd*

Diabolus *his Subtility made up of Lies.*

'larged in Knowledge and Underſtanding? 'now! Ah ye Inhabitants of the famous Tow 'Manſoul, to ſpeak more particularly to your ſe 'you are not a free People! You are kept bo 'bondage and ſlavery, and that by a grievous th 'no Reaſon being annexed, but ſo I will have it 'it ſhall be. And is it not grievous to think on 'very thing that you are forbidden to do, migh 'but do it, would yield you both Wiſdom, and Ho 'For then your Eyes will be opened, and you 'be as Gods. Now ſince this is thus, quoth he, 'you be kept by any Prince in more ſlavery, a 'greater bondage than you are under, this Day? 'are made Underlings, and are wrapt up in Inco 'niencies, as I have well made appear: For what 'dage greater than to be kept in Blindneſs, wi 'Reaſon tell you, That it is better to have Eyes tha 'be without them; and ſo to be at Liberty, to be 'ter than to be ſhut up in a dark and ſtinking C

And juſt now while *Diabolus* was ſpeaking t Words to *Manſoul*, *Tiſiphane* ſhot at Captain

Captain Reſiſtance ſlain.

Reſiſtance wounded him in the Head; ſo that he to Amazement of the Townſmen, and the Incour ment of *Diabolus*, fell down dead quite over the W Now when Captain *Reſiſtance* was dead (and he the only Man of War in the Town) poor *Ma* was wholly left naked of Courage, nor had ſhe any Heart to reſiſt. But this was as the Devil w have it. Then ſtood forth that he, Mr *Ill-p* that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was is Or

Mr. Ill-Pauſe *his Speech to the Town of* Manſoul.

and he addreſſed himſelf to ſpeak to the Tow *Manſoul*: The Tenor of whoſe Speech here follo *Ill-pauſe*, Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my Ma Happineſs, that he has this Day a quiet and te able Auditory; and it is hoped *by us*, that we prevail with you not to caſt off good Advice: Maſter has a very great Love for you, and altho as he very well knows, that he runs the Haza the Anger of King *Shaddai*, yet Love to you make him do *more than that*. Nor doth there that a Word more ſhould be ſpoken to confirm

T

n what he hath ſaid; there is not a Word but
s with it ſelf-evidence in its Bowels; the very
e of the Tree may put an End to all Controverſie
s Matter. I therefore at this time ſhall only add
dvice to you, under, and by the Leave of my
(and with that he made *Diabolus* a very low
e.) Conſider his Words, look on the Tree,
e promiſing Fruit thereof; remember alſo that
ou know but little, and that this is the Way
w more: And if your Reaſons be not conquer-
accept of ſuch good Counſel, you are not the
that I took you to be. But when the Towns-
w that the Tree was good for Food, and that it
leaſant to the Eye, and a Tree to be deſired
e one wiſe, they did as old *Ill-pauſe* adviſed,
took and did eat thereof. Now, this I ſhould
told you before, that even then, when this *Ill-*
was making of his Speech to the Townſ-men,;
ord *Innocency*, (whether by a ſhot from the
of the Giant, or from ſome ſinking qualm that
ly took him, or whether by the ſtinking Breath
Treacherous Villain old *Ill-pauſe*, for ſo I am
pt to think) ſunk down in the Place where he
nor could he be brought to Life again. Thus
wo brave Men died; brave Men I call them,
ey were the Beauty and Glory of *Manſoul*, ſo
s they lived therein: Nor did there now re-
any more a noble Spirit in *Manſoul*, they all
wn, and yielded Obedience to *Diabolus*, and
e his Slaves and Vaſſals as you ſhall hear.

My Lord Innocency's Death.

ow theſe being dead, what do the reſt of the
-folk, but as Men that had found a Fool's
ſe, they preſently, as afore was hinted, fall to
the truth of the Giant's Words, and firſt they
Ill-pauſe had taught them, they looked, they
ered, they were taken with the forbidden Fruit,
k thereof and did eat: And having eaten, they
e immediately drunken therewith; ſo they open-
e Gate, both *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate*, and let in
us with all his Bands, quite forgetting their
haddai, his Law, and the Judgment that he had an-
with ſolemn threatning to the Breach thereof.

The Town taken, & bowe

Diabolus, having now obtained Entrance in at t
Gates of the Town, marches, up to the mid
thereof, to make his Conqueſt as ſure as he could, a
finding by this time the Affections of the Peo
warmly inclining to him, he as thinking 'twas beſt ſtri
ing while the Iron is hot, made this further dece
able Speech unto them ſaying, *Alas my Poor M*
ſoul! *I have done thee indeed this Service, as to*
mote thee to honour, and to greaten thy liberty; but Al
Alas! Poor Manſoul, *thou wanteſt now one to def*
thee, for aſſure thy ſelf that when Shaddai *ſhall hear w*
is done, he will come: For ſorry will He be that t
haſt broken his Bonds, and caſt his Cords away from t
What wilt thou do? wilt thou after enlargement ſuffer
Privileges to be invaded & taken away? Or what wilt t
reſolve with thy ſelf. Then they all with one Con
ſaid to this Bramble, Do thou Reign over us. So he
cepted the Motion, and became the King of the To
of *Manſoul*. This being done, the next thing w
to give him Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle, and ſo of
whole ſtrength of the Town. Wherefore, into
Caſtle he goes (it was, that which *Shaddai* buil
Manſoul for his own Delight and Pleaſure.) This n
was become a Den and Hold for the Giant *Diabo*

He is entertained for their King, He is poſſeſſed of the Caſtle and fortified it for himſelf.

Now having got Poſſeſſion of this ſtately Palace
Caſtle, what doth he, but make it a Garriſon for h
ſelf, and ſtrengthens and fortifies it with all Sort
Proviſion againſt the King *Shaddai*, or thoſe that ſho
endeavour the regaining of it to him, and his Obe
ence again.

He now modelleth the Town.

This done, but not thinking himſelf yet ſec
enough, in the next Place, he bethinks himſelf of
modelling the Town; and ſo he does, ſetting up
and putting down another at Pleaſure. Where
my Lord Mayor, whoſe Name was my Lord *Un*
ſtanding, and Mr. Recorder whoſe Name was
Conſcience, thoſe he puts out of Place, and Power.

My Lord Mayor put out of Place.

As for my Lord Mayor though he was an un
ſtanding Man, and one too that had complyed
the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*, in admitting of
Giant into the Town, yet *Diabolus* thought not fi
let him abide in his former Luſtre and Glory, bec

2 *Cor.* 10. 4, 5.

was a seeing Man. Wherefore he darkned it not by taking from him his Office and Power, but by ding of an high and strong Tower, just between Sun's Reflections, and the Windows of my Lord's ace: By which means his House and all, and the le of his Habitation, was made as dark as Dark- it self. And thus being alienated from the Light, ecame as one that was born blind. To this his se, my Lord was confined, as to a Prison; nor might pon his *Parol* go further than within his own nds. And now had he had an heart to do for *Man-*, what could he do for it, or wherein could he be itable to her? So then, so long as *Mansoul* was er the power and government of *Diabolus*: (And ong it was under him; as it was obedient to him, ch was, even until by a War it was rescued out of hand.) So long my Lord Mayor was rather an Im- iment in, than an advantage to, the famous Town *Mansoul*.

Ephes. 4. 18, 19.

The Recorder put out of place.

s for Mr. *Recorder*, before the Town was taken, he a Man well read in the Laws of his King, and a Man of courage and faithfulness to speak Truth very occasion; And he had a Tongue as bravely g, as he had an head filled with Judgment. w this man *Diabolus* could by no means abide, be- se though he gave his consent to his coming into the wn, yet he could not, by all the wiles, trials, stra- ems, and devices that he could use, make him olly his own. True, he was much degenerated m his former King, and also much pleased with ma- of the Giant's Laws and Service; but all this would do, for as much as he was not wholly his. He uld now and then think upon *Shaddai*, and have a ad of his Law upon him, and then he would speak h a Voice as great against *Diabolus*, as when a Lion reth. Yea, and would also at certain times when his s were upon him (for you must know that sometimes ad terrible fits) make the whole Town of *Mansoul* ke with his voice: And therefore the now King of *nsoul* could not abide him.

He sometimes speaks for his first King.

Diabolus therefore feared the *Recorder* more than that was left alive in the Town of *Mansoul*, be-

cause

cauſe, as I ſaid, his words did ſhake the whole To… they were like the ratling thunder, and alſo … Thunder-claps. Since therefore the *Giant* could … make him wholly his own, what doth he do but … dies all that he could, to debauch the old Gentlem… and by Debauchery to ſtupify his mind, and more … den his heart in ways of vanity. And as he attempt… ſo he accompliſhed his deſign: He debauched … Man by little and little, ſo drew him into ſin … wickedneſs, that at laſt he was not only debauched … at firſt, and ſo by conſequence defiled, but was alm… (at laſt, I ſay) paſt all Conſcience of ſin. And … was the fartheſt *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore … bethinks him of an other Project, and that was to … ſwade the Men of the Town, that Mr. *Recorder* … mad, and ſo not to be regarded. And for this he … ed his fits, and ſaid, If he be himſelf, why doth he … do thus always? But, quoth he, as all mad folk … their fits, and in them their raving language; ſo … this old and doating Gentleman. Thus by … Means or another, he quickly got *Manſoul* to ſli… neglect, and deſpiſe whatever Mr. *Recorder* could … For beſides what already you have heard *Diab*… had a Way to make the old Gentleman, when he … merry, unſay and deny what he in his fits had affi… ed. And indeed, this was the next Way to m… himſelf ridiculous, and to cauſe that no Man ſhould … gard him. Alſo now he never ſpake freely for K… *Shaddai*, but always by Force and Conſtraint. … ſides, he would at one time be hot againſt that, … which at another he would hold his Peace. So une… was he now in his Doings. Sometimes he would be … if faſt aſleep; and again ſometimes, as dead, even t… when the whole Town of *Manſoul* was in her ca… after Vanity, and in her Dance after the Giant's P…

Wherefore ſometimes when *Manſoul* did uſe to … frighted with the thundering Voice of the *Recor*… that was, and when they did tell *Diabolus* of it, he wo… anſwer, that what the old Gentleman ſaid, was neit… of Love to him, nor Pity to them, but of a fool… Fondneſs that he had to be prating: And ſo wo… huſh, ſtill, and put all to quiet again. And that … mi…

He is more debauched than before.

The Town taken off from heeding of him.

How Conſcience becomes ſo ridiculous, as with Carnal Men it is.

nt leave no Argument unurged that might tend
ake them ſecure, he ſaid, and ſaid it often; O
ſoul! Conſider that notwithſtanding the old
tleman's Rage, and the Rattle of his high and
dring Words, you hear nothing of *Shaddai* him-
(when liar, and deceiver, that he was, every
cry of Mr. *Recorder* againſt the Sin of *Manſoul*,
the voice of God in him to them.) But he goes on
ſays, You ſee that he values not the Loſs, nor Re-
on of the Town of *Manſoul*, nor will he trouble
ſelf with calling of his Town to a Reckoning for
r giving of themſelves to me. He knows that though
were his, now you are lawfully mine; ſo leaving us
to another, he now hath ſhaken his Hands of us.
Moreover, O *Manſoul*! Quoth he, Conſider how
ave ſerved you, even to the uttermoſt of my Pow-
and that with the beſt that I have, could get, or
cure for you in all the World; Beſides, I dare ſay,
t the Laws and Cuſtoms that you now are under,
by which you do Homage to me, do yield you
re Solace and Content, than did the Paradiſe that
firſt you poſſeſſed. Your Liberty alſo, as your
yes do very well know, has been greatly widned,
enlarged by me; Whereas I found you a pen'd
People. I have not laid any reſtraint upon you;
have no Law, Statute or Judgment of mine
fright you; I call none of you to account for
ur Doings, except the Madman, you know who I
an: I have granted you to live, each Man like a
ince in his own, even with as little controul from
e, as I my ſelf have from you.

Satanical Rhetorick.

His Flatteries.

Conſcience

And thus would *Diabolus* huſh up, and quiet the
own of *Manſoul*, when the Recorder that was, did
Times moleſt them: Yea, and with ſuch curſed
rations as theſe, would ſet the whole Town in a
ge and fury againſt the old Gentleman: Yea, the
aſcal Crew, at ſometimes would be for deſtroying
him. They have often wiſhed (in my hearing)
hat he had lived a Thouſand Miles off from them;
s Company, his Words, yea the Sight of him, and
pecially when they remembred how in old Times
did uſe to threaten and condemn them; (for all

Men ſometimes anger with their Conſciences.

he was now ſo debauched) did terrify and affl
them ſore.

But all wiſhes were vain, for I do not know ho
unleſs by the power of *Shaddai*, and his Wiſdom,
was preſerved in Being amongſt them. Beſides,
Houſe was as ſtrong as a Caſtle, & ſtood hard by a ſtro
Hold of the Town. Moreover, if at any time any
the Crew or Rabble attempted to make him awa
he could pull up the Sluces, and let in ſuch floo
as would drown all round about him.

Ill thoughts. Of Fears.

The Will.

But to leave Mr. *Recorder*, and to come to
Lord *Willbewill*, another of the Gentry of the famo
Town of *Manſoul*. This *Willbewill* was as high bo
as any Man in *Manſoul*, and was as much if not mo
a Freeholder than many of them were: Beſides, i
remember my tale a right he had ſome privilege p
culiar to himſelf in the famous Town of *Manſou*
Now together with theſe, he was a Man of gre
ſtrength, reſolution, and courage, nor in his occaſ
could any turn him away. But I ſay, whether he w
proud of his eſtate, privileges, ſtrength or what (h
ſure it was through the pride of ſomething (he ſcor
now to be a ſlave in *Manſoul*, and therefore reſolves
bear Office under *Diabolus*, that he might (ſuch
one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governour
Manſoul. And (head-ſtrong Man that he was) th
he began betimes; for this Man when *Diabolus* d
make his Oration at *Eargate*, was one of the firſt th
was for conſenting to his words, and for accepting
his counſel as wholeſome, and that was for the openi
of the Gate, and for letting him into the Town: Where
fore *Diabolus* had a kindneſs for him; and therefo
he deſigned for him a place: And perceiving the va
lour and ſtoutneſs of the Man, he coveted to have hi
for one of his great ones, to act and do in matters
the higheſt concern.

The Will takes place under Diabolus.

So he ſent for him, and talked with him of that ſe
cret Matter that lay in his Breaſt, but there neede
not much perſwaſion in the Caſe. For as at firſt
was willing, that *Diabolus* ſhould be let into th
Town; ſo *now* he was as willing to ſerve him there
When the Tyrant therefore perceived the Willingn

my Lord to ſerve him, and that his Mind ſtood nding that way, he forthwith made him *Captain* he *Caſtle*, Governour of the *Wall*, and Keeper of Gates of *Manſoul*: Yea there was a Clauſe in Commiſſion, *That nothing without him ſhould be e in all the Town of* Manſoul. So that now next to *abolus* himſelf, who but my Lord *Willbewill* in all Town of *Manſoul*; nor could any thing now be ne, but at his *Will* and *Pleaſure* throughout the own of *Manſoul*. He had alſo one Mr. *Mind* for Clerk, a Man to ſpeak on every way like his after: For he and his Lord were in *Principle* one, d in Practice not far aſunder. And now was *Man-l* brought under to Purpoſe, and made to fulfil the ſts of the Will and of the Mind.

Heart. *Fleſh.* *Senſes.* *Rom.* 8. 7. *Mr. Mind my Lord's Clerk.* *Epheſ.* 2. 2, 3, 4.

But it will not out of my Thoughts, what a deſpe-te one this *Willbewill* was, when Power was put in-his Hand. Firſt, he flatly denied that he owed y Suit, or Service to his former Prince, and Liege-ord. This done, in the next place he took an Oath, ore Fidelity to his great Maſter *Diabolus*, and en being ſtated and ſettled in his Places, Offices, dvancements and Preferments; Oh! You cannot ink unleſs you had ſeen it, the ſtrange Work, that is Workman made in the Town of *Manſoul*.

The carnal will oppoſeth Conſcience.

Firſt, he maligned Mr. *Recorder* to Death, he ould neither indure to ſee him, nor to hear the Words of his Mouth; he would ſhut his Eyes when e ſaw him, and ſtop his Ears when he heard him peak; Alſo he could not indure that ſo much as a ragment of the Law of *Shaddai* ſhould be any where en in the Town. For example, his Clerk Mr. *Mind* had ſome old, rent, and torn Parchments of the aw of good *Shaddai* in his Houſe, but when *Willbe-will* ſaw them, he caſt them behind his Back. True Mr. *Recorder* had ſome of the Laws in his Study, but y Lord could by no Means come at them: He alſo ought and ſaid, That the Windows of my old Lord *Mayor's* Houſe, were always too light for the Profit f the Town of *Manſoul*. The Light of a Candle he uld not indure. Now nothing at all pleaſed *Willbe-ill*, but what pleaſed *Diabolus* his Lord.

Neh. 9. 26.

Corrupt will loves a dark Underſtanding.

There

There was none like him to trumpet about the Streets, the brave Nature, the wise Conduct, and great Glory of the King *Diabolus*: He would range and rove throughout all the Streets of *Mansoul*, to cry up his illustrious Lord, and would make himself even as an abject, among the base and *Rascal Crew*, to cry up his valiant Prince. And I say, when, and wheresoever he found these Vassals, he would even make himself as one of them. In all ill Courses he would act without bidding, and do mischief without Commandment.

Vain thoughts.

The Lord *Willbewill* also had a Deputy under him, and his Name was Mr. *Affection*; one that was also greatly debauched in his Principles, and answerable thereto in his Life: He was wholly given to the Flesh, and therefore they called him *vile Affection*: Now there was he, and one *Carnal Lust*, the Daughter of Mr. *Mind*, (like to like quoth the Devil to the Collier) that fell in Love, and made a Match, and were married; and as I take it, they had several Children, as *Impudent*, *Blackmouth* and *Hatereproof*: These Three were black Boys: And besides these they had Three Daughters, as *Scorn Truth*, and *Slight God*, and the Name of the youngest was *Revenge*; these were all married in the Town, and also begot and yielded many bad brats, too many to be here inserted. But to pass by this.

Rom. 1. 25.

A Match betwixt Vile Affection and carnal Lust.

When the Giant had thus ingarrisoned himself in the Town of *Mansoul*, and had put down and set up whom he thought good: He betakes himself to *Defaceing*. Now there was in the market Place of *Mansoul*, and also upon the Gates of the Castle, an Image of the blessed King *Shaddai*, this Image was so exactly ingraven (and it was ingraven in Gold) that it did the most resemble *Shaddai* himself of any thing that then was extant in the World. This he basely Commanded to be defaced, and it was as basely done by the Hand of Mr. *No-Truth*. Now you must know, that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by the hand of Mr. *No Truth*, the Image of *Shaddai* was defaced. He likewise gave Order that the same Mr. *No-Truth* should set up in its stead the horrid and formidable

What No-Truth did.

Image

age of *Diabolus*: To the great Contempt of the mer King, and debasing of his Town of *Mansoul*.

Moreover *Diabolus* made havock of all remains of *All Law-*
e Laws and Statutes of *Shaddai*, that could be found *Books de-*
the Town of *Mansoul*: To wit, such as contained *stroyed*
ther the Doctrines of *Morals*, with all *Civil* and *Na-that could*
ral Documents. Also relative Severities he sought *be so.*
extinguish. To beshort, there was nothing of the mains of good in *Mansoul*, which he, and *Willbewill* ught not to destroy; for their Design was to turn *Mansoul* into a Brute, and to make it like to the sen-al Sow, by the Hand of Mr. *No-Truth*.

When he had destroyed what Law, and good Orders e could, then further to effect his Design, namely, to lienate *Mansoul* from *Shaddai* her King, he commands, nd they set up his own vain Edicts, Statutes and Com- 1 *John* 2.
nandments in all Places of Resort, or Concourse in *Mansoul*, to wit, such as gave Liberty to the *Lusts of the Flesh, the Lusts of the Eyes, and the Pride of Life*; Which are not of *Shaddai, but of the World*. He in-couraged, countenanced and promoted Lasciviousness, and all Ungodliness there. Yea, much more did *Dia-bolus* to encourage Wickedness in the Town of *Man-soul*, he promised them Peace, Content, Joy, and Bliss in doing his Commands, and that they should never be called to an Account for their not doing the contrary. 'And let this serve to give a taste to them 'that love to hear tell of what is done beyond their 'Knowledge, afar off in other Countries.

Now *Mansoul* being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly to his bow: Nothing was heard or seen there-in but that which tended to set up him.

But now he having disabled the Lord *Mayor*, and *They have* Mr. *Recorder* from bearing of Office in *Mansoul*: And *a new* seeing that the Town before he came to it, was the *Lord* most ancient of Corporations in the World, and fear-*Mayor,* ing, if he did not maintain greatness, they at any time *and a new* should object that he had done them an Injury: *Recorder.* Therefore, I say, (that they might see that he did not intend to lessen their Grandeur, or to take from them any of their Advantagious Things) he did chuse

for

for them a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder, himself. And such as contented them all at the heart, and such also as pleased *him* wondrous well.

The new Lord Mayor.

The Name of the Mayor that was of *Diabolus*'s Making, was the Lord *Lustings*. A Man that had neither *Eyes* nor *Ears*, all that he did whether as a Man, or as an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the Beast. And that which made him yet the more ingnoble, though not to *Mansoul*, yet to *them* that beheld, and were grieved, for its Ruins, was, that he never could favour Good but Evil.

The new Recorder.

The *Recorder*, was one of whose Name was *Forget-good*. And a very sorry Fellow he was. He could remember nothing but Mischief, and to do it with Delight. He was naturally prone to do things that were hurtful; even hurtful to the Town of *Mansoul*, and to all the Dwellers there. These Two therefore, by their Power, and Practice, Example and Smiles upon Evil, did much more Grammar and settle the common People in hurtful Ways. For who doth not perceive but when those that sit aloft, are vile and corrupt themselves, they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are.

Thoughts.

He doth make them new Aldermen, and who.

Besides these, *Diabolus* made several Burgesses, and Aldermen in *Mansoul*: Such as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuse them Officers, Governours, and Magistrates. And these are the Names of the chief of them. Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoreing*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *Pitiless*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Stand to Lits*, Mr. *False-peace*. Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *Atheism*, Thirteen in all. Mr. *Incredulity* is the eldest, and Mr. *Atheism* the youngest of the Company.

He buildeth Three strong Holds, their Names, and Governours.

There was also an Election of Common Council Men, and others; as Bailiffs, Serjants, Constables, & others, but all of them like to those aforenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Cousins, or Nephews to them: Whose Names, for Brevitie's-sake I omit to mention.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his Work, in the next place he betook him to build some strong Holds in the Town. And he built Three that seemed

med to be impregnable. The firſt he called the old of *Defiance*, becauſe it was made to command e whole Town, and to keep it from the Knowledge its ancient King. The ſecond he called *Midnight old*, becauſe it was builded on purpoſe to keep *Man-ul* from the true Knowledge of it ſelf. The third s called *Sweet-ſin Hold*, becauſe by that he fortified *anſoul* againſt all Deſires of Good. The firſt of eſe Holds ſtood cloſe by *Eye-gate*, that as much as ight be Light might be darkned there. The ſecond as builded hard by the *Old Caſtle*, to the End that that ight be made more blind (if poſſible.) And the ird ſtood in the Market Place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governour over the firſt of heſe, was one *Spite-God*, amoſt blaſphemous Wretch. He came with the whole Rabble of them that came gainſt *Manſoul* at firſt, and was himſelf one of them-elves. He that was made the Governour of *Mid-night Hold* was one *Love no Light*. He was alſo of them that ame firſt againſt the Town. And he that was made he Governour of the Hold called *Sweet-ſin Hold*, was ne whoſe Name, was *Love-fleſh*, he was alſo a very ewd Fellow, but not of that Country where the other re bound. This fellow could find more Sweetneſs when he ſtood ſucking of a Luſt, than he did in all he Paradiſe of God.

And Now *Diabolus* thought himſelf ſave he had taken *Manſoul*; he had ingarriſoned himſelf therein; he had put down the old Officers, and had ſet up new ones; he had defaced the Image of *Shaddai*, and had ſet up his own; he had ſpoiled the old Law Books, and had promoted his own vain Lies; he had made him new Magiſtrates, and ſet up new Aldermen; he had built his new Holds, and had man'd them for himſelf. And all this he did to make himſelf ſecure, in caſe the good *Shaddai*, or his Son, ſhould come to make an Incurſion upon him.

Diabolus has made his Neſt.

Now you may well think, that long before this time, Word by ſome or other could not but be carried to the good King *Shaddai*, how his *Manſoul* in the Continent of *Univerſe*, was loſt; and that the Runagate Giant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majeſty's Servants, had in

Tidings carried to the Court of what had happened to Manſoul.

Rebels-

Rebellion againſt the King made ſure thereof for himſelf: Yea tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that to a very Circumſtance.

As firſt, How *Diabolus* came upon *Manſoul* (they being a ſimple People and innocent) with Craft, Subtlety, Lies and Guile; *Item*, That he had treacherouſly ſlain the right noble and valiant Captain, their Captain *Reſiſtance*, as he ſtood upon the Gate with the reſt of the Townſmen; *Item*, how my brave Lord *Innocent* fell down dead (with Grief ſome ſay, or with being poiſoned with the ſtinking Breath of one *Ill-pauſe*, as ſay others) at the hearing of his juſt Lord, and rightful Prince *Shaddai* ſo abuſed by the Mouth of ſo filthy a *Diabolian*, as that Varlet *Ill-pauſe* was. The Meſſenger further told, that after this *Ill pauſe* had made a ſhort Oration to the Townſmen, in Behalf of *Diabolus* his Maſter, the ſimple Town believing that what was ſaid was true, with one Conſent did open *Ear-gate*, the chief Gate of the *Corporation*, and did let him with his Crew into a Poſſeſſion of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. He further ſhewed how *Diabolus* had ſerved the Lord *Mayor*, and Mr. *Recorder*, to wit, That he had put them from all Place of Power and Truſt; *Item*, He ſhewed alſo that my Lord *Willbewill* was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, and that ſo was one Mr. *Mind his* Clerk, and that they two did range and revel it all the Town over, and teach the wicked ones their Ways. He ſaid moreover, That this *Willbewill* was put into great Truſt. And particularly, that *Diabolus* had put into *Willbewill*'s Hand, all the ſtrong Places in *Manſoul*: And that Mr. *Affection* was made my Lord *Willbewill*'s Deputy in his moſt rebellious Affairs. Yea, ſaid the Meſſenger, this Monſter, Lord *Willbewill*, has openly diſavowed his King *Shaddai*, and hath horribly given his Faith and plighted his Truth to *Diabolus*.

Alſo ſaid the Meſſenger, beſides all this, the new King, or rather rebellious Tyrant, over the once famous, but now periſhing Town of *Manſoul*, has ſet up a Lord *Mayor*, and a *Recorder* of his own. For Mayor he has ſet up one Mr. *Luſtings*, and for *Recorder* Mr. *Forget-good*: Two of the vileſt of all the Town

Town of *Manſoul*. This faithful Meſſenger alſo proceeded and told what a Sort of new *Burgeſſes Diabolus* had made, alſo that he had builded ſeveral ſtrong Forts, Towers, and ſtrong Holds in *Manſoul*. He told too, the which I had almoſt forgot, how *Diabolus* had put the Town of *Manſoul* into Arms, the better to capacitate them on his Behalf to make Reſiſtance againſt *Shaddai* their King, ſhould he come to reduce them to their former Obedience.

Now this Tidings teller did not deliver his Relation of things in private, but in open Court, the King and his Son, high Lords, chief Captains, and Nobles, being all there preſent to hear. But by that they had heard the whole of the Story, it would have amazed one, to have ſeen, had he been there to behold it, what ſorrow and grief, and compunction of ſpirit there was among all Sorts, to think that famous *Manſoul* was now taken: Only the King, and his Son foreſaw all this long before, yea, and ſufficiently provided for the Relief of *Manſoul*, tho' they told not every body thereof. Yet, becauſe they alſo would have a ſhare in condoling of the miſery of *Manſoul*, therefore they alſo did, and that at a Rate of the higheſt degree bewail the loſing of *Manſoul*. The King ſaid plainly, *That it grieved him at the Heart*, and you may be ſure that his Son was not a whit behind him. Thus gave they Conviction to all about them, that they had Love and Compaſſion for the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Well, when the King and his Son were retired into the Privy-Chamber, there they again conſulted about what they had deſigned before, to wit, *That as* Manſoul *ſhould in time be ſuffered to be loſt; ſo as certainly it ſhould be recovered again*; recovered I ſay, in ſuch a way, as that both the King and his Son would get themſelves eternal Fame and Glory thereby. Wherefore after this Conſult, the Son of *Shaddai* (a ſweet and comely Perſon, and one that had always great Affection for thoſe that were in Affliction, but one that had mortal enmity in his Heart againſt *Diabolus*, becauſe he was deſigned for it, and becauſe he ſought his Crown and Dignity.) This Son of *Shaddai*, I ſay, having ſtricken Hands with his Father, and promiſed that

Grief at Court to hear the Tidings.

Gen. 6. 6.

The ſecrets of his Purpoſe.

The Son of God.

Iſa. 49. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 15. Hoſ. 13. 14.

that he would be his Servant to recover his *Manſo* again, ſtood by his Reſolution, nor would he repe of the ſame. The Purport of which Agreement w this, to wit, *That at a certain time prefixed by bot the King's Son ſhould take a journey into the Country* Univerſe, *and there, in a Way of Juſtice and Equity, making of amends, for the Follies of* Manſoul, *he ſhou lay a Foundation of her perfect Deliverance from* Diabo lus, *and from his Tyranny.*

A brave Deſign on foot for the Town of Manſoul.

Moreover *Emmanuel* reſolved to make, at a tim convenient, a War upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even whi he was poſſeſſed of the Town of *Manſoul*. And that h would fairly, by Strength of Hand, drive him out of h *Hold*, his *Neſt*, and take it to himſelf, to be his Hab tation.

By the Holy Ghoſt.

This now being reſolved upon, Order was give to the Lord chief *Secretary*, to draw up a fair Reco of what was determined, and to cauſe that it ſhou be publiſhed in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Un verſe*. A ſhort Breviate of the Contents thereof, yo may, if you pleaſe, take here as follows.

The Holy Scriptures.

Let all Men *know who are concerned, That the Son* Shaddai *the great King, is ingaged by Covenant to h Father, to bring his* Manſoul *to him again; Yea, a to put* Manſoul *too, through the Power of his matchle Love, into a far better, and more happy Condition than 'twas in before it was taken by* Diabolus.

The Contents.

Theſe Papers therefore were publiſhed in ſever Places, to the no little Moleſtation of the Tyrant *Diab lus*, for now, thought he, I ſhall be moleſted, and m Habitation will be taken from me.

But when this Matter, I mean this Purpoſe of th King and his Son, did at firſt take air at Court Who can tell how the high Lords, chief Captains, an noble Princes that were there, were taken with th Buſineſs. Firſt, They whiſpered it one to another, an after that it began to ring out throughout the King Palace, all wondring at the glorious Deſign that be tween the King and his Son was on Foot for the mi rable Town of *Manſoul*. Yea the Courtiers cou ſcarce do any thing, either for the King or Kingdo but they would mix with the doing thereof, a No

Among the Angels.

the Love of the King and his Son, that they had for
e Town of *Manſoul*.

Nor could theſe Lords, high Captains, and Princes, *Diabolus*
content to keep theſe News at Court, ea before the *perplexed*
ecords thereof were perfected, themſelves came *at the*
own and told it in *Univerſe*. At laſt it came to the *News.*
ars, as I ſaid, of *Diabolus*, to his no little diſcontent.
or you muſt think it would perplex him to hear of
ch a Deſign againſt him: Well, but after a few Caſts
his Mind, he concluded upon theſe four things.

Firſt, That theſe News, theſe good Tidings (if- *He con-*
ſible) ſhould be kept from the Ears of the Town of *cluded on*
anſoul: For ſaid he, If they ſhall once come to the *ſeveral*
nowledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and *things.*
mmanuel his Son, are contriving of good for the
own of *Manſoul*, what can be expected by me,
t that *Manſoul* will make a Revolt from under
y Hand and Government, and return again to
m.

Now to accompliſh this his Deſign, he renews his *First how*
attery with my Lord *Willbewill*, and alſo gives *to keep the*
m ſtrict Charge and Command, that he ſhould *News from*
ep watch by Day, and by Night at all the Gates *Manſoul.*
the Town, eſpecially *Ear gate*, and *Eye gate*: For
hear of a Deſign, quoth he, a Deſign to make us all
raitors, and that *Manſoul* muſt be reduced to its
ſt Bondage again. I hope they are but flying Stories
oth he, however let no ſuch News by any Means
let into *Manſoul*, leſt the People be dejected there-
: I think my Lord it can be no welcome News
you, I am ſure it is none to me. And I think that *The Will*
this time it ſhould be all our Wiſdoms and Care, *ingaged a-*
nip the Head of all ſuch Rumours as ſhall tend to *gainſt the*
ouble our People: Wherefore I deſire, my Lord, *Goſpel.*
at you will in this Matter do as I ſay, let there be *Good*
rong Guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town. *thoughts,*
op alſo and examine, from whence ſuch come that *muſt be*
u perceive do from far come hither to trade; nor *kept out of*
them by any Means be admitted into *Manſoul*, un- *the Town*
s you ſhall plainly perceive that they are Favourers *of*
our excellent Government. I command moreover, *Manſoul.*
d *Diabolus*, that there be Spies continually walking

All good Thoughts and Words in the Town are to be suppressed.

up and down the Town of *Mansoul*, and let t have Power to suppress, and destroy any that shall perceive to be plotting against us, or that prate or what by *Shaddai* and *Emmanuel* is int ed.

This therefore was accordingly done, my L *Willbewill* hearkened to his Lord and Master, w willingly after his Commandment, and with all Diligence he could, kept any that would, from ing out abroad, or that sought to bring these ings to *Mansoul*, from coming into the Town.

A new Oath imposed upon Mansoul.

Secondly, This done, in the next place, *Diab* that he might make *Mansoul* as sure as he could, fra and imposes a new Oath, and horrible Covenant u the Towns-folk.

To wit, *That they should never desert him, nor Government, nor yet betray him, nor seek to alter Laws: But that they should own, confess, stand and acknowledge him for their rightful King in ance to any that do, or hereafter shall, by any Prete Law, or Title whatever, lay claim to the Town*

Isa.28.15. Mansoul. Thinking belike that *Shaddai* had not Po to absolve them from this Covenant with Death, Agreement with Hell. Nor did the silly *Mansoul* s or boggle at all this most monstruous Ingagemen but as if it had been a Sprat in the Mouth of a Wh they swallowed it without any chewing. Were t troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and bo ed of their so brave Fidelity to the Tyrant their p tended King, swearing that they would never Changlings, nor forsake their old Lord for a new

Thus did *Diabolus* tie poor *Mansoul* fast, but Jeal sie that never thinks it self strong enough, put him the next place upon another Exploit, which was more, if possible, to debauch this Town of *Mansou* Wherefore he caused by the Hand of on Mr. *Fi* an odious, nasty, lascivious piece of Beastliness to drawn up in Writing, and to be set upon the Ca Gates: Whereby he granted, and gave Licence all his true and trusty Sons in *Mansoul*, to do wh soever their lustful Appetites prompted them to do, that no Man was to let, hinder, or controul th

Odious Atheistical Pamphlets and filthy Ballads & Romances full of Ribaldry.

up

pain of incurring the Diſpleaſure of their Prince.
w this he did for theſe Reaſons:

That the Town of *Manſoul* might be yet made er and weaker, and ſo more unable, ſhould Tid- come, that their Redemption was deſigned, to ve, hope, or conſent to the Truth thereof. For n ſays, The bigger the Sinner, the leſs Grounds opes of Mercy. *Reaſons of his thus doing.*

The Second Reaſon was, if perhaps *Emmanuel* on of *Shaddai* their King, by ſeeing the horrible, profane Doings of the Town of *Manſoul*, might nt, tho' entered into a Covenant of Redeeming , of purſuing that Covenant of their Redempti- for he knew that *Shaddai* was Holy, and that n *Emmanuel* was Holy, yea he knew it by wo- xperience: For, for the Iniquity and Sin of *Dia-* was he caſt from the higheſt Orbs. Wherefore, more rational than for him to conclude that thus, n, it might fare with *Manſoul*. But fearing al- t this Knot ſhould break, he bethinks himſelf of er, to wit,

Thirdly, To endeavour to poſſeſs all Hearts in own of *Manſoul*, that *Shaddai* was raiſing of an , to come to overthrow, and utterly to deſtroy own of *Manſoul*, (and this he did to foreſtal idings that might come to their Ears, of their verance) for thought he, if I firſt bruit this, the ngs that might come after, will all be ſwallowed this; for whatelſe will *Manſoul* ſay, when they hear that they muſt be delivered, but that the meaning is, *Shaddai intends to deſtroy them:* refore, he ſummons the whole Town into the *et-place*, and there with deceitful Tongue thus he eſſes himſelf unto them.

The Place of hearing and of conſidering.

ntlemen, and my very good Friends, you are all as now my legal Subjects, and Men of the famous Town anſoul; *you know how from the firſt day that I been with you untill now, I have behaved my ſelf g you, and what Liberty, and great Privileges ve enjoyed under my Government, I hope to your ur and mine, and alſo to your Content and Delight, my famous* Manſoul, *a Noiſe of trouble there is*

abroad, of Trouble to the Town of Manſoul, *ſorry therefore for your Sakes. For I received but the Poſt from my Lord* Lucifer, *(and he uſeth good Intelligence) That your old King* Shaddai, *is of an Army to come againſt you, to deſtroy you Branch: And this, O* Manſoul! *is now the Cauſe at this time I have called you together; namely, viſe what in this Juncture is beſt to be done; for I am but one, and can, with eaſe, ſhift for my ſe I liſt to ſeek my own eaſe, and to leave my* Manſo *Danger: But my Heart is ſo firmly united and ſo unwilling am I to leave you, that willing to ſtand and fall with you, to the Hazard that ſhall befall me. What ſay you? Manſoul? Will you now deſert your old Friend you think of ſtanding by me. Then as one Man* one Mouth, they cried out together, *Let him Death that will not.*

Then ſaid Diabolus *again,* 'Tis in vain for 'hope for Quarter, for this King knows not h 'ſhew it; True perhaps, he at his firſt ſitting 'before us, will talk of and pretend to Mercy, *Very deceivable Language* 'thereby with the more eaſe, and leſs troub 'may again make himſelf the Maſter of *M* 'whatever therefore he ſhall ſay, believe not 'lable or Title of it, for all ſuch Language 'overcome us, and to make us, while we wallow 'Blood, the Trophies of his mercileſs Victory. 'Mind is therefore, that we reſolve to the laſt 'reſiſt him, and not to believe him upon any 'For *in at that Door will come our Danger.* Bu 'we be flattered out of our Lives? I hop 'know more of the Rudiments of Politicks than 'fer your ſelves ſo pitifully to be ſerved.

'But ſuppoſe he ſhould, if he get us to yield 'ſome of our Lives, or the Lives of ſome of the 'are Underlings in *Manſoul*, what help will that 'you that are the chief of the Town, eſpecially o 'whom I have ſet up, and whoſe Greatneſs has 'procured by you through your faithful ſticki 'me? And ſuppoſe again, that he ſhould give Quar *Lying language.* 'every one of you, be ſure he will bring you into

ndage under which you were captivated before,
a worſe, and then what good will your Lives do
u? Shall you with him live in Pleaſure as you do
w? No, no, you muſt be bound by Laws that
ll pinch you, and be made to do that which at pre-
nt is hateful to you; I am for you, if you are for
e, and it is better to die valiantly, than to live like
tiful Slaves. But I ſay, The Life of a Slave will be
unted a Life too good for *Manſoul* now; Blood,
ood, nothing but blood is in every blaſt of *Shaddai's*
rumpet againſt poor *Manſoul* now; Pray be con-
rned, I hear he is coming up, and ſtand to your
rms, that now while you have any leiſure, I may
rn you ſome Feats of War. Armour for you I
ve, and by me it is; Yea, and it is ſufficient for
anſoul from top to toe; nor can you be hurt by
hat his Force can do, if you ſhall keep it well girt
d faſtned about you; Come therefore to my Caſtle
d welcome, and harneſs your ſelves for the War.
here is Helmet, Breaſt-plate, Sword, and Shield,
d what not, that will make you fight like Men.

He is afraid of loſing of Manſoul.

He puts them upon Arming of themſelves

1. *My Helmet*, otherwiſe called an Head-piece, *hope of doing well at laſt what Lives ſo ever you live.* his is that which they had, who ſaid, *That they ould have Peace tho' they walked in the Wickedneſs of eir Heart, to add Drunkenneſs to Thirſt*; A piece of pproved Armour this is, and whoever has it and n hold it, ſo long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shield n hurt him; this therefore keep on, and thou wilt eep off many a Blow my *Manſoul*.

His Helmet. Deut. 29. 19.

2. *My* Breaſt-plate *is a* Breaſt-plate of Iron; *I d it forged in* mine own Country, *and all my Soul-rs are armed therewith, in plain Language it is an* rd Heart, *an Heart as hard as Iron, and as much ſ feeling as a Stone, the which if you get, and keep, ither Mercy ſhall win you, nor Judgment fright you. is therefore is a Piece of Armour, moſt neceſſary for to put on that hate* Shaddai, *and that would fight ainſt him under my Banner.*

His Breaſt-plate. Rev. 9. 9.

3. *My* Sword *is a* Tongue that is ſet on fire of ell, *and that can bend it ſelf to ſpeak evil of* Shaddai, Son, *his Ways, and People; uſe this, it has been tried*

His Sword. Pſal. 57. 4. Pſal. 64. 3. Jam. 3.

tried a thouſand times twice told, whoever hath it, [illegible] it, and makes that uſe of it as I would have him, never be conquered by mine Enemy.

His Shield Job 15. 26 Pſal. 76. 3. Mar. 6. 5, 6.

4. *My* Shield is Unbelief, *or calling into Que[ſtion] the Truth of the Word, or all the ſayings that ſpeak [of] Judgment that* Shaddai *has appointed for wicked [men] uſe this Shield; many Attempts he has made upo[n] and ſometimes, 'tis true, it has been bruiſed; but [they] that have writ of the Wars of* Emmanuel *againſt [his] Servants, have teſtified that he could do no mi[ghty] Work there becauſe of their Unbelief: Now to handle [my] Weapon of mine aright, it is, not to believe things, becauſe they are true, of what Sort or by whomſoever a[ſſer]ted; If he ſpeaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he ſpeaks of Mercy, care not for it; if he promiſes, [or] ſwears that he would do to* Manſoul, *if it turns no [more] but good; regard not what is ſaid, queſtion the Truth of all; for it is to wield the Shield of unbelief aright, as my Servants ought and do: And he that doth otherwiſe loves me not, nor do I count him but an Enemy to me.*

5. *Another Part or Piece, ſaid* Diabolus, *of mine excellent Armour is,* a dumb and prayerleſs Spirit, *a ſpirit that ſcorns to cry for Mercy; wherefore be you, my* Manſoul, *ſure that you make uſe of this:* What! *cry for Quarter, never do that if you would be mine; I know you are ſtout Men, and am ſure that I have clad you with that which is Armour of Proof; wherefore to cry to Shaddai for Mercy, let that be far from you: Beſides all this, I have a Maul, Firebrands, Arrows and Death; all good Hand Weapons, and ſuch as will do Execution.*

After he had thus furniſhed his Men with Armour and Arms, he addreſſed himſelf to them in ſuch like Words as theſe, 'Remember quoth he, that I am your right-
'King, and that you have taken an Oath, and entered
'into Covenant to be true to me and my Cauſe; I
'remember this, and ſhew your ſelves ſtout, and valiant Men of *Manſoul*. Remember alſo the Kindneſs
'that I have always ſhewed to you, and that without
'your Petition; I have granted to you external things
'wherefore the Privileges, Grants, Immunities, Pro-
'fits, and Honours, wherewith I have endowed you

He backs all with a Speech to them.

o call for, at your Hands, Returns of Loyalty, my ion-like Men of *Manſoul*: And when ſo fit a time o ſhew it, as when another ſhall ſeek to take my Dominion over you, into their own Hands; One Word nore and I have done: Can we but ſtand, and overome this one ſhock or brunt, I doubt not, but in little ime, all the World will be ours: And when that Day comes, my true Hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes and Captains, and what brave Days ſhall we ave then?

Diabolus having thus armed, and forenamed his Serants and Vaſſals in *Manſoul* againſt their good & lawl King *Shaddai*, in the next place he doubleth his uards at the Gates of the Town, and he takes himlf to the Caſtle, which was his ſtrong Hold: His aſſals alſo to ſhew their Wills, and ſuppoſed (but igoble) gallantry, exerciſe themſelves in their Arms very Day, and teach one another Feats of War; ey alſo defied their Enemies, and ſang up the praiſs of their Tyrant; they threatned alſo what Men ey would be, if ever things ſhould riſe ſo high, as War between *Shaddai* and their King.

They of Manſoul ſhew their Loyalty to the Giant.

Now all this time, the good King, the King *Shaddai*, was preparing to ſend an Army to recover the Town f *Manſoul* again from under the Tyranny of their retended King *Diabolus*: But he thought good at irſt, not to ſend them by the Hand and Conduct of brave *Emmanuel* his Son, but under the Hand of ſome of his Servants, to ſee firſt by them the Temper of *Manſoul*; and whether by them they would be won to the Obedience of their King. The Army conſiſted of above Forty Thouſand, all true Men: For they came from the King's own Court, and were thoſe of his own chuſing.

Shaddai *prepareth an Army for the recovery of* Manſoul.

The words of God.

They came up to *Manſoul* under the Conduct of Four ſtout Generals, each Man being a Captain of Ten Thouſand Men, and theſe are their Names, and their Signs. The Name of the firſt was *Boanerges*. The Name of the ſecond was Captain *Conviction*. The Name of the third was Captain *Judgment*; And the Name

The Captains Names.

of

of the fourth was Captain *Execution*: These were the Captains that *Shaddai* sent to regain *Manſoul*.

These Four Captains (as was ſaid) the King thought fit in the firſt Place to ſend to *Manſoul*, to make an Attempt upon it; for indeed generally in all his Wars he did uſe to ſend theſe Four Captains in the Van, for they were very ſtout and rough-hewn Men; Men that were fit to break the Ice, and to make the *Pſal.* 60. 4. Way by Dint of Sword, and their Men were like themſelves.

To each of theſe Captains the King gave a Banner that it might be diſplayed, becauſe of the Goodneſs of his Cauſe, and becauſe of the Right that he had to *Manſoul*.

Firſt to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the Chief, to him, I ſay, was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign was Mr. *Thunder*, he bare the black Colours, and *Mark* 3. 17. his Scutcheon was the three burning Thunder-bolts.

The ſecond Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Sorrow*, he bare the pale Colours, and *Deut.* 33. 2. his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, from whence iſſued a Flame of Fire.

The third Captain was Captain *Judgment*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Terror*, he bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning fiery Furnace.

Mat. 13. 40, 41. The fourth Captain was Captain *Execution*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign was one Mr. *Juſtice*, he alſo bare the red Colours, and his *Mat.* 3. 10. Scutcheon was a fruitleſs Tree, with an Ax lying at the Root thereof.

Theſe four Captains, as I ſaid, had every one of them under his Command Ten Thouſand Men, all of good Fidelity to the King and ſtout at their Military Actions.

Well the Captains and their Forces, their Men and Under Officers, being had upon a Day by *Shaddai* into the Field, and there called all over by their Names, were then and there put into ſuch Harneſs, as became their Degree, and that Service that now they were going about for their King.

Now

Now when the King had muſtered his Forces, (*for is he that muſtereth the Hoſt to the Battel*) he gave into the Captains their ſeveral Commiſſions, with Charge and Commandment in the Audience of all the Souldiers, that they ſhould take heed faithfully and courageouſly to do and execute the ſame. Their Commiſſions were for the Subſtance of them the ſame in Form, though as to Name, Title, Place and Degree of the Captains, there might be ſome, but very ſmall Variation; And here let me give you an Account of the Matter and Sum contained in their Commiſſion.

A Commiſſion from the great Shaddai *King of* Manſoul, *to his truſty and noble Captain, the Captain* Boanerges, *for making War upon the Town of* Manſoul.

O! *Thou* Boanerges, *one of my ſtout and thundring Captains, over one Ten Thouſand of my valiant and faithful Servants, Go thou in my Name with this thy Force to the miſerable Town of* Manſoul, *and when thou comeſt thither, offer them firſt Conditions of Peace; and command them, that caſting off the Yoke and Tyranny of the wicked* Diabolus, *they return to me their rightful Prince and Lord; command them alſo that they cleanſe themſelves from all that is his in the Town of* Manſoul, (*and look to thy ſelf that thou haſt good Satisfaction touching the Truth of their Obedience.*) *Thus when thou haſt commanded them (if they in truth ſubmit thereto) then do thou to the uttermoſt of thy Power, what in thee lies, to ſet up for me a Garriſon in the famous Town of* Manſoul; *Nor do thou hurt the leaſt Native that moveth or breatheth therein, if they will ſubmit themſelves to me, but treat thou ſuch as if they were thy Friend or Brother; for all ſuch I love, and they ſhall be dear unto me: And tell them that I will take a time to come unto them, and to let them know that I am merciful.*

Their Commiſſion. Mat. 10. 11. *Luke* 10. 5.

1 Theſ. 2. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

But if they ſhall, notwithſtanding thy Summons and the producing of thy Authority, reſiſt, ſtand out againſt thee, and rebel; Then do I command thee to make

uſe

uſe of all thy cunning Power, Might, and Force to bring them under by Strength of Hand. Farewell.

Thus you ſee the Sum of their Commiſſions, for as I ſaid before, for the Subſtance of them, they were the ſame that the reſt of the noble Captains had.

They prepare for a March.

Wherefore they having received each Commander his Authority, at the Hand of their King. The Day being appointed, and the Place of their Rendezvous prefixed; each Commander appeared in ſuch Gallantry, as his Cauſe and Calling required. So after a new Entertainment from *Shaddai*, with flying Colours, they ſet forward to march towards the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Captain *Boanerges* led the Van: Captain *Conviction* and Captain *Judgment* made up the main Body: And Captain *Execution* brought up the *Rear*. They then having a great Way to go, (for the Town of *Manſoul* was far off from the Court of *Shaddai*) they marched through the Regions and Countries of many People, not hurting or abuſing any, but bleſſing where-ever they came. They alſo lived upon the King's Coſt in all the Way they went.

Eph. 2. 13, 17.

Having travelled thus for many Days, at laſt they came within Sight of *Manſoul*: The which when they ſaw, the Captains could for their Hearts do no leſs than for a while bewail the Condition of the Town; for they quickly ſaw how that it was proſtrate to the Will of *Diabolus*, and to his Ways and Deſigns.

Well, to be ſhort, the Captains came up before the Town, march up to *Eargate*, ſit down there (for that was the Place of hearing.) So when they had pitched their Tents, and intrenched themſelves, they addreſſed themſelves to make their Aſſault.

The World are convinced by the well ordered Life of the Godly.

Now the Townsfolk at firſt, beholding ſo gallant a Company, ſo bravely accoutred, and ſo excellently diſciplined, having on their glittering Armour, and diſplaying of their flying Colours, could not but come out of their Houſes and gaze. But the cunning Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the People, after this ſight, ſhould, on a ſudden Summons, open the Gates to the Captains, came down with all haſte from the Caſtle, and made them retire into the Body of the Town, who, when he had them there, made this lying and deceivable Speech unto them. Gentle-

'Gentlemen, quoth he, although you are my truly and well beloved Friends, yet I cannot but (a little) chide you for your late uncircumspect Action in going out to gaze on that great and mighty Force, that but yesterday sat down before (and have now intrenched themselves, in order to the maintaining of a Siege against) the famous Town of *Mansoul*. Do you know who they are? Whence they come? And what is their Purpose, in sitting down before the Town of *Mansoul*? They are they of whom I have told you long ago, that they would come to destroy this Town, and against whom I have been at the cost to arm you with Cap-a-pe for your Body, besides great Fortifications for your Mind; Wherefore then did you not rather, even at the first Appearance of them, cry out, Fire the *Beacons*, and give the whole Town an Alarm concerning them, that we might all have been in a Posture of Defence, and have been ready to have received them with the highest Acts of Defiance, then had you shewed your selves Men to my liking, whereas by what you have done, you have made me half afraid, I say half afraid, that when they and we shall come to push a *Pike*, I shall find you want Courage to stand it out any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a Watch, & that you should double your Guards at the Gates? Wherefore have I endeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and your Hearts as a Piece of the nether Millstone? Was it, think you, that you might shew your selves Women, and that you might go out like a Company of Innocents to gaze on your mortal Foes! Fy, fy, put your selves into a Posture of Defence, beat up the Drum, gather together in warlike Manner, that our Foes may know that, before they shall conquer this Corporation, there are valiant Men in the Town of *Mansoul*.

'I will leave off now to chide, and will not further rebuke you: But I charge you, that hence forwards, you let me see no more such Actions. Let not hence forward a Man of you without Order first obtained from me, so much as shew his Head over the Wall of the Town of *Mansoul*; You have now heard

Diabolus alienates their Minds from them.

That's false Satan.

Satan greatly afraid of God's Ministers, that they will set Mansoul against him.

He stirs them up to bid defiance to the Ministers of the Word.

'heard me, do as I have commanded, and you shall 'cause me that I dwell securely with you, and that 'as I take care for my self, so for your Safety and Ho-'nour also. Farewell.

When Sinners hearken to Satan they are set in a rage against godliness.

Now were the Townsmen strangely altered; They were as Men stricken with a panick Fear: They ran to and fro through the Streets of the Town of *Mansoul*, crying out, Help, help, The Men that turn the World upside down are come hither also; nor could any of them be quiet after, but still as Men bereft of Wit, they cried out, The Destroyers of our Peace and People are come: This went down with *Diabolus*. *Ay! quoth he to himself, this I like well, now it is as I would have it, now you show your Obedience to your Prince; hold you but here, and then let them take the Town if they can.*

The King's Trumpet sounded at Eargate.

Well, before the King's Forces had sat before *Mansoul* three Days, Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to go down to *Eargate*, and there, in the Name of the great *Shaddai*, to summon *Mansoul* to give Audience to the Message that he in his Master's Name was to them commanded to deliver. So the Trumpeter, whose Name was, *Take heed what you hear*, went up as he was commanded to *Eargate*, and there sounded his Trumpet for a Hearing: But there was none that appeared, that gave Answer or Regard; For so had *Diabolus* commanded. So the Trumpeter returned to his Captain, and told him what he had done, and also how he had sped: Whereat the Captain was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to his Tent.

They will not hear.

A Second Summons repulsed.

Again Captain *Boanerges* sendeth his Trumpeter to *Eargate*, to sound as before for an Hearing: But they again kept close, came not out, nor would they give him an Answer, so observant were they of the Command of *Diabolus* their King.

A Council of War.

Then the Captains, and other Field Officers, called a Council of War to consider what further was to be done for the gaining of the Town of *Mansoul*, and after some close and through Debate upon the Contents of their Commissions, they concluded yet to give to the Town, by the Hand of the forenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to hear;

But

But if that ſhall be refuſed ſaid they, and that the Town ſhall ſtand it out ſtill, then they determined, and bid the Trumpeter tell them ſo, that they would endeavour, by what means they could, to *compel* them by Force to the Obedience of their King. *Luke* 14. 23.

So Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to go up to *Eargate* again, and in the Name of the great King *Shaddai* to give it a very loud Summons to come down without delay to *Eargate*, there to give Audience to the King's moſt noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, and did as he was commanded: He went up to *Eargate*, and ſounded his Trumpet, and gave a third Summons to *Manſoul*: He ſaid moreover, That if this they ſhould ſtill refuſe to do, the Captains of his Prince would, with Might, come down upon them, and endeavour to reduce them to their Obedience by Force. *A Third Summons.* *Iſa.* 58.

Then ſtood up my Lord *Willbewill*, who was the Governour of the Town: (This *Willbewill* was that Apoſtate of whom mention was made before) and the Keeper of the Gates of *Manſoul*. He therefore with big and ruffling Words demanded of the Trumpeter who he was? whence he came? and what was the Cauſe of his making ſo hideous a noiſe at the Gate, and ſpeaking ſuch inſufferable Words againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. *The Lord Willbewill's Speech to the Trumpeter.*

The Trumpeter anſwered, 'I am Servant to the 'moſt noble Captain, Captain *Boanerges*, General 'of the Forces of the great King *Shaddai*, againſt 'whom both thy ſelf with the whole Town of *Manſoul* have rebelled, and lift up the Heel; and my 'Maſter the Captain hath a ſpecial Meſſage to 'this Town, and to thee as a Member thereof. The 'which if you of *Manſoul* ſhall peaceably hear, 'ſo: And if not, muſt take what follows. *The Trumpeter.*

Then ſaid the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will carry thy 'Words to my Lord, and will know what he will 'ſay. *Willbewill.*

But the Trumpeter ſoon replyed, ſaying, 'Our 'Meſſage is not to the Giant *Diabolus*, but to the 'miſerable *The Trumpeter.*

'miserable Town of *Mansoul*: Nor shall we at all 'regard what answer by him is made; nor yet by any 'for him. We are sent to this Town to recover 'it from under his cruel Tyranny, and to perswade 'it to submit, as in former times it did, to the 'most excellent King *Shaddai*.

Willbewill. Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will do your 'Errand to the Town.

The Trumpeter. The Trumpeter then replyed, 'Sir, do not de-'ceive us, lest in so doing, you deceive your selves 'much more. He added moreover, 'For we are 'resolved, if in peaceable Manner you do not sub-'mit your selves, then to make a War upon 'you, and bring you under by Force. And of 'the Truth of what I say, this shall be a Sign 'unto you, you shall see the black Flag with its 'hot burning thunder-bolts set upon the Mount 'to Morrow, as a Token of Defiance against your 'Prince, and of our Resolutions to reduce you to 'our Lord, and rightful King.

The Trumpeter returns to the Camp. So the said Lord *Willbewill* returned from off the Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp. When the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the Captains and Officers of the mighty King *Shaddai* came together to know, if he had obtained a Hearing, and what was the Effect of his Errand: So the Trumpeter told, saying, 'When I had sounded my Trum-'pet, and had called aloud to the Town for a Hearing; 'My Lord *Willbewill* the Governour of the Town, 'and he that hath Charge of the Gates came up, 'when he heard me sound, and looking over the 'Wall, he asked me what I was? Whence I came? 'and what was the cause of my making this noise? 'So I told him my Errand, and by whose Authority 'I brought it. Then, said he, I will tell it to the 'Governour and to *Mansoul*: And then I returned to my Lords. Then said the brave *Boanerges*, 'Let us 'yet for a while, lie still in our Trenches, and see 'what these Rebels will do. Now when the time drew nigh that Audience by *Mansoul* must be given to the brave *Boanerges*, and his Companions, it was commanded that all the Men of War through-

out

out the whole Camp of *Shaddai*, ſhould as one Man ſtand to their Arms, and make themſelves ready, if the Town of *Manſoul* ſhall hear, to receive it forthwith to Mercy; but if not, to force a Subjection. So the Day being come, the Trumpeters ſounded; and that throughout the whole Camp, that the Men of War might be in Readineſs for that which then ſhould be the Work of the Day. But when they, that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, heard the ſound of the Trumpets throughout the Camp of *Shaddai*, and thinking no other, but that it muſt be in order to forming the Corporation: They at firſt were put to great Conſternation of Spirit, but after they a little were ſettled again, they alſo made what Preparations they could for a War, if they did ſtorm; alſe to ſecure themſelves. *Zech.* 7. 11.

Well, when the utmoſt time was come, *Boanerges* was reſolved to hear their Anſwer; wherefore he ſent out his Trumpeter again to ſummon *Manſoul* to a Hearing of the Meſſage that they had brought from *Shaddai*. So he went and ſounded, and the Townſmen came up, but made *Eargate* as ſure as they could. Now when they were come up to the Top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* deſired to ſee the Lord *Mayor*, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then Lord *Mayor*, for he came in the Room of my Lord *Luſtings*. So *Incredulity*, he came up and ſhewed himſelf over the Wall; but when the Captain *Boanerges* had ſet his Eyes upon him, he cried out aloud, *This is not he, here is my Lord* Underſtanding, *the ancient* Lord Mayor *of the Town of* Manſoul, *for to him I would deliver my Meſſage?*

Boanerges *refuſes to make Incredulity a Judge of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of* Manſoul.

Then ſaid the Giant (for *Diabolus* was alſo come down) to the Captain, Mr. Captain, *You have by your Boldneſs given to* Manſoul *at leaſt four Summons to ſubject her ſelf to your King: By whoſe Authority I know not; nor will I diſpute that now. I ask thee what is the Reaſon of all this ado, or what would be at if you knew your ſelves?*

Then Captain *Boanerges*, *whoſe was the black Colours, and whoſe Scutcheon was three burning Thunderbolts*, Boanerges obtain'd a hearing.

thunder-bolts, (taking no Notice of the Giant or of h
Speech, thus addreſſed himſelf to the Town of *Ma*
His Speech. *ſoul*; 'Be it known unto you, O unhappy and r
'bellious *Manſoul*! That the moſt Gracious King, t
'great King *Shaddai* my Maſter, hath ſent me unto y
'with Commiſſion (and ſo he ſhewed to the Town h
'broad Seal) to reduce you to his Obedienc
'And he hath commanded me, in caſe you yield, up
'my Summons, to carry it to you as if you were n
'Friends, or Brethren; but he alſo hath bid, that
'after Summons to ſubmit, you ſtill ſtand out and r
'bel, we ſhould endeavour to take you by Force.

The ſpeech of Captain Convicti-on. *Rom.* 3. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23. *Chap.* 16. 17, 18. *Pſal.* 50. 21, 22.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Conviction* and ſaid, (*h was the pale Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the B of the Law wide open*, &c.) 'Hear, O *Manſoul*! Tho
'O *Manſoul*, waſt once famous for Innocency, b
'now thou art degenerated into Lies and Deceit
'Thou haſt heard what my Brother the Captain *B nerges* hath ſaid, and it is your Wiſdom, and will
'your Happineſs to ſtoop to, and accept of Condi
'ons of Peace and Mercy when offered; eſpecia
'when offered by one, againſt whom thou haſt
'belled, and one who is of Power to tear thee in Piec
'for ſo is *Shaddai* our King, nor when he is angry, c
'any thing ſtand before him. If you ſay, you h
'not ſinned, or acted Rebellion againſt our King,
'whole of your Doings ſince the Day that you caſt
'his Service. (And there was the Beginning of your S
'will ſufficiently teſtify againſt you: What elſe me
'your hearkning to the Tyrant, & your receiving h
'for your King? What means elſe your rejecting
'Laws of *Shaddai*, and your obeying of *Diabol*
'Yea, what means thus your taking up of Arms
'gainſt, and the ſhutting of your Gates upon us,
'faithful Servants of your King? Be ruled then, a
Luke 12. 58, 59. 'accept of my Brother's Invitation, and overſtand
'the Time of Mercy, but agree with thine Adver
'quickly. Ah *Manſoul*! ſuffer not thy ſelf to be k
'from Mercy, and to be run into a Thouſand M
'ries, by the flattering Wiles of *Diabolus*: Perh
'that Piece of Deceit may attempt to make you
'lieve, that we ſeek our own Profit in this our S
'vic

e; but know 'tis Obedience to our King, and ve to your Happineſs, that is the Cauſe of this Un- taking of ours.

Again, I ſay to thee, O *Manſoul*, conſider if it not amazing Grace, that *Shaddai* ſhould ſo humble nſelf as he doth, now he by us reaſons with you, a Way of Intreaty and ſweet Perſwaſion, that you uld ſubject your ſelves to him. Has he that Need you, that we are ſure you have of him? No, no, he is merciful, and will not that *Manſoul* ſhould but turn to him and live. *2 Cor.* 5. 18, 19, 20, 21.

hen ſtood forth Captain *Judgment*, *whoſe was the Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the burning fiery ace*, and he ſaid, 'O ye the Inhabitants of the wn of *Manſoul* that have lived ſo long in Rebellion Acts of Treaſon againſt the King *Shaddai*: Know t we come not to Day to this Place, in this Manner, h our Meſſage of our own Minds, or to revenge our n Quarrel; it is the King my Maſter that hath ſent to reduce you to your Obedience to him, the which ou refuſe in a peaceable Way to yield, we have mmiſſion to compel you thereto. And never think your ſelves, nor yet ſuffer the Tyrant *Diabolus* to ſwade you to think, that our King, by his Power, not able to bring you down, and to lay you under Feet, for he is the Former of all things, and if touches the Mountains they ſmoak. Nor will the te of the King's Clemency ſtand always open, the Day that ſhall burn like an Oven is before n, yea it haſteth greatly, it ſlumbereth not. *Captain Judgment his Speech to Manſoul.*

O *Manſoul*! is it little in thine Eyes that our King h offer thee Mercy, and that after ſo many Pro- ations? Yea he ſtill holdeth out his golden Scep- to thee, and will not yet ſuffer his Gate to be t againſt thee, wilt thou provoke him to do it? o, conſider of what I ſay, *To thee it is opened no re for ever. If thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, yet dgment is before him; therefore truſt thou in him: because there is Wrath, beware leſt he take thee y with his Stroke; then a great ranſom cannot de- r thee. Will he eſteem thy riches? No, not Gold, all the Forces of ſtrength. He hath prepared his* *Mal.* 4. 1. *2 Pet.* 2. 3. Job 36. 14. Ch. 36. 18. Pſal. 5. 7.

Is. 66. 15. 'Throne for Judgment; For he will come with fire, a
'with his Chariots like a whirlwind, to render his an
'with fury, and his rebukes with flames of fire. There
'fore, O *Manſoul*, take heed, leſt after thou haſt ful
'led the Judgment of the Wicked, and Judgme
'ſhould take hold of thee. Now while the Capta
Judgment was making of this Oration to the To
of *Manſoul*, it was obſerved by ſome that *Diabol*
trembled: But he proceeded in his Parable and ſa
'O thou woful Town of *Manſoul*! Wilt thou not
'ſet open thy Gate to receive us, the Deputies of
Ezek. 22. 14. 'King, and thoſe that would rejoice to ſee thee live?
'thine Heart endure, or can thy Hands be ſtrong in
'day that he ſhall deal in Judgment with thee: I
'Canſt thou endure to be forced to drink as one wo
'drink ſweet Wine, the Sea of Wrath that our K
'has prepared for *Diabolus* and his Angels? Conſid
'betimes conſider.

The Speech of Captain Execution. Then ſtood forth the fourth Captain, the noble C
tain *Execution*, and ſaid, 'O Town of *Manſoul*! O
'famous, but now like the fruitleſs Bough; *once*
'Delight of the high ones, but now a Den for *Di*
'*lus*: Hearken alſo to me, and to the Words tha
'ſhall ſpeak to thee in the Name of the great *Shad*
Mat. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10. '*Behold the Ax is laid to the root of the Trees, e*
'*Tree therefore that bringeth not forth good Fruit*
'*hewn down and caſt into the fire.*

'Thou O Town of *Manſoul*! haſt hitherto been
'fruitleſs Tree, thou bareſt nought but Thorns
Deut. 32. 32. 'Briers. Thy evil Fruit forebeſpeaks thee not to
'a good Tree; *Thy Grapes are Grapes of Gall,*
'*Cluſters are bitter.* Thou haſt rebelled againſt
'King, and lo we the Power and Force of *Shad*
'are the Ax that is laid to thy Roots; what ſa
'thou, wilt thou turn? I ſay again, tell me before
'firſt Blow is given, wilt thou turn? our Ax
'firſt be laid *to* thy Root, before it be laid *at*
'Root; it muſt firſt be laid *to* thy Root *in a W*
'*Threatning*, before it is laid *at* thy Root *by W*
'*Execution*; and between theſe two is required
'Repentance, and this is all the Time that thou
'What wilt thou do? Wilt thou turn? Or ſha

nite? If I fetch my Blow, *Manſoul*, down you go: or I have Commiſſion to lay my Ax *at*, as well as *to* y Roots, nor will any thing, but yielding to our ing, prevent doing of *Execution*. What art thou for, O *Manſoul*, if Mercy preventeth not, but to be wn down, and caſt into the Fire and burned?

O *Manſoul!* Patience and Forbearance do not t for ever: A Year or two, or three they may; t if thou provoke by a three Years Rebellion, and ou haſt already done more than this: Then what lows, but cut it down; nay after *that thou ſhalt cut down.* And doeſt thou think that theſe are t Threatnings, or that our King has not Power to ecute his Words? O *Manſoul!* thou wilt find that the Words of our King, when they are by Sin- rs made little or light of, there is not only Threat- ng, but burning Coals of Fire. *Luke* 13.

Thou haſt been a cumbered Ground long already, d wilt thou continue ſo ſtill? thy Sin has brought s Army to thy Walls, and ſhall it bring in Judg- nt to do *Exeeution* into thy Town? Thou haſt ard what the Captains have ſaid, but as yet thou tteſt thy Gates; ſpeak out, *Manſoul*, wilt thou ſo ſtill? Or wilt thou accept of Conditions of ace.

heſe brave Speeches of theſe four noble Captains, Town of *Manſoul* refuſed to hear, yet a Sound eof did beat againſt *Eargate*, though the Force eof could not break it open. In fine, The Town ed a time to prepare their Anſwer to theſe De- ds. The Captains then told them, 'That if they uld throw out to them one *Illpauſe*, that was in Town, that they might reward him according his Works; then they would give them time to ſider: But if they would not caſt him to them r the Wall of *Manſoul*, then they would give m none: For ſaid they, We know that ſo long as *auſe* draws Breath in *Manſoul*, all good Conſidera- n will be confounded, and nothing but Miſchief will ne thereon.

Manſoul deſires time to make Anſwer. Upon what Conditions the Captains would give them time.

Diabolus interrupts them, and sets Incredulity to answer them.

Then *Diabolus*, who was there preſent being to loſe his *Illpauſe*, becauſe he was his Orator, (and be ſure he had, could the Captains have laid Fingers on him) was reſolved at this Inſtant to them Anſwer by himſelf, but then changing his M he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord *I dulity* to do it, ſaying, 'My Lord do you give Runagates an Anſwer, aud ſpeak out that *Ma* may hear and underſtand you.

His Speech.

So *Incredulity* at *Diabolus*'s Command began and 'Gentlemen, you have here, as we do behold, to 'Diſturbance of our Prince, and the Meleſtatio 'the Town of *Manſoul*, camped againſt it: But 'whence you come, we will not know; and what 'are, we will not believe. Indeed you tell us in 'terrible Speech, that you have this Authority *Shaddai*, but by what Right he commands you 'it, of that we ſhall yet be ignorant.

'You have alſo, by the Authority aforeſaid, ſumm 'ed this Town to deſert her Lord, and for Protecti 'yield up her ſelf to the great *Shaddai* your K 'flatteringly telling her, that if ſhe will do it, he 'paſs by and not charge her with her paſt Offenc

'Further, You have alſo to the Terror of the T 'of *Manſoul*, threatned with great and ſore Deſtr 'ons to puniſh this Corporation, if ſhe conſents n 'do as your Wills would have her.

The true Picture of Unbelief.

'Now Captains, from whence ſoever you come 'though your Deſigns be never ſo right; yet k 'ye, that neither my Lord *Diabolus*, nor I his 'vant *Incredulity*, nor yet our brave *Manſoul*, dot 'gard either your Perſons, Meſſage, or the King 'you ſay hath ſent you: His Power, his Greatne 'Vengeance we fear not, nor will we yield at 'your Summons.

'As for the War that you threaten to make upo 'we muſt therein defend our ſelves as well as we 'And know ye, that we are not without wherew 'to bid Defiance to you. And in ſhort, for I wil 'be tedious, I tell you that we take you to be 'Vagabond Runagate Crew, that having ſhake 'all Obedience to your King, have gotten toge

n a tumultuous Manner, and are ranging from Place o Place to ſee, if, through the Flatteries you are killed to make on the one Side, and Threats where-with you think to fright on the other; to make ſome ſilly Town, City, or Country, to deſert their Place nd leave it to you: But *Manſoul* is none of them. To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you not, or will we obey your Summons: Our Gates we keep hut upon you, our Place we will keep you out of: Nor will we long thus ſuffer you to ſit down before s. Our People muſt live in quiet: Your Appear-nce doth diſturb them: Wherefore ariſe with Bag nd Baggage, and begone, or we will let fly from the Walls againſt you. *Luke* 11. 21. * *Fleſh.*

This Oration made by Old *Incredulity*, was ſecond-by deſperate *Willbewill*, in Words to this Effect. Gentlemen, we have heard your Demands, and the Noiſe of your Threats, and have heard the Sound of your Summons, but we fear not your Force, we re-gard not your Threats, but will ſtill abide as you ound us. And we command you, that in Three Days ime you ceaſe to appear in theſe Parts, or you ſhall know, what it is, once to dare offer to rouze the Li-n *Diabolus*, when aſleep in his Town of *Manſoul*. *The Speech of the Lord Willbe-will.*

The Recorder whoſe Name was *Forgetgood*, he al-added as followeth, 'Gentlemen, my Lords, as you ſee, have with mild and gentle Words, anſwer-d your rough and angry Speeches; they have moreover in my hearing given you Leave quiet-y to depart as you came. Wherefore take their Kindneſs and begone, we might have come out with Force upon you, and have cauſed you to feel the Dint of our Swords: But as we love Eaſe and Quiet our ſelves, ſo we love not to hurt or moleſt others. *The Speech of* Forget-good *the* Record-er.

Then did the Town of *Manſoul* ſhout for Joy, as if *Diabolus* and his Crew, ſome great Advantage had en gotten of the Captains. They alſo rang the Bells, d made merry, and danced upon the Walls. *The Town reſolved to withſtand the Cap-tains.*

Diabolus alſo returned to the Caſtle, and the *Lord ayor* and *Recorder* to their Place: But the Lord *llbewill* took ſpecial Care that the Gates ſhould be ured with double Guards, double Bolts, and double

Locks and Bars. And that *Eargate* (especially might the better be looked to, for that was the G in at which the King's Forces sought most to ent

The Band of Deaf men set to keep Eargate.

The Lord *Willbewill* made one old Mr. *Prejudice* (angry and ill conditioned Fellow) Captain of Ward at the Gate, and put under his Power Six Men, called *Deafmen*; Men advantagious for t Service, forasmuch as they mattered no Words the Captains, nor of their Souldiers.

The Captains resolve to give them Battel.

Now when the Captains saw the Answer of the gr Ones, and that they could not get an Hearing from old Natives of the Town, and that *Mansoul* wa solved to give the King's Army Battel; they pared themselves to receive them, and to try it by the Power of the Arm. And first they made t Force more formidable against *Eargate*. For t knew that unless they could penetrate that, no g could be done upon the Town. This done, they the rest of their Men in their Places. After w they gave out the Word, which was, *Ye must be again*.

The Battel begun

Then they sounded the Trumpet, then in the Town made them Answer, with Shout ag Shout, Charge against Charge, and so the Battel be

The Guns planted upon Eargate.

Now they in the Town had planted upon the To over *Eargate*, two great *Guns*, the one called *H mind*, and the other *Heady*. Unto these two G they trusted much, they were cast in the Castle *Diabolus*'s Founder, whose Name was Mr. *Puff-up* mischievous Pieces they were. But so vigilant watchful, when the Captains saw them, were t that though sometimes their Shot would go by t Ears with a *Whizz*, yet they did them no Harm. these two Guns the Towns-folk made no Question greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shaddai*, and well en to secure the Gate, but they had not much Cau boast of what Execution they did, as by what fol will be gathered.

The famous *Mansoul* had also some other Pieces in it, of the which they made use against Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp also, did as stoutly, and as much of that as may (in Truth) be called Va

t fly as faſt at the Town, and at *Eargate*: For they w that unleſs they could break open *Eargate*, 'twould but in vain to batter the Wall. Now the King's aptains had brought with them ſeveral Slings and yo or three *battering Rams*; with their Slings there- re they battered the Houſes and People of the Town, d with their Rams they ſought to break *Eargate* en.

The Sentence and Power of the Word.

The Camp and the Town had ſeveral Skirmiſhes, and isk Encounters, while the Captains with their En- nes made many brave Attempts to break open or beat wn the Tower that was over *Eargate*, and at the d Gate to make their Entrance: But *Manſoul* ſtood out ſo luſtily, through the Rage of *Diabolus*, the alour of the Lord *Willbewill*, and the Conduct of old *credulity* the Mayor, and Mr. *Forgetgood* the Re- rder; That the Charge and Expence of that Sum- er's War (on the King's Side) ſeemed to be almoſt ite loſt, and the Advantage to return to *Manſoul*: ut when the Captains ſaw how it was, they made a r Retreat, and intrenched themſelves in their Win- r Quarters. Now in this War, you muſt needs think ere was much Loſs on both Sides, of which be pleaſed accept of this brief Account following.

The Town ſtoutly ſtands out.

The Captains return to their Winter Quarters.

An Account of this War with Reference to the Loſs on both Sides.

The King's Captain's when they marched from the ourt to come up againſt *Manſoul* to War; as they me croſſing over the Country, they happened to ght upon three young Fellows that had amind to go r Souldiers; proper Men they were, and Men of Courage and Skill) to Appearance. Their Names ere Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Humanwiſdom*, and Mr. *Man's Invention*. So they came up to the Captains, and offered their Service to *Shaddai*. The Captains en told them of their Deſign, and bid them not to be ſh in their Offers: But the young Men told them, ey had conſidered the thing before, and that hearing ey were upon their March for ſuch a Deſign, came ther on Purpoſe to meet them, that they might be ſted under their Excellencies. Then Captain *Boa- rges*, for that they were Men of *Courage*, liſted them to his Company, and ſo away they went to the War.

Three new Souldiers.

Now when the War was begun, in one of the bri
eſt Skirmiſhes, ſo it was, that a Company of the Lo
Willbewill's Men ſallied out at the Sallyport, or Poſte
of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Capt
Boanerges's Men, where theſe Three Fellows happ
ed to be, ſo they took them Priſoners, and away t
carried them into the Town, where they had not l
long in Durance, but it began to be noiſed about t
Streets of the Town, what three notable Priſoners t
Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had taken, & brought in Priſon
out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. At length Tidings there
was carried to *Diabolus* to the Caſtle, *to wit*, w
my Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had done, and whom th
had taken Priſoners.

They are taken Priſoners.

Then *Diabolus* called for *Willbewill*, to know the C
tainty of this Matter. So he asked him and he told hi
then did the *Giant* ſend for the Priſoners, who when th
were come, demanded of them who they were, whe
they came, and what they did in the Camp of *Shadd*
and they told him. Then he ſent them to Ward aga
Not many Days after he ſent for them to him aga
and then asked them if they would be willing to ſer
him againſt their former Captains: They then t
him, That they did not ſo much live by *Religi*
as by the Fates of *Fortune*. And that ſince his Lo
ſhip was willing to entertain them, they ſhould be w
ling to ſerve him. Now while things were thus
Hand, there was one Captain *Anything*, a great D
in the Town of *Manſoul*, and to this Captain *Anythi*
did *Diabolus* ſend theſe Men, with a Note under h
Hand to receive them into his Company; the Conte
of which Letter were thus.

They are brought before Diabolus, *and are content to fight under his Banner.*

Anything.

He therefore ſends them to Captain Anything *with a Letter.*

Anything, *my Darling, the three Men that are the Be
ers of this Letter, have a Deſire to ſerve me in the Wa
nor know I better to whoſe Conduct to commit them, th
to thine: Receive them therefore in my Name, and
Need ſhall require make uſe of them againſt* Shadd
and his Men. Farewell. So they came and he recei
ed them, and he made of two of them Serjeants, b
he made Mr. *Mans Invention* his *Enſign* Bearer. B
this much for this, and now to return to the Camp.

Anything receives them into his Service.

Th

They of the Camp did also some Execution upon the
wn, for they did beat down the Roof of the old
d Mayor's House, and so laid him more open than
was before. They had almost (with a Sling) slain
Lord *Willbewill* outright; but he made a Shift to
over again. But they made a notable Slaughter a-
g the *Aldermen*, for with one only shot they cut off
of them, to wit, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whooring*, Mr.
, Mr. *Stand to Lies*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, & Mr. *Cheating*.
They also dismounted the Two Guns that stood up-
the Tower over *Eargate*, and laid them flat in the
t. I told you before that the King's noble Captains
drawn off to their Winter Quarters, and had there
enched themselves and their Carriages, so as with
best Advantage to their King, and the greatest An-
ance to the Enemy, they might give seasonable and
m Alarms to the Town of *Mansoul*. And this De-
of them did so hit, that I may say they did almost
t they would to the Molestation of the Corpora-
.

The Roof of old Incredulity's House beat down.

Six Aldermen slain.

The two great Guns dismounted.

or now could not *Mansoul* sleep securely as before,
could they now go to their Debaucheries with that
etness as in times past. For they had from the
p of *Shaddai* such frequent, warm, and terrifying
ms; yea, Alarms upon Alarms, first at one Gate,
then at another, and again, at all the Gates at
, that they were broken as to former Peace. Yea,
had their Alarms so frequently, and that when
Nights were at longest, the Weather coldest, and
nsequently, the *Season* most *unseasonable*; that that
ter was to the Town of *Mansoul* a Winter
t self. Sometimes the Trumpets would sound
sometimes the Slings would *whirl* the Stones
the Town. Sometimes Ten Thousand of the
g's Souldiers would be running round the Walls
Mansoul at Midnight, shouting, and lifting up the
e for the Battel. Sometimes again, some of them
e Town would be wounded, and their Cry and
ntable Voice would be heard, to the great Molesta-
of the now languishing Town of *Mansoul*: Yea,
stressed with those that laid Siege against them,
were

Continual Alarms given to Mansoul.

The effects of Convictions though common if abiding.

The Town much molested.

were they, that I dare say, *Diabolus* their King in these Days his Rest much broken.

Change of Thoughts in Man-soul.

In these Days as I was informed, new Thoughts, Thoughts that began to run counter one to anot began to possess the Minds of the Men of the T of *Mansoul*. Some would say, *There is no living t* Others would then reply, *This will be over shortly*: T would a third stand up and answer, *Let us turn t King* Shaddai, *and so put an End to these Troub* And a fourth would come in with a Fear, saying *doubt he will not receive us.* The old Gentle too, the Recorder, that was so before *Diab* took *Mansoul*, he also began to talk aloud, his Words were now to the Town of *Mansoul*, they were *great Claps of Thunder.* No Noise now terrible to *Mansoul*, as was his, with the Noise of Souldiers, and Shoutings of the Captains.

Conscience speaks.

A famine in Man-soul. *Luke* 14. 14, 15.

Also Things began to grow scarce in *Mansoul*: the things that her Soul lusted after, were depar from her. Upon all her pleasant Things, there blast, and a burning instead of a Beauty. Wri now, and some Shews of the Shadow of Death, upon the Inhabitants of *Mansoul*. And now, O glad would *Mansoul* have been to enjoyed Quiet and Satisfaction of Mind, though joined with the m eſt Condition in the World.

They are summoned again to yield.

The Captains also, in the Deep of this Winter, send by the Mouth of *Boanerges*'s Trumpeter, a S mons to *Mansoul* to yield up her self to the King, great King *Shaddai*. They sent it once, and twice thrice, not knowing but that at some times t might be in *Mansoul* some Willingness to surrende themselves unto them, might they but have the Co of an Invitation to do it under. Yea, so far as I c gather, the Town had been surrendered up to before now, had it not been for the Opposition o *Incredulity*, and the *Fickleness* of the Thoughts o Lord *Willbewill*. *Diabolus* also began to rave, wh fore *Mansoul*, as to yielding, was not yet all o Mind, therefore they still lay distressed under perplexing Fears.

Mansoul in Distress.

I told you but now, that they of the King's A had this Winter, sent three times to *Mansoul*, to

The first Time the Trumpeter went, he went with words of Peace, telling of them, *That the Captains, the Captains of* Shaddai, *did pity and bewail the Misery the now perishing Town of* Mansoul; *and was troubled them so much to stand in the Way of their own Deliverance. He said moreover, that the Captains bid him tell them, That if now poor* Mansoul *would humble her self and turn, her former Rebellions, and most notorious Treasons should by their merciful King be forgiven them; and forgotten too. And having bid them beware, that they stood not in their own Way, that they opposed not themselves, nor made themselves their own Losers; He returned again into the Camp.* *The Contents of the first Summons.*

Secondly, The second Time the Trumpeter went, he had treat him a little more roughly. For after Sound Trumpet he told them, *That their continuing in their Rebellion, did but chafe, and heat the Spirit of the Captains, and that they were resolved to make a Conquest of* Mansoul, *or to lay their Bones before the Town Walls.* *The Contents of the second Summons.*

Thirdly, He went again the third Time, and dealt with them more roughly; telling of them, *That now, since they had been so horribly profane, he did not know, not certainly know, whether the Captains were inclined to Mercy or Judgment; only, said he, they commanded me to give you a Summons to open the Gates unto them: So he returned, and went into the Camp.* *The Contents of the third Summons.*

These three Summons, and especially the two last, so distress the Town, that they presently call a Consultation, the Result of which was this, That my Lord *Willbewill* should go up to *Eargate*, and there with Sound of Trumpet, call to the Captains of the Camp for a Parly. Well, the Lord *Willbewill* sounded upon the Wall, so the Captains came up in their Harness with their Ten Thousands at their Feet. The Townsmen then told the Captains, that they had heard & considered their Summons, and would come to an Agreement with them, and with their King *Shaddai*, upon such certain Terms, Articles, and Propositions, as *with* and *by* the Order of their Prince, they to them, were appointed to propound, to wit, they would agree upon these Grounds to be one People with them. *The Town sounds for a Parly.* *They propound Conditions of Agreement.*

1. *ment.*

Propoſition on the firſt. 1. *If that theſe of their own Company, as the Lord* Mayor, *and their Mr.* Forgetgood, *with brave Lord* Willbewill, *might under* Shaddai *be ſtil Governours of the Town, Caſtle, and Gates of M* ſoul.

Propoſition on the ſecond. 2. *Provided that no Man that now ſerveth under great Giant* Diabolus, *be by* Shaddai *caſt o Houſe, Harbour, or the Freedom that he hath hither joyed in the famous Town of* Manſoul.

Propoſition on the third. 3. *That it ſhall be granted them, that they Town of* Manſoul *ſhall enjoy certain of their Rights, Privileges, to wit, ſuch as have formerly been g ed them; and that they have long lived in the E ment of, under the Reign of their King* Diabolus, *now is, and long has been their only Lord, and Defender.*

Propoſition on the fourth. 4. *That no new Law, Officer, or Executioner of or Office, ſhall have any Power over them, without own Choice and Conſent.*

Theſe be our Propoſitions, or Conditions of Pe And upon theſe Terms, ſaid they, we will ſubmi your King.

But when the Captains had heard this weak feeble Offer of the Town of *Manſoul*, and their and bold Demands, they made to them again by noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, this Sp following.

Boanerges *his Anſwer.*

'O ye Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*, w
'heard your Trumpet ſound for a Parly with us,
'truly ſay I was glad; but when you ſaid you
'willing to ſubmit your ſelves to our King and L
'then I was yet more glad: But when by your
'Proviſos, and fooliſh Cavils, you lay the ſtum
'Block of your Iniquity before your own Faces;
'was my Gladneſs turned into Sorrows, and my
'ful Beginnings of your Return, into languiſh
'fainting Fears.

'I count, that old *Illpauſe*, the ancient Enem
'*Manſoul*, did draw up theſe Propoſals that now
'preſent us with, as Terms of an Agreement
2 *Tim.* 2. 19. 'they deſerve not to be admitted to ſound in the
'of any Man that pretends to have Service for

ai. We do therefore jointly, and that with the ighest Diſdain, refuſe, and reject ſuch things, as the reateſt of Iniquities.

But O *Manſoul*, if you will give your ſelves into r Hands, or rather into the Hands of our King; nd will truſt him to make ſuch Terms with, and for ou, as ſhall ſeem good in his Eyes, (and I dare y they ſhall be ſuch as you ſhall find to be moſt pro-itable to you) then we will receive you, and be at eace with you: But if you like not to truſt your lves in the Arms of *Shaddai* our King, then Things e but where they were before, and we know alſo hat we have to do.

hen cried out old *Incredulity* the Lord Mayor, ſaid, And who, being out of the Hands of their mies, as ye ſee we are now, will be ſo fooliſh as to the Staff out of their own Hands, into the Hand of know not who? I for my Part will never yield to nlimited a Propoſition. Do we know the Man- and Temper of their King? 'Tis ſaid by ſome, he will be angry with his Subjects, if but the adth of an Hair they chance to ſtep out of the Way: of others, that he requireth of them much more they can perform. Wherefore it ſeems, O *Man-* to be thy Wiſdom, to take good heed what thou t in this Matter. For if you once yield, you give our ſelves to another, and ſo you are no more your . Wherefore to give up your ſelves to an un-ted Power, is the greateſt Folly in the World. now you indeed may repent; but can never y complain. But do you indeed know when are his, which of you he will kill, and which of you will ſave alive? Or whether he will not cut off y one of us, and ſend out of his own Country ano- new People and cauſe them to inhabit this Town.

Old Incredulity's Reply.

Unbelief never is profitable in Talk, but always ſpeaks miſchievouſly.

his Speech of the Lord Mayor *undid all*, and w flat to the Ground their Hopes of an Accord: erefore the Captains returned to their Trenches, heir Tents, and to their Men as they were: And Mayor to the *Caſtle*, and to his *King*.

This Speech undid all, but it did pleaſe the

Now *Devil*

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his Return, for he heard that they had been at their Points: So when was come into the Chamber of State, *Diabolus* salu him with, *Welcome my Lord: How went Matters twixt you to Day?* So the Lord *Incredulity* (with a Congy) told him the Whole of the Matter, say Thus and thus said the Captains of *Shaddai*, and and thus said I. The which when 'twas told to *bolus*, he was very glad to hear it, and said, *My Mayor, my faithful* Incredulity, *I have proved thy lity above ten times already, but never yet found false. I do promise thee, if we rub over this Bru prefer thee to a Place of Honour, a Place far better to be Lord Mayor of* Mansoul; *I will make thee my versal Deputy, and thou shalt next to me have all tions under thy Hand; yea, and thou shalt lay B upon them that they may not resist thee, nor shall an our Vassals walk more at Liberty, but those that sha content to walk in thy Fetters.*

Now came the Lord *Mayor* out from *Diabolus*, he had obtained a Favour indeed; wherefore to Habitation he goes in great State, and thinks to himself well enough with Hopes, until the Time c that his Greatness should be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord Mayor and *Diab* did thus well agree, yet this Repulse to the brave C tains, put *Mansoul* into a *Mutiny*. For while old *credulity* went into the Castle to congratulate his L with what had passed, the old Lord Mayor that so before *Diabolus* came to the Town, to wit, Lord *Understanding*, and the old Recorder Mr. *science*, getting Intelligence of what had passed *Eargate* (for you must know that they might not suffered to be at that Debate, lest they should have *mutined*, for the Captains.) But, I say, they Intelligence what had passed there, and were m concerned therewith) wherefore they getting sou the Town together, *began to possess them with the sonableness of the noble Captains Demands, and with bad Consequentes that would follow upon the Speech o* Incredulity, *the Lord Mayor*: To wit, how little Re rence he shewed therein, either to the Captains, o

The Understanding and Conscience begin to receive Conviction, and they set the Soul in a Hubbub.

King; also how he implicitly charged them with
ithfulness, and Treachery: For what less, quoth
could be made of his Words, when he said he
d not yield to their Proposition; and added
over a Supposition that he would destroy us, when
e, he had sent us Word that he would shew us
cy. The Multitude being now possessed with the
riction of the Evil that old *Incredulity* had done,
n to run together by Companies in all Places, and
ery Corner of the Streets of *Mansoul*, and first
began to mutter, then to talk openly; and after
hey run to and fro, and cried as they run, *O the
Captains of* Shaddai! *Would we were under the
rnment of the Captains; and of* Shaddai *their King*;
the Lord Mayor had Intelligence that *Mansoul*
n an Uproar, down he comes to appease the
le, and thought to have quashed their Heat with
igness and the Shew of his Countenance. But
they saw him, they came running upon him, and
less done him a Mischief, had he not betaken
lf to House. However they strongly assaulted
louse where he was, to have pulled it down a-
his Ears; but the Place was too strong, so they
of that. So he taking some Courage addressed
lf, out at a Window, to the People in this Man-

A Muting in Mansoul.

*tlemen, what is the Reason, that there is here such
roar to Day?*

d. Then answered my Lord *Understanding*:
ven because that thou and thy Master have car-
t not rightly, and as you should, to the Captains of
lai; for in three things you are faulty, *First*, In
ou would not let Mr. *Conscience* and my self be at
earing of your Discourse. *Secondly*, In that you
unded such Terms of Peace, to the Captains,
y no Means could be granted, unless they had
led that their *Shaddai* should have been only a
r Prince, and that *Mansoul* should still have had
r by Law, to have lived in all Lewdness and Va-
before him, and so by Consequence *Diabolus*
still here be King in Power, and the other, on-
g in Name. *Thirdly*, For that thou didst thy

Incredulity *seeks to quiet the People.*

My Lord Understanding *answers him.*

self

ſelf, after the Captains had ſhewed us upon w
Conditions they would have received us to Me
even undo all again with thy unſavoury, and unſea
able, and ungodly Speech.

Sin and the Soul at odds.

Incred. When old *Incredulity* had heard this Spe
He cried out, Treaſon, Treaſon. To your Arms; to
Arms, O ye, the truſty Friends of Diabolus *in* M
ſoul.

Und. 'Sir, you may put upon my Words w
'Meaning you pleaſe, but I am ſure that the Capt
'of ſuch an high Lord as theirs is, deſerved a be
'Treatment at your Hands.

They chide on both Sides.

Incred. Then ſaid old *Incredulity*, *This is but l*
better. But Sir, *quoth he, what I ſpeak, I ſpake fo*
Prince, for his Government and the quieting of the
ple, whom by your unlawful Actions you have this da
to Mutiny againſt us.

Conſ. 'Then replied the old Recorder, w
'Name was Mr. *Conſcience*, and ſaid, Sir you o
'not thus to retort upon what my Lord *Underſt*
'*ing* hath ſaid. 'Tis evident enough that he
'ſpoken the Truth, and that you are an Enem
'*Manſoul*, be convinced then of the evil of your
'and malapert Language, and of the Grief that
'have put the Captains to; yea, and of the Dam
'that you have done to *Manſoul* thereby. Had
'accepted of the Conditions, the Sound of the T
'pet, and the Alarm of War had now ceaſed a
'the Town of *Manſoul*; but that dreadful Sound ab
'and your Want of Wiſdom in your Speech has
'the Cauſe of it.

Incred. 'Then ſaid old *Incredulity*, Sir, if I l
'will do your Errand to *Diabolus*, and there you
'have Anſwer to your Words. Mean while we
'ſeek the Good of the Town, and not ask Counſe
'you.

Underſtanding. 'Sir, your Prince and you
'both Foreigners to *Manſoul*, and not the N
'thereof. And who can tell, but that when you
'brought us into greater Straits (when you alſo
'ſee that your ſelves can be ſafe by no other M
'than by Flight) you may leave us and

r your ſelves, or ſet us on Fire, and go away in the
noak, or by the Light of our burning, and ſo leave
in our Ruins.

ered. 'Sir, you forget that you are under a Go-
rnour, and that you ought to demean your ſelf like
ubject, and know ye, when my Lord the King
ll hear of this Day's Work, he will give you
t little Thanks for your Labour.

ow, while theſe Gentlemen were thus in their
ing Words, down come from the Walls and
s of the Town, the Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Preju-*
old *Illpauſe*, and ſeveral of the new made *Alder-*
and *Burgeſſes*, and they asked the Reaſon of the
bub, and Tumult. And with that every Man be-
to tell his own Tale; ſo that Nothing could be
d diſtinctly: Then was a Silence commanded, and
old Fox *Incredulity* began to ſpeak; My Lord,
h he, *here are a couple of peeviſh Gentlemen that*
as a fruit of their bad Diſpoſitions, and as a Fear,
gh the Advice of one Mr. Diſcontent, *tumultuouſly*
red this Company againſt me this Day; and alſo
pted to run the Town into Acts of Rebellion againſt
rince.

Men of Arms come down.

hen ſtood up all the *Diabolians* that were preſent,
ffirmed theſe things to be true.

A great Confuſion.

ow when they that took Part with my Lord *Un-*
nding, and with Mr. *Conſcience*, perceived that
were like to come to the worſt, for that Force and
er was on the other Side; they came in for their
and Relief: So a great Company was on both
. Then they on *Incredulitie*'s Side, would have
he two old Gentlemen preſently away to Pri-
but they on the other Side ſaid they ſhould not.
they began to cry up Parties again: The *Dia-*
s cried up old *Incredulity*, *Forgetgood*, the new
rmen, and their great one *Diabolus*; and the
Party, they as faſt cried up *Shaddai*, the Cap-
his Laws, their Mercifulneſs, and applauded
Conditions and Ways. Thus the Bickerment
a while, at laſt, they paſſed from Words to Blows,
ow there were Knocks on both Sides. The good
Gentleman, Mr. *Conſcience*, was knockt down

They fall from Words to Blows.

twice by one of the *Diabolians*, whoſe Name was M *Benumming*. And my Lord *Underſtanding* had li to have been ſlain with an *Harquebuz*, but that he th ſhot wanted to take his Aim aright. Nor did t other Side wholly eſcape, for there was one Mr. Ra *head* a *Diabolian* that had his Brains beaten out by M *Mind*, the Lord *Willbewill*'s Servant; and it made laugh to ſee how old Mr. *Prejudice* was kickt and tu bled about in the Dirt. For though a while ſince was made Captain of a Company with the *Diaboli* to the Hurt and Damage of the Town; yet now t had got him under their Feet; and I'll aſſure you had by ſome of the Lord *Underſtanding*'s Party, Crown ſoundly crackt to boot. Mr. *Anything* a he became a brisk Man in the Broil, but both Si were againſt him, becauſe he was true to none. Y he had for his Malapertneſs, one of his Legs brok and he that did it, wiſht it had been his Neck. M Harm more was done on both Sides, but this muſt be forgotten; it was now a Wonder to ſee my L *Willbewill* ſo indifferent as he was, he did not ſeem take one Side more than another, only it was perce ed that he ſmiled to ſee now old *Prejudice* was tumb up and down in the Dirt. Alſo when Captain *A thing* came halting up before him, he ſeemed to t but little Notice of him.

A hot Skirmiſh.

Harm done on both ſides.

Now when the Uproar was over, *Diabolus* ſe for my Lord *Underſtanding*, and Mr. *Conſcience*, claps them both up in Priſon, as the Ringleaders Managers of this moſt heavy riotous Rout in *Man* So now the Town began to be quiet again, and Priſoners were uſed hardly, yea he thought to h made them away, but that the preſent Juncture not ſerve for that Purpoſe; For that War was in their Gates. But let us again to our Story: T Captains, when they were gone back from the G and were come into the Camp again called a Cou of War, to conſult what was further for them to Now ſome ſaid let us go up preſently and fall upon Town, but the greateſt. Part thought, rather be 'twould be to give them another Summons to yie and the Reaſon why they thought this to be beſt, w

The Two old Gentlemen put in priſon as the Authors of this Revel-rout.

The Captains call a Council & conſult what to do.

because, that so far as could be perceived, the Town of *Mansoul* now was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, said they, while some of them are in a Way of Inclination, we should by Ruggedness give them Distaste, we may set them further from closing with our Summons, than we would be willing they should.

Wherefore to this Advice they agreed, and called a Trumpeter, put Words into his Mouth, set him his time, and bid him God speed. Well many Hours were not expired before the Trumpeter addressed himself to his Journey. Wherefore coming up to the Wall of the Town, he steareth his Course to *Eargate*; and there sounded, as he was commanded; They then that were within came out to see what was the Matter, and the Trumpeter made them this Speech following.

The Result is, they send another Trumpeter to Summon the Town to yield.

The Summons it self.

'O hard Hearted, and deplorable Town of *Mansoul*, how long wilt thou love thy sinful, sinful Simplicity, and ye Fools delight in their scorning? As yet despise ye the Offers of Peace and Deliverance? As yet will ye refuse the golden Offers of *Shaddai*, and trust to the Lies and Falshoods of *Diabolus*? Think you when *Shaddai* shall have conquered you, that the Remembrance of these your Carriages towards him, will yield you Peace and Comfort: Or that by ruffling Language, you can make him afraid as a Grashopper? Doth he intreat you, for Fear of you? Do you think that you are stronger than he? Look to the Heavens, and behold, and consider the Stars, how high are they? Can you stop the Sun from running his Course, and hinder the Moon from giving her Light? Can you count the Number of the Stars, or stay the Bottles of Heaven? Can you call for the Waters of the Sea, and cause them to cover the Face of the Ground? Can you behold every one that is proud, and abase him? And bind their Faces in secret? Yet these are some of the Works of our King, in whose Name, this Day, we come up unto you, that you may be brought under his Authority. In his Name, therefore I summon you again, to yield up your selves to his Captains.

The Town at a Stand

At this Summons the *Manſoulians* ſeemed to be at a Stand, and knew not what Anſwer to make: Wherefore *Diabolus* forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it himſelf, and thus he begins, but turns his Speech to them of *Manſoul*.

Diabolus makes a Speech to the Town, and endeavours to terrifie it with the Greatneſs of God.

'Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Subjects, 'if it is true that this Summoner hath ſaid, con- 'cerning the Greatneſs of their King, by his Ter- 'ror you will always be kept in Bondage, and 'be made to ſneak. Yea, how can ye now, though 'he is at a Diſtance, endure to think of ſuch a mighty 'one? And if not to think of him, while at a Diſtance, 'how can you endure to be in his Preſence? I, your 'Prince, am familiar with you, and you may play 'with me, as you would with a Graſhopper. Conſider 'therefore, what is for your Profit, and remember 'the Immunities that I have granted you.

'Further, If all be true that this Man hath ſaid, 'how comes it to paſs that the Subjects of *Shaddai* 'are ſo inſlaved in all Places where they come? None 'in the Univerſe ſo unhappy as they, none ſo trampled 'upon as they.

'Conſider, my *Manſoul*: Would thou wert as loth 'to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee. But con- 'ſider I ſay, the Ball is yet at thy Foot, Liberty yet 'have, if you know how to uſe it: Yea, a King yet 'have too, if you can tell how to love and obey 'him

He drives Manſoul into Deſpair.

Upon this Speech, the Town of *Manſoul* did again harden their Hearts, yet more, againſt the Captains of *Shaddai*. The Thoughts of his Greatneſs did quaſh them, and the Thoughts of his Holineſs ſunk them in Deſpair. Wherefore after a ſhort Conſult they (of the *Diabolian* Party they were) ſent back this Word by the Trumpeter, *That for their Part they were reſolved to ſtick to their King, but never to yield to* Shaddai: So it was but in vain to give them any further Summons, for they had rather die upon the Place than yield. And now Things ſeemed to be gone quite back, and *Manſoul* to be out of *Reach of Call*; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do, would not yet be beat out of Heart: They

Manſoul grew worſe and worſe.

the

herefore ſend them another Summons, more ſharp nd ſevere than the laſt, but the oftner they were ſent , to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were. *s they called them, ſo they went from them*, yea *Hoſ.* 11. 2. hough they called them to the moſt High.

So they ceaſed that Way to deal with them any ore, and inclined to think of another way. The aptains therefore did gather themſelves together, to ave free Conference among themſelves, to know hat was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to eliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus*: And one id after this Manner, and another after that. Then ood up the right noble, the Captain *Conviction*, and id, My Brethren, mine Opinion is this: *The Captains leave off to ſummon and betake themſelves to Prayer.*

'*Firſt*, That we continually play our Slings into the Town, and keep it in a continual Alarum, moleſting of them Day and Night; by thus doing we ſhall ſtop the Growth of their rampant Spirit. For a Lion may be tamed by continual Moleſtation.

'*Secondly*, This done, I adviſe that in the next Place we with one Conſent draw up a Petition to our Lord *Shaddai*, by which, after we have ſhewed our King the Condition of *Manſoul*, and of Affairs here, and have begged his Pardon for our no better Succeſs: We will earneſtly implore his Majeſty's Help, and that he will pleaſe to ſend us more Force and Power, and ſome gallant and well ſpoken Commander to head them, that ſo his Majeſty may not loſe the Benefit of theſe his good Beginnings, but may compleat his Conqueſt upon the Town of *Manſoul*.

To this Speech of the noble Captain *Conviction*, ey, as one Man, conſented, and agreed, that a Pe- ion ſhould forthwith be drawn up, and ſent by a Man away to *Shaddai* with Speed. The Contents the Petition were thus,

'Moſt gracious and glorious King, the Lord of the beſt World, and the Builder of the Town of *Manſoul*, We have, dread Sovereign, at thy Commandment, put our Lives in Jeopardy, and at thy Bidding made a War upon the famous Town of *Manſoul*. When we went up againſt it, we did according to our

Mat. 22. 5. *Prov.* 1. *Zech.* 7. 10, 11, 12, 13.

Commiſſion, firſt offer Conditions of Peace unto it. But they, great King, ſet light by our Counſel, and would none of our Reproof: They were for ſhutting of their Gates, and for keeping us out of the Town. They alſo mounted their Guns, they ſallied out upon us, and have done us what Damage they could, but we purſued them with Alarum, upon Alarum, requiting of them with ſuch Retribution as was meet, and have done ſome Execution upon the Town.

Diabolus, *Incredulity*, and *Willbewill*, are the great Doers againſt us, now we are in our winter. Quarters, but ſo as that we do yet with an high Hand moleſt, and diſtreſs the Town.

Once, as we think, had we had but one ſubſtantial Friend in the Town, ſuch as would but have ſeconded the Sound of our Summons, as they ought the People might have yielded themſelves. But there were none but Enemies there, nor any to ſpeak in Behalf of our Lord to the Town: Wherefore though we have done as we could, yet *Manſoul* abides in State of Rebellion againſt thee.

Now King of Kings, let it pleaſe thee to pardon the Unſucceſsfulneſs of thy Servants, who have been no more advantagious in ſo deſirable a Work, as conquering of *Manſoul* is; And ſend, Lord, as we now deſire, more Forces to *Manſoul*, that it may be ſubdued; and a Man to head them, that the Town may both love and fear.

We do not thus ſpeak, becauſe we are willing to relinquiſh the Wars (for we are for laying of our Bones againſt the Place) but that the Town of *Manſoul* may be won for thy Majeſty. We alſo pray thy Majeſty, for Expedition in this Matter, that, after their Conqueſt, we may be at Liberty, to be ſet about other thy gracious Deſigns. *Amen.*

Who carried this Petition.

The Petition thus drawn up, was ſent away with haſte to the King, by the Hand of that good Man Mr. *Love* to *Manſoul*.

To whom it was delivered.

When this Petition was come to the Palace of the King, who ſhould it be delivered to, but to the King's Son: So he took it and read it, and beca

Contents of it pleaſed him well, he mended, and
o in ſomethings, added to the Petition himſelf. So
er he had made ſuch Amendments, and Additions
he thought convenient with his own Hand, he car-
d it in to the King: To whom, when he had, with
oſervance, delivered it, he put on Authority, and
ke to it himſelf.

The King receives it with Gladneſs.

Now the King, at the Sight of the Petition, was
d; but how much more think you, when it was
onded by his Son. It pleaſed him alſo to hear that
Servants that camped againſt *Manſoul*, were ſo
rty in the Work, and ſo ſtedfaſt in their Reſolves,
d that they had already got ſome Ground upon the
nous Town of *Manſoul*.

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he ſhall go to conquer the Town of Manſoul, and he is pleaſed at it.

Wherefore the King called to him *Emmanuel* his Son,
o ſaid here am I, my Father. Then ſaid the King,
ou knoweſt, as I do my ſelf, the Condition of the
wn of *Manſoul*, and what we have purpoſed, and
at thou haſt done to redeem it. Come, now there-
e, my Son, and prepare thy ſelf for the War; for
u ſhalt go to my Camp at *Manſoul*. Thou ſhalt
o there proſper, and prevail, and conquer the
wn of *Manſoul*.

Then ſaid the King's Son, Thy Law is within
Heart. I delight to do thy Will. This is the Day
t I have longed for, and the Work that I have
ited for all this while. Grant me therefore what
rce thou ſhalt in thy Wiſdom think meet, and I will
and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his Power,
periſhing Town of *Manſoul*. My Heart has been
en pained within me, for the miſerable Town of
nſoul. But now 'tis rejoyced, but now 'tis glad;
l with that he leaped over the Mountains for Joy,
ing,

Heb. 10.

He ſolaceth himſelf in the Thoughts of this Work.

I have not, in my Heart, thought any Thing too
r for *Manſoul*, the Day of Vengeance is in my
art, for thee my *Manſoul*, and glad am I that thou
Father, haſt made me the Captain of their Salva-
n: And I will now begin to plague all thoſe that
ve been a Plague to my Town of *Manſoul*, and will
liver it from their Hand.

Heb. 2. 10.

When the King's Son had ſaid thus to his Father, preſently flew like Lightning round about at Court Yea, it there became the only Talk, what *Emmanuel* was to go to do for the famous Town of *Manſoul*. B you cannot think how the Courtiers too, were tak with this Deſign of the Prince. Yea, ſo affected we they with this Work, and with the Juſtneſs of the Wa that the higheſt Lord, and greateſt Peer of the Kin dom did covet to have Commiſſions under *Emmanu* to go to help to recover again to *Shaddai* the miſera Town of *Manſoul*.

The higheſt Peer in the Kingdom covets to go on this Deſign.

Then was it concluded that ſome ſhould go and c ry Tidings to the Camp, that *Emmanuel* was to co to recover *Manſoul*, and that he would bring alo with him ſo mighty, ſo impregnable a Force that could not be reſiſted. But oh, how ready were t high ones at Court, to run like Lacquies to ca theſe Tidings to the Camp, that was at *Manſ* Now when the Captains perceived that the Ki would ſend *Emmanuel* his Son, and that it alſo delig ed the Son to be ſent on this Errand by the great *Sh dai* his Father: They alſo to ſhew how they we pleaſed at the Thoughts of his coming, gave Shout that made the Earth rent, at the Sound ther of. Yea, the Mountains did anſwer again by Ecc and *Diabolus* himſelf did totter and ſhake.

The Camp ſhouts for Joy when they hear the Tidings.

For you muſt know, that though the Town *Manſoul* it ſelf, was not much, if at all, concern with the Project (for alas for them, they were woſu beſotted, for they chiefly regarded their Pleaſure a their Luſts: Yet *Diabolus* their Governour was, he had his Spies continually abroad, who brought h Intelligence of all things, and they told him what w doing at Court againſt him, and that *Emmanuel* wou ſhortly certainly come with a Power to invade hi Nor was there any Man at Court, nor Peer of t Kingdom, that *Diabolus* ſo feared, as he feared th Prince. For if you remember, I ſhowed you befo that *Diabolus* had felt the Weight of his Hand alre dy. So that, ſince it was he that was to come, th made him the more afraid. Well, you ſee how I ha told you that the King's Son was ingaged to come fro

Diabolus *afraid at the News of his coming.*

Court to ſave *Manſoul*, and that his Father had de him the Captain of the Forces: The Time reof, of his ſetting forth, being now expired, he dreſſed himſelf for his March, and taketh with him his Power, five noble Captains and their Forces. *The Prince addreſſes himſelf for his Journey.*

. The firſt was the famous Captain, the noble ptain *Credence*, his were the red Colours, and . *Promiſe* bare them: And for a Scutcheon, he the *Holy Lamb*, and *Golden Shield*. And he had thouſand Men at his Feet. Joh. 1. 29. Eph. 6. 16.

. The ſecond was that famous Captain, the Captain *d Hope*, his were the Blew Colours: His Standard-arer was Mr. *Expectation*, and for a Scutcheon, he the *Three golden Anchors*. And he had ten thou- Men at his Feet. Heb. 6. 19.

. The third Captain was that valiant Captain, Captain *Charity*: His Standard-Bearer was Mr. *ful*, his were the green Colours; and for his tcheon, he had *Three naked Orphans imbraced in the om*. And he had ten thouſand Men at his Feet. 1 Cor. 13.

. The fourth was the gallant Commander, the ptain *Innocent*: His Standard-Bearer was Mr. *mleſs*, his were the white Colours, and for his tcheon, he had *the Three golden Doves*. Mat. 10. 16.

. The fifth was the truly loyal, and well beloved ptain, the Captain *Patience*: His Standard-Bearer Mr. *Suffer-long*, his were the black Colours; and a Scutcheon, he had *three Arrows through the den Heart*.

hese were *Emmanuel*'s Captains, theſe their Stan- d-Bearers, their Colours, and their Scutcheons, and e the Men under their Command. So as was ſaid, brave Prince took his March, to go to the Town *Manſoul*. Captain *Credence* led the Van, and Cap- *Patience* brought up the Rear. So the other three their Men made up the main Body. The Prince ſelf riding in his Chariot at the Head of them. *Faith and Patience do the Work.* Heb. 6. 12.

ut when they ſet out for their March, Oh how Trumpets ſounded; their Armour glittered, and the Colours waved in the Wind. The Prince's nour was all of Gold, and it ſhone like the Sun in Firmament. The Captain's Armour was of Proof,

and

Their March.

and was in Appearance like the glittering Stars, The were alſo ſome from the Court that rode Reforma for the Love that they had to the King *Shaddai*, a for the happy Deliverance of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Emmanuel alſo when he had thus ſet forwards to

The Holy Bible containing 66 Books

to recover the Town of *Manſoul*, took with him the Commandment of his Father, Forty Four batt ing Rams, and twelve Slings, to whirl Stones wi all. Every one of theſe was made of pure Go and theſe they carried with them in the He and Body of their Army, all along as they went *Manſoul*.

So they marched till they came within leſs tha League of the Town, and there they lay till the four Captains came thither, to acquaint him with M

The Forces joined with rejoycing.

ters. Then they took their Journey to go to the To of *Manſoul*, and unto *Manſoul* they came, but when old Souldiers that were in the Camp ſaw that they new Forces to join with, they again gave ſuch a Sh before the Walls of the Town of *Manſoul*, that it *Diabolus* into another Fright. So they ſat down be the Town, not now as the other four Captains to wit, againſt the Gates of *Manſoul only*: But invironed it round on every Side; and beſet it bet and before, ſo that now let *Manſoul* look which it will, it ſaw Force and Power lie in Siege againſt Beſides, there were Mounts caſt up againſt it.

Manſoul *beleaguered round.*

Mounts caſt up againſt it.

The Mount *Gracious* was on the one Side, and Mo *Juſtice* was on the other. Further, There were ſe ral ſmall Banks, and advance Ground, as *Plain Tr hill* and *No-ſin-banks*, where many of the Slings w placed againſt the Town. Upon Mount *Gra* were planted Four, and upon Mount *Juſtice* w placed as many: And the reſt were convenie placed in ſeveral Parts round about the Town, of the beſt *battering Rams*, that is, of the biggeſt them, were placed upon Mount *Hearken*, a Mount up hard by *Eargate*, with Intent to break that open.

Now when the Men of the Town ſaw the Multit of the *Souldiers* that were come up againſt the Pl and the *Rams* and *Slings*, and the *Mounts* on which were planted, together with the *glittering* of the

, and the waving of their Colours: They were
d to ſhift, and ſhift, & again to ſhift their Thoughts; *The Heart*
hey hardly changed for Thoughts more ſtout, but *of* Manſoul
r for Thoughts more faint. For though before, *begins to*
thought themſelves ſufficiently guarded; yet now *fail.*
began to think that no Man knew what would be
Hap or *Lot.*

en the good Prince *Emmanuel* had thus beleaguer- *The white*
anſoul: In the firſt place he hangs out the *white Flag hung*
which he cauſed to be ſet up among the *out.*
n Slings that were planted upon *Mount Graci-*
And this he did for two Reaſons: 1. To give
ce to *Manſoul* that he could and would yet be gra-
if they turned to him. 2. And that he might
them the more without Excuſe, ſhould he de-
them, they continuing in their Rebellion.
the *white Flag*, with the Three golden *Doves* in
as hanged out for two Days together, to give them
e, and Space to conſider. But they, as was hinted
e, as if they were unconcerned, made no Reply to
avourable Signal of the Prince.

hen he commanded, and they ſet the *red Flag* u- *The red*
that Mount called *Mount Juſtice.* 'Twas the *red Flag hung*
of Captain *Judgment*, whoſe Scutcheon was the *out.*
ing firie Furnace. And this alſo ſtood waving be-
them in the Wind, for ſeveral Days together.
look, how they carried it under the *white Flag*,
n that hanged out, ſo did they alſo when the *Red*
was: And yet he took no Advantage of them.

hen he commanded again that his Servants would
out the *black Flag* of Defiance againſt them, *The black*
ſe Scutcheon was the *Three burning Thunderbolts.* *Flag hung*
as unconcerned was *Manſoul* at this, as at thoſe *out.*
went before. But when the Prince ſaw that nei-
Mercy nor Judgment, nor Execution of Judg-
t would or could come near the Heart of *Manſoul*,
was touched with much Compunction, and ſaid,
ly this ſtrange Carriage of the Town of *Manſoul*,
rather ariſe from Ignorance of the Manner, and Chriſt
rs of War, than from a ſecret Defiance of us, and *makes*
orrence of their own Lives. Or if they know the *War*
nner of the War of their own; yet not the Rites *with*

and

and Ceremonies of the Wars in which we are conc
ed, when I make Wars upon mine Enemy *Diabol*

Therefore he ſent to the Town of *Manſoul*, t
them know what he meant by thoſe Signs and C
monies of the Flag, and alſo to know of them whic
the Things they will chuſe, whether *Grace* and *M*
or *Judgment*, and the *Execution* of Judgment. All
while they kept their Gates ſhut with Locks, Bolts
Bars, as faſt as they could. Their Guards alſo w
doubled, and their Watch made as ſtrong as they co
Diabolus alſo did pluck up what Heart he co
to incourage the Town to make Reſiſtance.

He ſends to know if they would have Mercy or Juſtice.

The Townſmen alſo made Anſwer to the Pri
Meſſenger, in Subſtance, according to that which
lows.

The Townsfolk's Anſwer.

Great Sir, *As to what by your Meſſenger you have*
nified to us, whether we will accept of your Mer
fall by your Juſtice, we are bound by the Law and C
of this Place, and can give you no poſitive Anſwer. For
againſt the Law, Government, and the Prerogative
al of our King, to make either Peace or War without
But this we will do, we will petition that our Prince
come down to the Wall, and there give you ſuch T
ment as he ſhall think fit and profitable for us.

When the good Prince *Emmanuel* heard this An
and ſaw the Slavery and Bondage of the People,
how much content they were to abide in the Ch
of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, it grieved him at the He
And indeed, when at any time he perceived that
were contented under the Slavery of the Giant,
would be affected with it.

Emmanuel *grieved at the Folly of* Manſoul.

But to return again to our Purpoſe: After
Town had carried this News to *Diabolus*, and had
him moreover, that the Prince that ly in the
guer, without the Wall, waited upon them for an
ſwer: He refuſed, and huffed as well as he co
but in Heart he was afraid.

Diabolus *afraid.*

Then ſaid he, I will go down to the Gates my
and give him ſuch an Anſwer as I think fit: So
went down to *Mouthgate*, and there addreſſed him
to ſpeak to *Emmanuel* (but in ſuch Language and
Town underſtood not) the Contents whereof wer
follow.

thou great Emmanuel, *Lord of all the World, I know* His Speech
that thou art the Son of the great Shaddai! *Where-* to the
art thou come to torment me, and to cast me out of my Prince.
ssion? This Town of Manſoul, *as thou very well know-*
mine, and that by a twofold Right. 1. *It is mine*
ight of Conqueſt, I won it in the open Field. And ſhall
rey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful Captive
livered? 2. *This Town of* Manſoul *is mine alſo by*
Subjection. They have opened the Gates of their
unto me; They have ſworn Fidelity to me, and have
y choſen me to be their King. They have alſo given
Caſtle into my Hands; yea, they have put the whole Heart.
gth of Manſoul *under me.*

oreover this Town of Manſoul *hath diſavowed thee:*
they have caſt thy Law, thy Name, thy Image, and
hat is thine behind their Backs, and have accepted,
ſet up in their Room my Law, my Name, mine
e, and all that ever is mine. Ask elſe thy Captains and
will tell thee that Manſoul *hath, in Anſwer to all their*
mons, ſhown Love and Loyalty to me; but always
lain, Deſpite, Contempt, and Scorn to thee, and thine:
thou art the juſt one, and the holy, (and ſhouldſt do
iquity) depart then I pray thee therefore from me, and
me to my juſt Inheritance peaceably.

his Oration was made in the Language of *Diabo-*
imſelf. For although he can, to every Man, ſpeak
heir own Language, (elſe he could not tempt them
s he does) yet he has a Language proper to him-
and it is the Language of the infernal Cave of
k Pit.

Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* (poor Hearts)
erſtood him not, nor did they ſee how he crouch-
nd cringed, while he ſtood before *Emmanuel* their
ce.

ea, they all this while took him to be one of that
er and Force, that by no Means could be reſiſt-

Wherefore while he was thus intreating that he
ht have yet his Reſidence there, and that *Emmanuel*
ld not take it from him by Force, the Inhabi-
s boaſted even of his Valour, ſaying, *Who is able to*
e War with him.

Well,

Well, when this pretended King had made an
of what he would ſay: *Emmanuel* the golden P
ſtood up & ſpake: The Contents of whoſe Words fo

'Thou deceiving One, *ſaid he*, I have in my
'ther's Name, in mine own Name, and on the
'half, and for the Good of this wretched Town of
'*ſoul*, ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. Thou prete
'a Right, a lawful Right, to the deplorable To
'*Manſoul*, when it is moſt apparent to all my Fa
'Court, that the Entrance which thou haſt obtain
'at the Gates of *Manſoul*, was through thy Lie
'Falſhood; Thou beliedſt my Father, thou belie
'Law, and ſo deceivedſt the People of *Manſoul*.
'pretendeſt that the People have accepted th
'their King, their Captain, and right Liege-L
'but that alſo was by the Exerciſe of Deceit
'Guile. Now if lying Willingneſs, ſinful Craft, a
'Manner of horrible Hypocriſie, will go in my Fa
'Court (in which Court thou muſt be tried
'Equity and Right, then will I confeſs unto the
'thou haſt made a lawful Conqueſt. But alas!
'Thief, what Tyrant, what Devil is there tha
'not conquer after this Sort? But I can make
'pear, O *Diabolus*, that thou in all thy Pretenc
'Conqueſt of *Manſoul*, haſt nothing of Truth
'Thinkeſt thou this to be Right, that thou didſ
'the Lie upon my Father, and madeſt him (to
'*ſoul*) the greateſt Deluder in the World?
'what ſayeſt thou to thy perverting knowingl
'right Purport and Intent of the Law? Was it
'alſo that thou madeſt a Prey of the Innocency
'Simplicity of the now miſerable Town of
'*ſoul*? Yea, thou didſt overcome *Manſou*
'promiſing to them Happineſs in their Tranſgre
'againſt my Father's Law, when thou knewe
'couldeſt not but know, hadſt thou conſulted no
'but thine own Experience, that that was the W
'undo them. Thou haſt alſo thy ſelf (O thou M
'of Enmity) of Spite, defaced my Father's Im
'*Manſoul*. and ſet up thy own in its Place,
'great Contempt of my Father, the heightning
'Sin, and to the intolerable Damage of the pe
'Town of *Manſoul*.

Thou haſt moreover, (as if all theſe were but little hings with thee) not only deluded and undone this lace; but by thy Lies, and fraudulent Carriage haſt t them againſt their own Deliverance. How haſt hou ſtirred them up againſt my Father's Captains, nd made them to fight againſt thoſe that were ſent him to deliver them from their Bondage? All heſe things and very many more thou haſt done a-ainſt thy Light, and in Contempt of my Father, and his Law: Yea, and with a Deſign to bring under s Diſpleaſure for ever, the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. I am therefore come to avenge the Wrong at thou haſt done to my Father, and to deal with ee for the Blaſphemies wherewith thou haſt made or *Manſoul* blaſpheme his Name. Yea, upon thy ead, thou Prince of the infernal Cave, will I re-uite it.

As for my ſelf, O *Diabolus*, I am come againſt ee by lawful Power, and to take by Strength of and, this Town of *Manſoul* out of thy burning ngers. For this Town of *Manſoul* is mine, O *Di-olus*, and that by undoubted Right, as all ſhall ſee at will diligently ſearch the moſt ancient, and moſt thentick Records, and I will plead my Title to it, the Confuſion of thy Face.

Firſt, For the Town of *Manſoul*, my Father hath ilt and did faſhion it with his Hand. The Palace o that is in the Midſt of that Town, he built it his own Delight. This Town of *Manſoul* there-e is my Father's, and that by the beſt of Titles; nd he that gainſays the Truth of this, muſt lie a-inſt his Soul.

Secondly, O thou Maſter of the Lie, this Town *Manſoul* is mine.

'For that I am my Father's Heir, his firſt born, *Heb.* 6. 2. d the only Delight of his Heart. I am therefore *Joh.* 16. 15. ne up againſt thee in mine own Right, even recover mine own Inheritance out of thine Hand.

'But further, As I have a Right and Title to *nſoul*, by being my Father's Heir, ſo I have alſo by Father's Donation. His it was, and he gave it ; nor have I at any time offended my Father, *John* 17. 'that

'that he ſhould take it from me, and give it to th
Iſa. 50. 1. 'Nor have I been forced, by playing the Bankru
'to ſell, or ſet to Sale to thee, my beloved Town
'*Manſoul*. *Manſoul* is my Deſire, my Delight,
'the Joy of my Heart. But,

3. '*Manſoul* is mine by Right of Purchaſe, I h
'bought it, (O *Diabolus*) I have bought it to my
'Now ſince it was my Father's and mine, as I was
'Heir, and ſince alſo I have made it mine by Vir
'of a great Purchaſe, it followeth, that by all law
'Right the Town of *Manſoul* is mine, and that t
'art an Uſurper a Tyrant and Traitor in thy ho
'ing Poſſeſſion thereof. Now the Cauſe of my p
'chaſing of it was this: *Manſoul* had treſpaſſed aga
'my Father, now my Father had ſaid, That in
'Day that they broke his Law, they ſhould die. N
Mat. 5. 18. 'it is more poſſible for Heaven and Earth to pa
'way, than for my Father to break his Word. Wh
'fore when *Manſoul* had ſinned indeed by a hearki
'to thy Lie, I put in and became a Surety to my
'ther, Body for Body, and Soul for Soul, that I wo
'make amends for *Manſoul*'s Tranſgreſſions;
'my Father did accept thereof. So when
O ſweet Prince Emmanuel. 'Time appointed was come, I gave Body for B
'Soul for Soul, Life for Life, Blood for Blood, a
'redeemed my beloved *Manſoul*.

4. 'Nor did I do this to the Halves, my Fath
'Law and Juſtice that were both concerned in
'threatning upon Tranſgreſſion, are both now ſa
'fied, and very well content that *Manſoul* ſhould
'delivered.

5. 'Nor am I come out this Day againſt thee,
'by Commandment of my Father, 'twas he that
'unto me, Go down and deliver *Manſoul*.

'Wherefore be it known unto thee, (O thou Fo
'tain of Deceit) and be it alſo known to the foo
'Town of *Manſoul*, that I am not come againſt
'this Day without my Father.

'And now (ſaid the golden headed Prince) I h
'a Word to the Town of *Manſoul*, (but ſo ſoo
Mention was made, that he had a Word to ſpea
the beſotted Town of *Manſoul*, the Gates were do

gua

..ded, and all Men *commanded* not to give him Au-
..ce) ſo he proceeded, and ſaid, 'O unhappy Town
Manſoul, I cannot but be touched with Pity and
..mpaſſion for thee. Thou haſt accepted of *Diabo-*
..s for thy King, and art become a Nurſe, and a Mi-
..ſter of *Diabolonians* againſt thy Sovereign Lord.
..hy Gates thou haſt opened to him, but haſt ſhut
..em faſt againſt me; thou haſt given him a Hear-
..g, but haſt ſtopt thine Ears at my Cry; he brought
thee thy Deſtruction, and thou didſt receive both
..m and it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation,
..t thou regardeſt me not. Beſides, thou haſt as
..th ſacrilegious Hands taken thy ſelf with all that
..s mine in thee, and haſt given all to my Foe, and
the greateſt Enemy my Father has. You have
..wed and ſubjected your ſelves to him, you have
..wed and ſworn your ſelves to be his. Poor *Man-*
..l! What ſhall I do unto thee? Shall I ſave thee?
..all I deſtroy thee? What ſhall I do unto thee?
..all I fall upon thee and grind thee to Powder, or
..ke thee a Monument of the richeſt Grace? What
..ll I do unto thee? Hearken therefore thou Town
Manſoul, hearken to my Word, and thou ſhalt
..e. I am merciful, *Manſoul*, and thou ſhalt find
..ſo; ſhut me not out at thy Gates. *Cant.* 5. 2.
O *Manſoul*, neither is my Commiſſion, nor Incli-
..tion at all to do thee Hurt; why fleeſt thou ſo faſt *John* 12.
..m thy Friend, and ſtickeſt ſo cloſe to thine Ene- 47.
..? Indeed I would have thee, becauſe it becomes *Luke* 9. 56
..e to be ſorry for thy Sin; but do not deſpair of
..e, this great Force is not to hurt thee, but to de-
..er thee from thy Bondage, and to reduce thee to
Obedience.

My Commiſſion indeed is to make a War upon
..abolus thy King, and upon all *Diabolonians* with
..n; for he is the ſtrong Man armed that keeps the
..uſe, and I will have him out; his Spoils I muſt di-
..de, his Armour I muſt take from him, his Hold I
..uſt caſt him out of, and muſt make it an Habitati-
..for my ſelf. And this, O *Manſoul*, ſhall *Diabo-*
know, when he ſhall be made to follow me in

'Chains, and when *Manſoul* ſhall rejoice to
'o.

'I could, would I now put forth my Might, c
'that forthwith he ſhould leave you and depart;
'I have it in my Heart ſo to deal with him, as
'the Juſtice of the War that I ſhall make upon
'may be ſeen and acknowledged by all. He hat
'ken *Manſoul* by Fraud, and keeps it by Violence
'Deceit, and I will make him bare and naked i
'Eyes of all Obſervers.

'All my Words are true, I am mighty to ſave,
'will deliver my *Manſoul* out of his Hand.
Speech was intended chiefly for *Manſoul*, but *M*
would not have the hearing of it. They ſhut up
gate, they barricadoed it up, they kept it lock
bolted, they ſet a Guard thereat, and comm
that no *Manſoulonian* ſhould go out to him, nor
any from the Camp ſhould be admitted into the T
all this they did, ſo horribly had *Diabolus* incl
them to do, and ſeek to do for him, againſt
rightful Lord and Prince; wherefore no Ma
Voice, nor Sound of Man that belonged to the g
Hoſt, was to come into the Town.

Emmanuel *prepares to make War upon* Manſoul.

So when *Emmanuel* ſaw that *Manſoul* was t
volved in Sin, he calls his Army together, (ſinc
alſo his Words were deſpiſed) and gave out a
mandment throughout all his Hoſt to be ready
the Time appointed. Now foraſmuch as there
Way lawfully to take the Town of *Manſoul*, but
in by the Gates, and at *Eargate* as the
therefore he commanded his Captains and
manders to bring their *Rams*, their Slings, an
Men, and place them at *Eyegate* and *Eargate*,
der to his taking the Town.

Diabolus *ſends by the Hand of his Servant Mr.* Loth- to ſtoop, & *by him he propounds Conditions of Peace.*

When *Emmanuel* had put all Things in a Re
to bid *Diabolus* Battel, he ſent again to know
Town of *Manſoul*, if in peaceable Manner they
yield themſelves; or whether they were yet re
to put him to try the utmoſt Extremity: They t
gether with *Diabolus* their King called a Cou
War, and reſolved upon certain Propoſition
ſhould be offered to *Emmanuel*, if he will

reof, ſo they agreed; and then the next was, who uld be ſent on this Errand. Now there was in the wn of *Manſoul* an old Man a *Diabolonian*, and his me was Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, a ſtiff Man in his Way, and eat Doer for *Diabolus*; him therefore they ſent, put into his Mouth what he ſhould ſay. So he t and came to the Camp to *Emmanuel*, and when was come, a Time was appointed to give him Au-ce. So at the Time he came, and after a *Diabolo-* Ceremony or two, he thus began and ſaid, *Great* Tit. 1. 16. *That it may be known unto all men how good natur- Prince my Maſter is, he hath ſent me to tell your Lord- hat he is very willing rather than to go to War, to* Mark this *er up into your Hands one half of the Town of Man- I am therefore to know if your Mightineſs will ac- of this Propoſition.*

hen ſaid *Emmanuel*, the Whole is mine by Gift and haſe, wherefore I will never loſe one half.

hen ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, Sir, *my Maſter hath* Mark this *That he will be content that you ſhall be the nominal* Luke 13. *ur Lord of all, if he may poſſeſs but a Part.* 29.

hen *Emmanuel* anſwered, the Whole is mine real- not in Name and Word only: Wherefore I will e ſole Lord and Poſſeſſor of all, or of none at all *anſoul.*

hen Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *Sir, behold the* Mark this *aſcenſion of my Maſter! He ſays that he will be con-* Acts 5. 1, 2 *if he may but have aſſigned to him ſome Place in* 3, 4, 5. *ſoul as a Place to live privately in, and you ſhall be of all the reſt.*

hen ſaid the *golden Prince*, all that the Father giv- he ſhall come to me; aud of all that he hath gi- me I will loſe nothing, no not a Hoof, nor a Hair, not therefore grant him, no not the leaſt Corner *anſoul* to dwell in, I will have all to my ſelf.

hen *Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *But, Sir, ſuppoſe that ord ſhould reſign the whole Town to you, only with* Mark this. *Proviſo, that he ſometimes when he comes into Country, may, for old Acquaintance Sake, be enter- d as a Way-faring Man for two Days, or ten Days, Month, or ſo; may not this ſmall Matter be grant-*

2 Sam. 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Then ſaid *Emmanuel*, No, he came as a Way-ing Man to *David*, nor did he ſtay long with and yet it had like to have coſt *David* his Soul. will not conſent that he ever ſhould have any bour more there.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, 'Sir, you ſeem very hard. Suppoſe my Maſter ſhould yield that your Lordſhip hath ſaid, provided that Friends and Kindred in *Manſoul* may have Lib to trade in the Town, and to enjoy their pr Dwellings, may not that be granted, Sir?

Sins and carnal Luſts.

Then ſaid *Emmanuel*, No, that is contrary to Father's Will; for all, and all Manner of *Diab*

Rom. 6. 13 Col. 3. 5. Gal. 5. 24.

ans that now are, or that at any Time ſhall be in *Manſoul*, ſhall not only loſe their Lands and L ties, but alſo their Lives.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* again, 'But, Sir, not my Maſter, and great Lord, by Letters, by ſengers, by accidental Opportunities and the maintain, if he ſhall deliver up all unto thee, Kind of old Friendſhip with *Manſoul*.

Mark this. Joh. 10. 8.

Emmanuel anſwered, No, by no Means; forаſ as any ſuch Fellowſhip, Friendſhip, Intimacy or quaintance in what Way, Sort or Mode ſoever tained, will tend to the corrupting of *Manſoul*, alienating of their Affections from me, and the e gering of their Peace with my Father.

Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* yet added further, ſaying, great Sir, ſince my Maſter hath many Friends, thoſe that are dear to him in *Manſoul*, may he if he ſhall depart from them, even of his Bount good Nature, beſtow upon them, as he ſees fit, Tokens of his Love and Kindneſs, that he ha them, to the End that *Manſoul*, when he is gone look upon ſuch Tokens of Kindneſs once rec from their old Friend, and remember him wh once their King, and the merry Times that they times enjoyed one with another, while he and lived in Peace together.

Mark this Rom. 6. 12, 13.

Then ſaid *Emmanuel*, No; for if *Manſoul* co be mine, I ſhall not admit of, nor conſent that ſhould be the leaſt Scrap, Shred, or Duſt of *Di*

behind, as Tokens or Gifts beſtowed upon any in *Manſoul*, thereby to call to Remembrance the horrible communion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, 'I have one Thing more to propound, and then I am got to the End of my Commiſſion: Suppoſe that when my Maſter is gone from *Manſoul*, any that yet ſhall live in the Town, ſhould have ſuch Buſineſs of high Concerns to him, that if they be neglected, the Party ſhall be undone; and ſuppoſe, Sir, that no Body can help in that caſe ſo well as my Maſter and Lord, may not now my Maſter be ſent for upon ſo urgent an Occaſion as this? Or if he may not be admitted into the Town, may not he and the Perſon concerned meet in ſome of the Villages near *Manſoul*, and there lay their Heads together, and there conſult of Matters?

This was the laſt of thoſe enſnaring Propoſitions that *Loth-to-ſtoop* had to propound to *Emmanuel* on Behalf of his Maſter *Diabolus*; but *Emmanuel* would not admit it, for he ſaid, There can be no Caſe, or Thing, or Matter fall out in *Manſoul* when thy Maſter ſhall be gone, that may not be ſalved by my Father; beſides, it will be a great Diſparagement to my Father's Wiſdom and Skill to admit any from *Manſoul* to go out to *Diabolus* for Advice, when they are bid before, in every thing by Prayer and Supplication to let their Requeſts be made known to my Father. Further, This ſhould not be granted, would be to grant that a Door ſhould be kept open for *Diabolus*, and the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul* to hatch and plot and bring to paſs treaſonable Deſigns to the Grief of my Father and me, and to the utter Deſtruction of *Manſoul*.

When Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had heard this Anſwer, he took his Leave of *Emmanuel* and departed, ſaying, that he would do Word to his Maſter concerning this whole Affair. So he departed and came to *Diabolus* in *Manſoul*; and told him the Whole of the Matter, how *Emmanuel* would not admit, no not by any means, that he, when he was once gone out, ſhould for ever have any Thing more to do, either in, or with any that are of the Town of *Manſoul*. When *Manſoul*, and *Diabolus* had heard this Relation of Things, they with

Mark this. 2 Kings 1. 3, 6, 7.

1 Sam. 18. 15.

2 Kings 1. 2, 3.

Loth-to-ſtoop *departs.*

one Conſent concluded to uſe their beſt Endeav to keep *Emmanuel* out of *Manſoul*, and ſent old *Illpa* of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince his Captains ſo. So the old Gentleman came up to Top of *Eargate*, and called to the Camp for a Hear Who when they gave Audience, he ſaid, I hav Commandment from my high Lord to bid you to t to your Prince *Emmanuel*, That Manſoul *and* King *are reſolved to ſtand and fall together, and t is in vain for your Prince to think of ever having of* ſoul *in his Hand, unleſs he can take it by Force.* So went and told to *Emmanuel* what old *Illpauſe*, a *bolonian* in *Manſoul*, had ſaid. Then ſaid the Pr I muſt try the Power of my Sword, for I will not all the Rebellions and Repulſes that *Manſoul* made againſt me) raiſe my Siege and depart, bu aſſuredly take my *Manſoul* and deliver it from the of her Enemy. And with that he gave out a mandment that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Co on*, Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution* forthwith march up to *Eargate* with Trumpets ing, Colours flying, and with ſhouting for the Alſo he would that Captain *Credence* ſhould join ſelf with them. *Emmanuel* moreover gave Orde Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* ſhould themſelves up before *Eyegate*. He bid alſo tha reſt of his Captains and their Men ſhould place ſelves for the beſt of their Advantage againſt the my round about the Town, and all was done as h commanded. Then he bid that the Word ſhoul given forth, and the Word was at that Time, *E nuel*. Then was an Alarum ſounded, and the b ing Rams were played, and the Slings did whirl S into the Town amain, and thus the Battel b Now *Diabolus* himſelf did manage the Townſm the War, and that at every Gate; wherefore Reſiſtance was the more forcible, helliſh, and ſive to *Emmanuel*. Thus was the good Prince e ed and entertained by *Diabolus* and *Manſoul* for ral Days together. And a Sight worth ſeeing it behold, how the Captains of *Shaddai* behaved ſelves in this War.

A Speech of old Illpauſe *to the Camp.*

Eph. 6. 17. *They muſt fight.*

Preparations to the Battel.

nd firſt for Captain *Boanerges*, (not to undervalue reſt) he made three moſt fierce Aſſaults, one after her, upon *Eargate*, to the ſhaking of the Poſts eof. Captain *Conviction* he alſo made up as faſt *Boanerges* as poſſibly he could, and both decern- that the Gate began to yield, they commanded the Rams ſhould ſtill be played againſt it. Now tain *Conviction* going up very near to the Gate, with great Force driven back, and received Three nds in the Mouth. And thoſe that rode *Refor-* *es*, they went about to encourage the Captains. r the Valour of the Two Captains made mention fore, the Prince ſent for them to his Pavilion, ommanded that a while they ſhould reſt them- , and that with ſomewhat they ſhould be refreſh- Care alſo was taken for Captain *Conviction*, that ould be healed of his Wounds, the Prince alſo to each of them a Chain of Gold, and bid them e of good Courage.

Boanerges *plays the Man.*

Conviction *wounded.*

Angels.

r did Captain *Goodhope*, nor Captain *Charity* behind in this moſt deſperate Fight, for they ſo did behave themſelves at *Eyegate*, that they had ſt broken it quite open. Theſe alſo had a Re- from their Prince, as alſo had the reſt of the ains, becauſe they did valiantly round about the n.

Good-hope *and* Charity *play the Men at* Eyegate.

this Engagement ſeveral of the Officers of *Diabo-* ere ſlain, and ſome of the Townſmen wounded. of the Officers there was one Captain *Boaſting* ſlain. *Boaſting* thought that no Body could have ſhaken Poſts of *Eargate*, nor have ſhaken the Heart of *olus*. Next to him there was one Captain *Secure* ; this *Secure* uſed to ſay, That the *blind* and *lame* *anſoul* were able to keep the Gates of the Town nſt *Emmanuel*'s Army. This Captain *Secure* did tain *Conviction* cleave down the Head with a Two- ed Sword, when he received himſelf three nds in his Mouth.

Captain Boaſting *ſlain.*

2 Sam. 5. 6.

Captain Secure *ſlain.*

eſides theſe, there was one Captain *Bragman*, a deſperate Fellow, and he was Captain over a of thoſe that threw Firebrands, Arrows and h ; he alſo received by the Hand of Captain

Captain Bragman *ſlain.*

Goodhope at *Eyegate* a mortal Wound in the Br

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he no Captain, but a great Stickler to encourage *Ma* to Rebellion, he received a Wound in the Eye by Hand of one of *Boanerges*'s Souldiers, and had by Captain himſelf been ſlain, but that he made a ſud Retreat.

Mr. Feeling *hurt.*

But I never ſaw *Willbewill* ſo daunted in all Life, he was not able to do as he was wont, and ſ ſay that he alſo received a Wound in the Leg, that ſome of the Men in the Prince's Army have tainly ſeen him limp as he afterwards walked on Wall.

Willbewill *hurt.*

I ſhall not give you a particular Account of Names of the Souldiers that were ſlain in the To for many were maimed and wounded, and ſlain; when they ſaw that the Poſts of *Eargate* did ſh and *Eyegate* was well nigh broken quite open; an ſo that their Captains were ſlain; this took away Hearts of many of the *Diabolonians*, they fell al the Force of the Shot that were ſent by the go Slings into the midſt of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Many of the Souldiers in Manſoul *ſlain.*

Of the Townſmen there was one *Love-no-good*, he a Townſman, but a *Diabolonian*, he alſo receive mortal Wound in *Manſoul*, but he died not very ſ

Love-no-good *wounded.*

Mr. *Illpauſe* alſo, who was the Man that came a with *Diabolus*, when at firſt he attempted the ta of *Manſoul*, he alſo received a grievous Wound in Head, ſome ſay that his Brain-pan was crakt; th have taken notice of, that he was never after this a to do that Miſchief to *Manſoul*, as he had done Times paſt. Alſo old *Prejudice*, and Mr. *Anyt* fled.

Illpauſe *wounded*

Now when the Battel was over, the Prince co manded that yet once more the white Flag ſhould ſet upon Mount *Gracious* in Sight of the Town of *M ſoul*, to ſhew that yet *Emmanuel* had Grace for wretched Town of *Manſoul*.

The white Flag hung out again.

When *Diabolus* ſaw the white Flag hanged o again, and knowing that it was not for him but *M ſoul*, he caſt in his Mind to play another Prank, wit, to ſee if *Emmanuel* would raiſe his Siege, and

Diabolus's *new Prank.*

ne upon Promiſe of a *Reformation.* So he comes
wn to the Gate one Evening, a good while after the
n was gone down, and calls to ſpeak with *Emma-*
el, who preſently came down to the Gate, and *Di-*
lus ſaith unto him,

His Speech to *Emmanuel.*

Forasmuch as thou makeſt it appear by thy white
g, that thou art wholly given to Peace and Quiet;
bought meet to acquaint thee, that we are ready to
ept thereof upon Terms which thou mayeſt admit.
know that thou art given to Devotion, and that Ho-
ſs pleaſes thee; yea that thy great End in making a
r upon Manſoul *is, that it may be an holy Habita-*
. Well, draw off thy Forces from the Town, and I will
d Manſoul *to thy Bow.*

Diabolus would be *Emmanuel's* Deputy, and he would turn Reformer.

Firſt, I will lay down all Acts of Hoſtility againſt
, and will be willing to become thy Deputy, and will,
have formerly been againſt thee, now ſerve thee in
Town of Manſoul. *And more particularly,*
. I will perſwade Manſoul *to receive thee for their*
d, and I know that they will do it the ſooner, when
ſhall underſtand that I am thy Deputy.
. I will ſhew them wherein they have erred, and that
nſgreſſion ſtands in the Way to Life.
. I will ſhew them the holy Law unto which they muſt
form, even that which they have broken.
. I will preſs upon them the Neceſſity of a Reformati-
according to thy Law.
. And moreover that none of theſe Things may fail,
y ſelf at my own proper Coſt and Charge, will ſet up
maintain a ſufficient Miniſtry, beſides Lecturers,
Manſoul.
. Thou ſhalt receive, as a Token of our Subjection to
continually, Year by Year, what thou ſhalt think fit
ay and levy upon us, in Token of our Subjection to thee.

The Anſwer.

Then ſaid *Emmanuel* to him, O full of Deceit,
w moveable are thy Ways! how often haſt thou
nged and rechanged, if ſo be thou mighteſt ſtill
p Poſſeſſion of my *Manſoul*, though, as has been
inly declared before, I am the right Heir thereof?
en haſt thou made thy Propoſals already, nor is this
a Whit better than they. *And failing to deceive*
n thou ſhewedſt thy ſelf in thy black; thou haſt now

trans-

2 Cor. 11. 14. *transformed thy ſelf into an Angel of Light, and woul eſt, to deceive, be now as a Miniſter of Righteouſneſs.*

'But know now, O *Diabolus*, that Nothing muſt
Diabolus *has no Conſcience to God, nor Love to* Manſoul. 'regarded that thou canſt propound, for Nothing
'done by thee but to deceive; thou neither haſt C
'ſcience to God, nor Love to the Town of *Manſo*
'whence then ſhould theſe thy Sayings ariſe, but fr
'ſinful Craft and Deceit? He that can of *Liſt a*
'*Will* propound what he pleaſes, and that wherew
'he may deſtroy them that believe him, is to be ab
'doned with all that he ſhall ſay. But if Righteo
'neſs be ſuch a beauty Spot in thine Eyes now, h
'is it that Wickedneſs was ſo cloſely ſtuck to by t
'before? But this is by the by.

'Thou talkeſt now of a Reformation in *Manſ*
'and that thou thy ſelf, if I will pleaſe, will be at
'Head of that Reformation, all the while knowi
'that the greateſt Proficiency that Man can make
'the Law, and the Righteouſneſs thereof, will amo
'to no more for the taking away of the Curſe f
'*Manſoul, than juſt nothing at all*; for a Law be
'broken by *Manſoul*, that had before, upon a Sup
'ſition of the Breach thereof, a Curſe pronoun
'againſt him for it of God, can never by his obe
He knows that that will do no good, which yet he propounds for the Health of Manſoul. 'of the Law deliver himſelf therefrom. (To ſay
'thing of what a Reformation is like to be ſet up
'*Manſoul*, when the Devil is become the *Correct*
'*Vice*.) Thou knoweſt that all that thou haſt
'ſaid in this Matter is nothing but Guile and Dec
'and is as it was the firſt, ſo is it the laſt Card
'thou haſt to play. Many there be that do ſoon
'cern thee when thou ſhewest them thy *cloven F*
'but in thy *White*, thy *Light*, and in thy *Tranſfor*
'*tion*, thou art ſeen but of a Few. But thou ſhalt
'do thus with my *Manſoul*, O *Diabolus*, for I do
'love my *Manſoul*.

'Beſides, I am not come to put *Manſoul* u
'Works to live thereby, (ſhould I do ſo, I ſhould
'like unto thee) but I am come that by me, and
'what I have and ſhall do for *Manſoul*, they may
'my Father be reconciled, though by their Sin

ave provoked him to Anger, and though by the
aw they cannot obtain Mercy.

Thou talkeſt of ſubjecting of this Town to good, *All Things*
hen none deſireth it at thy Hands. I am ſent by *muſt be*
y Father to poſſeſs it my ſelf, and to guide it by the *new in*
kilfulneſs of my Hands, into ſuch a Conformity to Manſoul,
m as ſhall be pleaſing in his Sight. I will there-
re poſſeſs it my ſelf, I will diſpoſſeſs and caſt thee
t; I will ſet up mine own Standard in the midſt
them: I will alſo govern them by new Laws,
w Officers, new Motives, and new Ways: Yea,
will pull down this Town, and build it again,
d it ſhall be as though it had not been, and it
all then be the Glory of the whole Univerſe.

When *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived that he Diabolus
diſcovered in all his Deceits, he was confounded, *confound-*
utterly put to a *Nonplus*; but having in himſelf *ed.*
Fountain of Iniquity, Rage, and Malice againſt
Shaddai and his Son, and the beloved Town of
nſoul, what doth he but ſtrengthen himſelf what
ould to give freſh Battel to the noble Prince *Em-*
uel? So then, now we muſt have another Fight
re the Town of *Manſoul* is taken. Come up then
he Mountains you that love to ſee military Actions, *New Pre-*
behold by both Sides how the fatal Blow is given; *parations*
le one ſeeks to hold, and the other ſeeks to make *for to*
ſelf Maſter of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. *fight.*

Diabolus therefore having withdrawn himſelf from
Wall to his Force that was in the Heart of the
wn of *Manſoul*, *Emmanuel* alſo returned to the
np; and both of them after their diverſe Ways, put
nſelves in a Poſture fit to bid Battel one to another.

Diabolus, as filled with Deſpair of retaining in his Diabolus
nds the famous Town of *Manſoul*, reſolved to *deſpairs*
what Miſchief he could (if indeed he could do any *of holding*
he Army of the Prince, and to the famous Town *of* Man-
Manſoul; (For alas it was not the Happineſs of the ſoul, *and*
Town of *Manſoul* that was deſigned by *Diabolus*, *therefore*
the utter Ruin and Overthrow thereof); as now *contrives*
nough in View. Wherefore he commands his Offi- *to do what*
that they ſhould then, when they ſee that they *Miſchief*
d hold the Town no longer, do it what Harm and *he can,*

Miſ-

Mat. 9. 26, 27.

Miſchief they could, renting and tearing of Me Women and Children. For, ſaid he, we had be quite demoliſh the Place, and leave it like a ruin Heap, than to leave it that it may be an Habitat for *Emmanuel*.

Emmanuel again knowing that the next Ba would iſſue in his being made Maſter of the Pl gave out a royal Commandment to all his Offic high Captains, and Men of War, to be ſure to ſh themſelves Men of War againſt *Diabolus*, and *Diabolonians*; but favourable, merciful and meek all the old Inhabitants of *Manſoul*. Bend there ſaid the Noble Prince, the hotteſt Front of the Ba againſt *Diabolus* and his Men.

The Battel joined and they fight on both Sides fiercely.

So the Day being come, the Command was gi and the Prince's Men did bravely ſtand to their Ar and did, as before, bend their main Force againſt gate, and *Eyegate*. The Word was then, *Manſo Won*; ſo they made their Aſſault upon the To *Diabolus* alſo, as faſt as he could with the Main o Power, made Reſiſtance from within, and his Lords, and chief Captains, for a Time, fought cruelly againſt the Prince's Army.

Eargate broken open.

But after three or four notable Charges by Prince, and his noble Captains, *Eargate* was br open, and the Bars and Bolts wherewith it was to be faſt ſhut up againſt the Prince, was broken in thouſand Pieces. Then did the Prince's Trumpets ſo the Captains *ſhout*, the Town *ſhake*, and *Diabolus* treat to his Hold. Well, when the Prince's Forces broken open the Gate, himſelf came up and did

The Prince's Standard ſet up, and the Slings are played ſtill at the Caſtle.

his Throne in it; alſo he ſet his *Standard* thereby a Mount, that before by his Men was caſt up to p the mighty Slings thereon. The Mount was c Mount *Hear-well*, there therefore the Prince ab to wit, hard by the going in at the Gate. He c manded alſo that the golden Slings ſhould ye played upon the Town, eſpecially againſt the Ca becauſe for Shelter thither was *Diabolus* retrea Now from *Eargate* the Street was ſtreight even to Houſe of Mr. *Recorder*, that ſo was before *Diab* took the Town, and hard by his Houſe ſtood

Ca

le, which *Diabolus* for a long Time had made his
om Den. The Captains therefore did quickly
r that Street by the Uſe of their Slings, ſo that
y was made up to the Heart of the Town. Then
the Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*,
tain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment*, ſhould
hwith march up the Town to the old † Gentle-
's Gate. Then did the Captains in moſt war-
Manner enter into the Town of *Manſoul*, and
ching in with flying Colours, they came up to the
rder's Houſe, (and that was almoſt as ſtrong as
the Caſtle.) Battering Rams they took alſo with
n to plant againſt the Caſtle Gates. When they
e come to the Houſe of Mr. *Conſcience*, they
cked and demanded Entrance. Now the old
tleman not knowing as yet fully their Deſign, kept
Gates ſhut all the Time of this Fight. Wherefore
nerges demanded Entrance at his Gates, and no
n making Anſwer, he gave it one Stroke with the
d of a Ram, and this made the old Gentleman
, and his Houſe to tremble and totter. Then
e Mr. *Recorder* down to the Gate, and as he could,
quivering Lips, he asked who was there? *Boa-*
es anſwered, We are the Captains and Comman-
of the great *Shaddai*, and of the bleſſed *Emma-*
his Son, and we demand Poſſeſſion of your Houſe
the Uſe of our noble Prince. And with that the
ering Ram gave the Gate another Shake: This
e the old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durſt
ot but open the Gate: Then the King's Forces
ched in, namely the three brave Captains menti-
d before. Now the *Recorder*'s Houſe was a Place
uch Conveniency for *Emmanuel*, not only becauſe
was near to the Caſtle, and ſtrong; but alſo becauſe
was large, and fronted the Caſtle, the Den where
Diabolus was; for he was now afraid to come
of his Hold. As for Mr. *Recorder*, the Captains
ried it very reſervedly to him, as yet he knew
thing of the great Deſigns of *Emmanuel*; ſo that
did not know what Judgment to make, nor what
uld be the End of ſuch thundering Beginnings. It
alſo preſently noiſed in the Town, how the *Re-*
corder's

† *Conſcience.*

They go up to the Recorder's *Houſe.*

They demand Entrance.

They go in.

They do keep themſelves reſerved from the Recorder.

His House the Seat of War.

corder's House was possessed, his Rooms taken up, a
his Palace made the Seat of the War; and no soo
was it noised abroad but they took the Alarum
warmly, and gave it out to others of his Friends, (a
you know as a Snow-ball loses Nothing by rolling)
in little Time the whole Town was possessed,
they must expect Nothing from the Prince but
struction; and the Ground of the Business was
The *Recorder* was afraid, the *Recorder* trembled,
the Captains carried it strangely to the *Recorder*
many came to see, but when they, with their own E
did behold the Captains in the Palace, and their
tering Rams ever playing at the Castle-gates to
them down, they were riveted in their Fears, a
made them as in Amaze. And, as I said, the Ma

The Office of Conscience when he is awakened.

the House would encrease all this, for whoever c
to him, or discoursed with him, Nothing would he
of, tell them, or hear, but that Death and Destru
now attended *Mansoul*.

'For (*quoth the old Gentleman*) you are all of you
'sible that we all have been Traitors to that once
'spised, but now famously victorious and glo
'Prince *Emmanuel*. For he now, as you see,
'not only lie in close Siege about us, but hath fo
'his Entrance in at our Gates; moreover *Dia*
'flees before him, and he hath, as you behold,
'of my House a Garrison against the Castle, whe
'is. I, for my Part, have transgressed greatly (a
'that is clean 'tis well for him.) But, I say, I
'transgressed greatly in keeping of Silence wh
'should have spoken, and in perverting of Justice
'I should have executed the same. True, I
'suffered something at the Hand of *Diabolus* for ta
'Part with the Laws of King *Shaddai*; but that
'What will that do! Will that make Compensa
'for the Rebellions and Treasons that I have d
'and have suffered without gain-saying, to be
'mitted in the Town of *Mansoul*? O I tremble to t
'what will be the End of this so dreadful and so i
'a Beginning!

Now while these brave Captains were thus bus
the House of the old *Recorder*, Captain *Execution*

busie in the other Parts of the Town, in securing Back-streets, and the Walls. He also hunted the rd *Willbewill* sorely, he suffered him not to rest in Corner; he pursued him so hard, that he drove Men from him, & made him glad to thrust his Head o a Hole. Also this mighty Warriour did cut three he Lord *Willbewill*'s Officers down to the Ground; was old Mr. *Prejudice*, he had his Crown crackt the Mutiny; this Man was made by Lord *Willbewill* eper of *Eargate*, and fell by the Hand of Captain ecution. There was also one Mr. *Backward to all naught*, and he also was one of Lord *Willbewill*'s icers, and was the Captain of the two Guns that e were mounted on the Top of *Eargate*, he also was down to the Ground by the Hands of Captain *Ex-tion*. Besides these two, there was another, a third, his Name was Captain *Treacherous*, a vile Man this , but one that *Willbewill* did put a great Deal of nfidence in, but him also did this Captain *Executi-* ut down to the Ground with the rest.

He also made a very great Slaughter among my rd *Willbewill*'s Souldiers, killing many that were t and sturdy, and wounding of many that for *Di-lus* were nimble and active. But all these were *bolonians*, there was not a Man, a Native of *Man-* hurt.

Other Fates of War were also likewise performed other of the Captains, as at *Eyegate*, where Cap- *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* had a Charge, was at Execution done; for the Captain *Goodhope* with own Hands slew one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keep- of the *Gate*; this *Blindfold* was Captain of a busand Men, and they were they that fought with *uls*; he also pursued his Men, slew many, and nded more, and made the rest hide their Heads Corners.

There was also at the Gate Mr. *Illpause*, of whom have heard before, he was an old Man, and had a rd thar reached down to his Girdle, the same s he that was Orator to *Diabolus*, he did much chief in the Town of *Mansoul*, and fell by the nd of Captain *Goodhope*.

The brave Exploits of the Captain Executi-ous slain.

Old Pre-judice slain.

Backward to all but naught slain.

Treacher-

Captain Goodhope doth slay Captain Blindfold.

And old Illpause.

What

What ſhall I ſay, the *Diabolonians* in theſe T
lay dead in every Corner, though too many yet were
live in *Manſoul.*

The old Townſmen meet and conſult.

Now the old *Recorder*, and my Lord *Underſtand*
with ſome others of the Chief of the Town, to
ſuch as knew they muſt ſtand and fall with the ſa
Town of *Manſoul*, came together upon a Day,
after Conſultation had, did jointly agree to draw
Petition, and to ſend it to *Emmanuel*, now wh
ſat in the Gate of *Manſoul.* So they drew up

The Town does petition, and are anſwered with Silence.

Petition to *Emmanuel*, the Contents whereof
this. 'That they the old Inhabitants of the no
'plorable Town of *Manſoul*, confeſſed their
'and were ſorry that they had offended his Pri
'Majeſty, and prayed that he would ſpare their

Unto this Petition he gave no Anſwer at all, an
did trouble them yet ſo much the more. Now a

The Caſtle Gates broke open.

while the Captains that were in the *Recorder's*
were playing with the battering Rams at the
of the Caſtle to beat them down. So after ſome
Labour aad Travel, the Gate of the Caſtle th
called *Impregnable*, was beaten open, and broke
ſeveral Splinters, and ſo a Way made to go up
Hold in which *Diabolus* had hid himſelf. The
Tidings ſent down to *Eargate*, for *Emmanuel*
bode there, to let him know that a Way was m
at the Gates of the Caſtle of *Manſoul.* But
How the Trumpets at the Tidings ſounded thr
out the Prince's Camp, for that now the War
near an End, and *Manſoul* it ſelf of being ſet fr

Emmanuel marches into Manſoul.

Then the Prince aroſe from the Place whe
was, and took with him ſuch of his Men of W
were fitteſt for that Expedition, and marched u
Street of *Manſoul* to the old *Recorder's* Houſe.

Now the Prince himſelf was clad all in Armo
Gold, and ſo he marched up the Town with his
dard born before him; but he kept his Counte
much reſerved all the Way as he went, ſo tha
People could not tell how to gather to them
Love or Hatred by his Looks. Now as he ma
up the Street, the Townſfolk came out at every
to ſee, and could not but be taken with his P

d the Glory thereof, but wondered at the Reſerv-
neſs of his Countenance; for as yet he ſpake more
them by his Actions and Works, than he did by
ords or Smiles. But alſo poor *Manſoul*, (as in ſuch
ſes all are apt to do) they interpreted the Carri-
es of *Emmanuel* to them, as did *Joſeph*'s Brethren
to them, even all the quite contrary Way: For
ought they, if *Emmanuel* loved us, he would ſhew
o us by Word or Carriage, but none of theſe he
th, therefore *Emmanuel* hates us. Now if *Emma-*
el hates us, then *Manſoul* ſhall be ſlain, then *Man-*
l ſhall become a Dunghill. They knew that they
d tranſgreſſed his Father's Law, and that againſt
m they had been in with *Diabolus* his Enemy. They
o knew that the Prince *Emmanuel* knew all this;
they were convinced that he was as an Angel of
d, to know all things that are done in the Earth.
nd this made them think that their Condition was
ſerable, and that the good Prince would make them
ſolate.

How they interpret Emmanuel's *Carriages.*

And thought they, what time ſo fit to do this in as
w, when he has the Bridle of *Manſoul* in his Hand.
nd this I took ſpecial Notice of, that the Inhabitants
otwithſtanding all this) could not; no, they could
t when they ſee him march through the Town but
nge, bow, bend, and were ready to lick the Duſt of
Feet. They alſo wiſhed a thouſand times over,
t he would become their Prince and Captain, and
uld become their Protection. They would alſo one
another talk of the Comelineſs of his Perſon, and how
ch for Glory and Valour he outſtript the great
es of the World. But poor Hearts, as to themſelves
ir Thoughts would change, and go upon all Man-
r of Extreams. Yea through the working of them
ckward and forward *Manſoul* became as a Ball
ſed, and as a roſling thing before the Whirl-wind.

Now when he was come to the Caſtle-Gates, he
mmanded *Diabolus*, to appear and to ſurrender
mſelf into his Hands. But Oh how loth was the
aſt to appear! How he ſtuck at it! How he ſhrunk!
how he cringed! Yet out he came to the Prince. Diabolus
en *Emmanuel* commanded, and they took *Diabolus*

He comes up to the Caſtle, and commands Diabolus *to ſurrender himſelf*

and bound him faſt in Chains, the better to reſerve him to the Judgment that he had appointed for him. But *Diabolus* ſtood up to intreat for himſelf that *Emmanuel* would not ſend him into the Deep, but ſuffer him to depart out of *Manſoul* in Peace.

He is taken and bound in Chains.

When *Emmanuel* had taken him and bound him in Chains, he led him into the *Market-place*, and there before *Manſoul*, ſtript him of his Armour in which he boaſted ſo much before. This now was one of the Acts of Triumph of *Emmanuel* over his Enemy, and all the while that the Giant was ſtripping, the Trumpets of the golden Prince did ſound amain; the Captains alſo ſhouted, and the Souldiers did ſing for Joy.

Manſoul muſt behold it.

Then was *Manſoul* called upon to behold the Beginning of *Emmanuel*'s Triumph over him in whom they ſo much had truſted, and of whom they ſo much had boaſted in the Days when he flattered them.

Eph. 4.

He is bound to his Chariot Wheels.

The Prince rides in Triumph over him in the ſight of Manſoul.

Thus having made *Diabolus* naked in the Eyes of *Manſoul*, and before the Commanders of the Prince, in the next Place he commands that *Diabolus* ſhould be bound with Chains to his Chariot Wheels. Then leaving of ſome of his Forces, to wit, Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction*, as a Guard for the Caſtle Gates, that Reſiſtance might be made on his Behalf (if any that heretofore followed *Diabolus* ſhould make an Attempt to poſſeſs it) he did ride in Triumph over him quite through the Town of *Manſoul*, and ſo out at, and before the Gate called *Eyegate*, to the Plain where his Camp did ly.

But you cannot think, unleſs you had been there (as I was) what a Shout there was in *Emmanuel*'s Camp, when they ſaw the *Tyrant* bound by the Hands of their noble Prince, and tyed to his Chariot Wheels!

They ſing.

And they ſaid, He hath led Captivity captive, he hath ſpoiled Principalities and Powers, *Diabolus* is ſubjected to the Power of his Sword, and made the Object of all Deriſion.

The Reformadoes joy.

Thoſe alſo that rode *Reformades*, and that came down to ſee the Battel, they ſhouted with that Greatneſs of Voice, and ſung with ſuch melodious Notes, that they cauſed them that dwell in the higher

rbs to open their Windows, put out their Heads, Luke 15.
d look down to see the Cause of that Glory. 7. 10.
The Townsmen also, so many of them as saw this Sight,
ere as it were astonished, while they looked, betwixt the *The Men*
arth and the Heavens. True, they could not tell what *of* Man-
ould be the Issue of Things as to them, all things soul *taken*
ere done in such excellent Methods; and I cannot tell *with* Em-
w, but things in the Management of them seemed manuel.
cast a Smile towards the Town, so that their Eyes,
eir Heads, their Hearts, and their Minds, and all
at they had were taken and held while they observed
mmanuel's Order.

So when the brave Prince had finished this Part of
s Triumph over *Diabolus* his Foe, he turned him up
the midst of his Contempt and Shame, having giv-
him a Charge no more to be a Possessor of *Man-*
ul. Then went he from *Emmanuel*, and out of the
idst of his Camp to inherit the parched Places in a
t Land, seeking Rest, but finding none. Mat. 12.
Now Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction* 43.
ere both of them Men of very great Majesty, their
ces were like the Faces of Lions, and their Words
e the roring of the Sea; and they still quartered
Mr. *Conscience*'s House, of whom mention was
ade before. When therefore the high and mighty
ince had thus far finished his Triumph over *Diabo-* *The carri-*
s, the Townsmen had more Leisure to view and to *age of*
hold the Actions of these noble Captains. But the Boaner-
aptains carried it with that Terrour and Dread in *ges, and of*
l that they did, (and you may be sure that they had *Captain*
ivate Instructions so to do) that they kept the Convicti-
own under continual Heart-aking, and caused (in on *do*
eir Apprehension) the Well-Being of *Mansoul* for *crush the*
e future, to hang in Doubt before them, so that *Spirit of*
or some considerable time) they neither knew what Mansoul.
eft, or Ease, or Peace, or Hope meant.

Nor did the Prince himself, as yet, *abide* in the
own of *Mansoul*, but in his Royal Pavilion in the
amp, and in the midst of his Father's Forces. So at
time convenient, he sent special Orders to Captain
oanerges to summon *Mansoul*, the Whole of the

The Prince commands and the Captains put the Three chief of Manſoul *in Ward.*

Townſ-men, into the Caſtle Yard, and then and there before their Faces to take my Lord *Underſtanding*, Mr. *Conſcience*, and that notable one the Lord *Will-will*, and put them all three in Ward, and that the ſhould ſet a ſtrong Guard upon them there, until his Pleaſure concerning them were further known. Th which Orders, when the Captains had put *them* Execution, made no ſmall Addition to the Fears of t Town of *Manſoul*: For now, to their thinking, wer their former Fears of the Ruin of *Manſoul* confirme Now, what Death they ſhould die, and how lon they ſhould be in dying, was that which moſt pe plexed their Heads and Hearts: Yea, they were fraid that *Emmanuel* would command them all in the deep, the Place that the Prince *Diabolus* was fraid of; for they knew that they had deſerved Alſo to die by the Sword in the Face of the Tow and in the open Way of Diſgrace, from the Hand ſo good and ſo holy a Prince, that (too) trouble them ſore. The Town was alſo greatly troubled the Men that were committed to Ward, for that th were their Stay and their Guide, and for that they b lieved that if thoſe Men were cut off, their Executi would be but the Beginning of the Ruin of the To of *Manſoul*. Wherefore what do they, but togeth with the Men in Priſon, draw up a Petition to t Prince, and ſent it to *Emmanuel* by the Hand of M *Wouldlive*. So he went and came to the Princ Quarters, and preſented the Petition: The Sum which was this.

Manſoul greatly diſtreſſed.

They ſend a Petition to Emmanuel *by the Hand of Mr.* Wouldlive.

'Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over *D* 'bolus, and Conqueror of the Town of *Manſoul*: W 'the miſerable Inhabitants of that moſt woful Cor 'ration, do humbly beg, that we may find Favour 'thy ſight, and remember not againſt us former Tra 'greſſions, nor yet the Sin of the chief of our Tow 'but ſpare us according to the Greatneſs of thy Mer 'and let us not die, but live in thy Sight: So ſhall we 'willing to be thy Servants, and if thou ſhalt think 'to gather our Meat under thy Table. *Amen.*

So the Petitioner went as was ſaid with his Petit to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his H

nt ſent him away with Silence. This ſtill afflicted *They are*
e Town of *Manſoul*, but yet conſidering that now *anſwered*
ey muſt either petition, or die; for now they could *with Si-*
ot do any thing elſe; therefore they conſulted again, *lence.*
nd ſent another Petition, and this Petition was much
ter the Form and Method of the former.

But when the Petition was drawn up, by whom
ould they ſend it, was the next Queſtion; for they
ould not ſend this by him by whom they ſent the firſt,
or they thought that the Prince had taken ſome Of-
nce at the Manner of his Deportment before him,)
they attempted to make Captain *Conviction* their
eſſenger with it, but he ſaid, *That he neither durſt*
r would petition Emmanuel *for Traitors*; *nor be to the*
ince an Advocate for Rebels. Yet withal, ſaid he, *They peti-*
r Prince is good, and you may adventure to ſend it *tion again*
the Hand of one of your Town; provided he went *They can-*
th a Rope about his Head, and pleaded nothing but *not tell by*
ercy. *whom to*
ſend it;

Well, they made through Fear their Delays as long
they could, and longer than Delays were good,
t fearing at laſt the Dangerouſneſs of them, they
ought but with many a fainting in their Minds, to
nd their Petition by Mr. *Deſiresawake*; ſo they ſent
Mr. *Deſiresawake*; now he dwelt in a very meau
ottage in *Manſoul*, and he came at his Neighbour's
equeſt: So they told him what they had done, and
at they would do concerning Petitioning, and that
y did deſire of him that he would go therewith to
Prince.

Then ſaid Mr. *Deſiresawake*, Why ſhould not I do *Mr.* De-
beſt I can to ſave ſo famous a Town as *Manſoul* ſiresa-
m deſerved Deſtruction? They therefore delivered *wake goes*
Petition to him, and told him how he muſt ad- *with the*
ſs himſelf to the Prince, and wiſht him ten thou- *Petition to*
d good Speeds. So he comes to the Prince's Pavi- *the Prince.*
n, at the firſt, and asked to ſpeak with his Maje-
: So Word was carried to *Emmanuel*, and the
nce came out to the Man. When Mr. *Deſiresawake*
the Prince, he fell flat with his Face to the
ound, and cried out, *O that* Manſoul *might live be-*
fore thee! And with that he preſented the Petition.

His Entertainment.

The which when the Prince had read, he turned a
for a while and wept, but refraining himself he tu
ed again to the Man (who all this while lay crying
his Feet as at the first) and said to him, *Go thy Wa
thy place, and I will consider of thy Requests.*

Now you may think that they of *Mansoul*, that
sent him what with Guilt, and what with Fear,
their Petition should be rejected, could not but l
with many along Look, and that too with strai
Workings of Heart, to see what would become
their Petition: At last they saw their Messen
coming back; so when he was come, they asked hi
how he fared? What *Emmanuel* said? And what
become of the Petition? But he told them that
would be silent till he came to the *Prison* to my L
Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*. So
went forwards towards the Prison-House, where
Men of *Mansoul* lay bound. But Oh! What a Mu
tude flocked after to hear what the Messenger said
when he was come and had shewn himself at the Ga
the Prison, my Lord *Mayor* himself lookt as white
Clout, the *Recorder* also did quake: But they as
and said, *Come, good Sir, what did the great Prince
to you?* Then said Mr. *Desiresawake*, when I cam
my Lord's Pavilion, I called, and he came forth;
fell prostrate at his Feet, and delivered to him
Petition, (for the Greatness of his Person, and the
ry of his Countenance would not suffer me to st
upon my Legs.) Now as he received the Petit
I cried, *O that* Mansoul *migh live before t*
So when for a while he had looked thereon, he t
ed him about and said to his Servant, *Go thy Way
thy Place again, and I will consider of thy Requ*
The Messenger added moreover and said, *The Pr
to whom you sent me, is such a one for Beauty and
ry, that whoso sees him must both love and fear h
I; for my Part; can do no less, but I know not what
be the End of these Things.* At this Answer they w
all at a Stand, both they in Prison, and they that
lowed the Messenger thither to hear the News,
knew they what, or what Manner of Interpreta
to put upon what the Prince had said. Now w

His Return and Answer to them that sent him.

Mansoul *confounded at the Answer.*

The Priſon was cleared of the Throng, the Priſoners among themſelves began to comment upon *Emmanuel's* Words. My Lord Mayor ſaid, *That the Anſwer did not look with a rugged Face*; *but* Willbewill *ſaid, it betokened Evil*; *and the* Recorder, *that it was a Meſſenger of Death*: Now they that were left, and that ſtood behind, and ſo could not ſo well hear what the Priſoners ſaid, ſome of them catcht hold of one Piece of a Sentence, and ſome on a Bit of another, ſome took hold of what the Meſſenger ſaid, and ſome of the Priſoners Judgment thereon, ſo none had the right Underſtanding of Things; but you cannot imagine what Work theſe People made, and what a Confuſion there was in *Manſoul* now. *The Priſoners Judgment upon the Prince's Anſwer.* *Miſgiving Thoughts breed confuſion in* Manſoul.

For preſently they that had heard what was ſaid, flew about the Town, one crying one Thing, and another the quite contrary, and both were ſure enough they told true, for they did hear they ſaid with their Ears what was ſaid, and therefore could not be deceived. One would ſay, *We muſt all be killed*; another would ſay, *We muſt all be ſaved*, and a third would ſay, *That the Prince would not be concerned with* Manſoul; and a fourth, *That the Priſoners muſt be ſuddenly put to Death.* And as I ſaid, every one ſtood to it, that he told his Tale the righteſt, and that all others but he were out. Wherefore *Manſoul* had now Moleſtation upon Moleſtation, nor could any Man know on what to reſt the Sole of his Foot; for one would go by now, and as he went, if he heard his Neighbour tell his Tale, to be ſure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would ſtand in it, that he told the Truth: Nay ſome of them had got this Story by the End, *That the Prince did intend to put* Manſoul *to the Sword.* And now it began to be Dark, wherefore poor *Manſoul* was in ſad perplexity all that Night until the Morning: Manſoul *in Perplexity.*

But ſo far as I could gather by the beſt Information that I could get, all this Hubbub came through the Words that the *Recorder* ſaid, When he told them, That in his Judgment the Prince's Anſwer was a *Meſſenger of Death.* 'Twas this that fired the Town, and that began the Fright in *Manſoul*; for *Manſoul* in former *What will not guilt do.*

mer Times did uſe to count that Mr. *Recorder* wa
Seer, and that his Sentence was equal *to the beſt*
Oracles; and thus was *Manſoul* a Terrour to it ſelf.

And now did they begin to feel what was the Effe
of ſtubburn Rebellion, and unlawful Reſiſtance agai
their Prince. I ſay they now began to feel the Effe
thereof by Guilt and Fear that now had ſwallow
them up; and who more involved in the one, but t
that were moſt in the other, to wit, the chief of t
Town of *Manſoul*.

They reſolve to petition again

To be brief, when the Fame of the Fright was out
the Town, and the Priſoners had a little recover
themſelves, they take to themſelves ſome Heart, a
think to petition the Prince for Life again. So they d
draw up a third Petition, the Contents whereof w
this.

Their Petition.

Prince Emmanuel *the Great, Lord of all the Worl
and Maſter of Mercy, we thy poor wretched, miſerab
dying Town of* Manſoul, *do confeſs unto thy great a
glorious Majeſty, that we have ſinned againſt thy Faſ
and thee, are no more worthy to be called thy* Manſoul, b
*rather to be caſt into the Pit. If thou wilt ſlay us, we ha
deſerved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the Deep,
cannot but ſay thou art righteous. We cannot compla
whatever thou doeſt, or however thou carrieſt it towards
But Oh! let Mercy reign! and let it be extended u
O let Mercy take hold upon us, and free us from our Tran
greſſions, and we will ſing of thy Mercy and of thy Judg
ment.* Amen.

Prayer attended with Difficulty.

This Petition when drawn up was deſigned to b
ſent to the Prince as the firſt, but who ſhould carr
it, that was the Queſtion. Some ſaid, let him do i
that went with the firſt, but others thought not goo
to do that, and that becauſe he ſped no better. Now
there was an old Man in the Town, and his Nam
was Mr. *Good-deed*. A Man that bare only the Name
but had nothing of the Nature of the Thing; now
ſome were for ſending of him, but the *Recorder* was b
no Means for that; *For*, ſaid he, *We now ſtand in need
of, and are pleading for Mercy, wherefore to ſend our Pe
tition by a Man of this Name will ſeem to croſs the Pe
tition*, *the old* Recorder *oppoſes it, and he is rejected.*

ion it ſelf; ſhould we make Mr. Good-deed *our Meſ-*
ger, when our Petition cries for Mercy?

Beſides, quoth the old Gentleman, *ſhould the Prince*
w, as he receives the Petition, ask him, and ſay what is
y Name? as no body knows but he will; and he ſhould
, Old Good-deed; *what think you. Would* Emma-
uel *ſay but this, Ay, is old* Good-deed *yet alive in*
anſoul, *then let old* Good-deed *ſave you from your*
ſtreſſes. And if he ſays ſo, I am ſure we are loſt, nor
n a thouſand of old Good-deeds *ſave* Manſoul.

After the *Recorder* had given in his Reaſons why
l *Good-deed* ſhould not go with this Petition to
mmanuel; the reſt of the Priſoners and chief of
anſoul oppoſed it alſo, and ſo old *Good deed* was
d aſide, and they agreed to ſend Mr. *deſireſawake*
ain; ſo they ſent for him, and deſired him that he
uld a ſecond Time go with their Petition to the
ince, and he readily told them he would. But
y bid him that in any wiſe he ſhould take heed that
no Word or Carriage he gave Offence to the
ince, for by doing ſo, for ought we can tell, you
y bring *Manſoul* into utter Deſtruction, ſaid they.
Now Mr. *Deſireſawake*, when he ſaw that he muſt
this Errand, beſought that they would grant that
r. *Wet-eyes* might go with him. Now this *Wet-eyes*
s a near Neighbour of Mr. *Deſires*, a poor Man, a
an of a broken Spirit, yet one that could ſpeak well
a Petition. So they granted that he ſhould go with
n. Wherefore they addreſs themſelves to their Bu-
eſs; Mr. *Deſires* put a Rope upon his Head, and
r. *Wet-eyes* went with Hands wringing together.
us they went to the Prince's Pavilion.

Mr. Deſiresawake *goes again and takes one* Wet-eyes *with him.*

Now when they went to petition this third Time,
y were not without Thoughts, that by often coming
y might be a Burden to the Prince. Wherefore
en they were come to the Door of his Pavilion,
y firſt made their Apology for themſelves, and for
ir coming to trouble *Emmanuel* ſo often; and they
, That they came not hither to Day: 'For that
ey delighted in being Troubleſome, or for that
ey delighted to hear themſelves Talk; but for
at Neceſſity cauſed them to come to his Majeſty;

Their Apology for their coming again.

they

'they could they ſaid, have no Reſt Day nor Nig
'becauſe of their Tranſgreſſions againſt *Shaddai*,
'againſt *Emmanuel* his Son. They alſo thought
'ſomeMisbehaviour of Mr. *Deſireſawake* the laſt Ti
'might give Diſtaſte to his Highneſs; and ſo ca
'that he returned from ſo merciful a Prince em
'and without Countenance. So when they
made this Apology, Mr. *Deſireſawake* caſt himſelf p
ſtrate upon the Ground as at the firſt, at the Fee
the mighty Prince, ſaying, *Oh! that* Manſoul *m*
live before thee! And ſo he delivered his Petit
The Prince then having read the Petition, tur
aſide a while as before, and coming again to the Pl
The Prince talketh with them. where the Petitioner lay on the Ground, he dema
ed what his Name was, and of what Eſteem in
Account of *Manſoul*? For that he above all the M
titude in *Manſoul* ſhould be ſent to him upon *ſuch*
Errand. Then ſaid the Man to the Prince, 'O
'not my Lord be angry; and why enquireſt t
'after the Name of ſuch a dead Dog as I am! Paſ
'I pray thee, and take not Notice of whom I am,
'cauſe there is, as thou very well knoweſt, ſo gr
Mr Deſires *free Speech to his Prince* 'a Diſproportion between me and thee. Why
'Townſmen chooſe to ſend me on this Errand to
'Lord, is beſt known to themſelves, but it could
'be, for that they thought that I had Favour with
'Lord. For my Part I am out of Charity with
'ſelf, who then ſhould be in Love with me?
'live I would, and ſo would I that my Townſ
'ſhould; and becauſe both they and my ſelf are gu
'of great Tranſgreſſions, therefore they have ſent
'and I am come in their Names to beg of my Lord
'Mercy. Let it pleaſe thee therefore to incline
'Mercy, but ask not what thy Servants are.

Then ſaid the Prince, And what is he that is bec
thy Companion in this ſo weighty a Matter? So
Deſires told *Emmanuel*, that he was a poor Neighb
of his, and one of his moſt intimate Aſſociates,
his Name ſaid he, may it pleaſe your moſt excel
Majeſty, is *Wet-eyes* of the Town of *Manſoul*. I k
that there are many of that Name, that are nau

ut I hope 'twill be no Offence to my Lord, that I ave brought my poor Neighbour with me.

Then Mr. *Wet-eyes* fell on his Face to the Ground, nd made this Apology for his coming with his Neighour to his Lord.

Mr. Wet-eyes Apology for his coming with his Neighbour.

'O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I know not my ſelf, nor whether my Name be feigned or true, eſpecially when I begin to think what ſome have ſaid, namely that this Name was given me, becauſe Mr. *Repentance* was my Father. Good Men have bad Children, and the ſincere do often-times beget Hypocrites. My Mother alſo called me by this Name from my Cradle, but whether becauſe of the Moiſtneſs of my Brain, or becauſe of the Softneſs of my Heart, I cannot tell. I ſee Dirt in my own Tears, and Filthineſs in the Bottom of my Prayers. But I pray thee, (and all this while the Gentleman wept) that thou wouldeſt not remember againſt us our Tranſgreſſions, nor take Offence at the Unqualifiedneſs of thy Servants, but mercifully paſs by the Sin of *Manſoul*, and refrain from the glorifying of thy Grace no longer.

So at this bidding they aroſe and both ſtood trembling efore him, and he ſpake to them to this Purpoſe.

The Prince's Anſwer.

'The Town of *Manſoul* hath grievouſly rebelled againſt my Father, in that they have rejected him from being their King, and did chuſe to themſelves for their Captain, a Liar, a Murderer, and a Runagate-ſlave. For this *Diabolus*, and your pretended Prince, though once ſo highly accounted of by you, made Rebellion againſt my Father, and me, even in our Palace and higheſt Court there, thinking to become a Prince and King. But being there timely diſcovered and apprehended, and for his Wickedneſs bound in Chains, and ſeparated to the Pit with thoſe that were his Companions, he offered himſelf to you, and you have received him.

The Original of Diabolus.

'Now this is, and for a long Time hath been an high Affront to my Father; wherefore my Father ſent to you a powerful Army to reduce you to your Obedience. But you know how thoſe Men, their

'Cap-

'Captains, and their Counſels were eſteemed
'you, and what they received at your Hand. Y
'rebelled againſt them, you ſhut your Gates u
'them, you bid them Battel, you fought them,
'fought for *Diabolus* againſt them. So they
'to my Father for more Power, and I with my M
'are come to ſubdue you. But as you treated
'Servants, ſo you treated their Lord: You ſtood
'in hoſtile Manner againſt me, you ſhut up your Ga
'againſt me, you turned the deaf Ear to me, and
'ſiſted as long as you could; but now I have made
'Conqueſt of you. Did you cry to me for Mercy
'long as you had Hopes that you might prevail
'gainſt me? But now I have taken the Town, y
'cry; but why did you not cry before, when the wh
'Flag of my Mercy, and the red Flag of Juſtice, a
'the black Flag that threatened Execution, w
'ſet up to cite you to it? Now I have conquer
'your *Diabolus*, you come to me for Favour; b
'why did you not help me againſt the mighty? Y
'I will conſider your Petition, and will anſwer it
'as will be for my Glory.

'Go bid Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Convicti*
'bring the Priſoners out to me into the Camp to M
'row, and ſay you to Captain *Judgment*, and Capta
'*Execution*, Stay you in the Caſtle, and take good he
'to your ſelves that you keep all quiet in *Manſo*
'until you ſhall hear further from me: And w
that he turned himſelf from them, and went into
Royal Pavilion again.

So the Petitioners having received this Anſwer fr
the Prince, returned as at the firſt, to go to their Co
panions again. But they had not gone far, but Thoug
began to work in their Minds, that no Mercy as y
was intended by the Prince to *Manſoul*: So th
went to the Place where the Priſoners lay bound
but the Workings of Mind about what would becom
of *Manſoul*, had ſuch ſtrong Power over them, that
that they were come unto them that ſent them, th
were ſcarce able to deliver their Meſſage.

But they came at length to the Gates of the Tow
(now the Townſmen with Earneſtneſs were wai
'i

for their Return) where many met them to know
at Anſwer was made to the Petition. Then they
ed out to thoſe that were ſent, What News from the
nce, and what hath *Emmanuel* ſaid? But they
, That they muſt (as afore) go up to the Priſon,
there deliver their Meſſage. So away they went
he Priſon with a † *Multitude* at their Heels. Now
en they were come to the Gates of the Priſon, they
the firſt part of *Emmanuel*'s Speech to the Pri-
ers, to wit, How he reflected upon their diſloyalty to
Father and himſelf, and how they had chuſe, and
ed with *Diabolus*, had fought for him, hearken-
to him, and been ruled by him, but had deſpiſed him
his Men. This made the Priſoners look pale,
the Meſſengers proceeded, and ſaid, *He*, the
nce, ſaid moreover, *that he would conſider your Pe-
on, and give ſuch Anſwer thereto as would ſtand with
Glory.* And as theſe Words were ſpoken, Mr.
-eyes gave a great Sigh. At this they were all of
m ſtruck into their Dumps, and could not tell what
ſay; Fear alſo poſſeſt them in marvellous Manner
Death ſeemed to ſit upon ſome of their *Eyebrows*.
w there was in the Company a notable ſharp-witted
low, a mean Man of Eſtate, and his Name was old
uiſitive, this Man asked the *Petitioners*, if they had
d out every Whit of what *Emmanuel* ſaid. And
y Anſwered, *Verily no.* Then ſaid *Inquiſitive*, I
ught ſo indeed. Pray what was it more that he ſaid
o you? Then they pauſed a while, but at laſt they
ught out all, ſaying the Prince did bid us bid Cap-
n *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* bring the Pri-
ers down to him to Morrow, and that Captain
dgment, and Captain *Execution* ſhould take Charge
he Caſtle and Town, till they ſhould hear further
m him. They ſaid alſo, *That when the Prince had
mmanded them thus to do, he immediatly turned his
k upon them, and went into his Royal Pavilion.*

But, O how this Return, and ſpecially this laſt
auſe of it, *that the Priſoners muſt go out to the Prince
o the Camp*, brake all their Loins in Pieces! Where-
e with one Voice they ſet up a Cry that reached
to the Heavens: This done, each of the Three
prepar-

† *Of Inquiſitive Thoughts.*

The Meſſengers in telling their Tale fright the Priſoners.

Old Inquiſitive.

† *Conscience.* prepared himself to die, (and the † *Recorder* said unto them, *This was the thing that I feared*) for they concluded that to Morrow by that the Sun went down, they should be tumbled out of the World. The whole Town also counted of no other, but that in their Time and Order they must all drink of the same Cup. Wherefore the Town of *Mansoul* spent that Night in Mourning and Sackcloth and Ashes. The Prisoners also when the Time was come for them to go down before the Prince, dressed themselves in Mourning *Atire*, with *Ropes* upon their Head. The whole Town of *Mansoul* also shewed themselves upon the Wall, all clad in Mourning Weeds, if perhaps the Prince with ‡ *Vain Thought.* Sight thereof might be moved with Compassion. But, Oh! how the ‡ *Busie Bodies* that were in the Town of *Mansoul*, did now concern themselves! they did run here and there through the Streets of the Town by Companies; crying out as they ran in tumultuous Ways, one after one Manner, and another quite contrary, to the almost utter Distraction of *Mansoul*.

Well the Time is come that the Prisoners must go down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince. And thus was the Manner of their going down: Captain *Boanerges* went with a Guard before them and Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the Prisoners went down bound in Chains in the midst; so I say, (the Prisoners went in the midst, and) the Guard went with flying Colours behind and before, but the Prisoners went with drooping Spirits.

The Prisoners had no Trial.

How they went. Or more particularly thus:

The Prisoners went down all in Mourning, they put Ropes upon themselves; they went on smiting of themselves on the Breasts, but durst not lift up their Eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of *Mansoul*, till they came into the midst of the Prince's Army, the Sight and Glory of which did greatly heighten their Affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear; but cry out aloud, *O unhappy Men! O wretched Men of Mansoul!* Their Chains still mixing *their dolorous Notes*, with the cries of the Prisoners, made the noise more lamentable.

o when they were come to the Door of the Prince's ilion, they caſt themſelves proſtrate upon the ce; then one went in and told his Lord that the ſoners were come down. The Prince then aſcend- a Throne of State and ſent for the Priſoners in; o when they came did tremble before him, alſo they ered their Faces with Shame. Now as they drew r to the Place where he ſat, they threw themſelves n before him; then ſaid the Prince to the Captain *nerges*, bid the Priſoners ſtand upon their Feet: en they ſtood trembling before him, and he ſaid, *you the Men that heretofore were the Servants of* ddai? And they ſaid, *Yes, Lord, yes.* Then ſaid Prince again, *Are you the Men that did ſuffer your es to be corrupted, and defiled by that abominable one* bolous? And they ſaid, We did more than ſuffer Lord; for we choſe it of our own Mind. The nce asked further, ſaying, *Could you have been con- that your Slavery ſhould have continued under his anny as long as you had lived?* Then ſaid the Priſon- *Yes, Lord, yes*, for his Ways were *pleaſing* to our ſh, and we were grown Aliens to a better State. *d did you*, ſaid he, *when I came up againſt this Town* Manſoul, *heartily wiſh that I might not have the tory over you?* *Yes*, Lord *yes*, ſaid they. Then ſaid Prince, *And what Puniſhment is it, think you you deſerve at my Hand for theſe and other your and mighty Sins?* And they ſaid, *Both Death and Deep, Lord; for we have deſerved no leſs:* He ed again, *If they had ought to ſay for themſelves, why Sentence that they confeſſed that they had deſerved, ld not be paſſed upon them?* And they ſaid, We can nothing, Lord; thou art juſt, for we have ſinned. en ſaid the Prince, *And for what are theſe Ropes up- your Heads?* The Priſoners anſwered, Theſe † pes are to bind us withal to the Place of Execution, Mercy be not pleaſing in thy Sight. So he further ed, *If all the Men in the Town of* Manſoul *were in Confeſſion, as they?* And they anſwered, *All the* † *ives, Lord*; but for the † *Diabolonians* that came o our Town when the Tyrant got Poſſeſſion of us, can ſay Nothing for them.

They fall down proſtrate before him.

They are upon their Trial.

They condemn themſelves

† *Sins.* Prov. 5. 22.

† *Powers of the Soul.* † *Corruptions and Luſts.*

Then

* *A Victory proclaimed.* Then the Prince commanded that an * *Herald* should be called: and that he should in the midst of throughout the Camp of *Emmanuel* proclaim, and th with Sound of Trumpet, that the Prince the Son *Shaddai* had, in his Father's Name, and for his F ther's Glory, gotten a perfect Conqueſt and Victo over *Manſoul*, and *that the Priſoners ſhould follow h and ſay, Amen.* So this was done as he had commande

* *Joy for the Victory.* And preſently the * Muſick that was in the upp Region ſounded *melodiouſly.* The *Captains* that we in the Camp ſhouted, and the *Souldiers* did ſing So of Triumph to the Prince, the *Colours* waved in t Wind, and great Joy was every where, only it w wanting as yet in the Hearts of the Men of *Ma ſoul.*

Then the Prince called for the Priſoners to co

They are pardoned, and are commanded to proclaim it to Morrow in Manſoul. and to ſtand again before him, and they came and ſto trembling, and he ſaid unto them, *The Sins, Treſpa Iniquities, that you with the whole Town of* Manſoul, c *from Time to Time committed againſt my Father a me, I have Power and Commandment from my Fat to forgive the Town of* Manſoul, *and do forgive you cordingly.* And having ſo ſaid, he gave them writ in Parchment, and ſealed with ſeven Seals, a la and general Pardon, commanding both my Lo *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, to p claim, and to cauſe it to be proclaimed to Morrow that the Sun is up, throughout the whole Town *Manſoul.*

Their Rags are taken from them Iſa. 61. 3. *Moreover the Prince ſtript the Priſoners of their Mou ing Weeds, and gave them Beauty for Aſhes, the Oi Joy for Mourning, and the Garment of Praiſe for Spirit of Heavineſs.*

A ſtrange Alteration Then he gave to each of the three, *Jewels* of Gold, a *precious* Stones, and took away their *Ropes*, a put Chains of Gold about their Necks, and E *rings* in their Ears. Now the Priſoners when th did hear the gracious Words of Prince *Emmanuel*, a had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted alm quite away; for the Grace, the Benefit, the Pardo was ſudden, glorious, and ſo big, that they were able without ſtaggering to ſtand up under it. Yea,

ord *Willbewill* ſounded out-right: But the Prince ept to him, put his everlaſting Arms under him, im-aced him, kiſſed him, and bid him be of good cheer, all ſhould be performed according to his Word. e alſo did kiſs and imbrace, and ſmile upon the other o that were *Willbewill*'s Companions, ſaying, take eſe as further Tokens of my Love, Favour and Com-ſſions to you: And I charge you, That you Mr. *Re-der* tell in the Town of *Manſoul*, what you have ard and ſeen.

Then were their *Fetters* broken to Pieces before their ces, and caſt into the Air, and their *ſteps* were en-ged under them. Then they fell down at the Feet the *Prince*, and kiſſed his Feet, and wetted them th Tears, alſo they cried out with a mighty ſtrong ice, ſaying, *Bleſſed be the Glory of the Lord from s Place.* So they were bid riſe up, and go to the wn, and tell to *Manſoul* what the Prince had done. commanded alſo that one with *Pipe* and *Tabor* uld go and play before them all the way into the wn of *Manſoul*. Then was fulfilled what they ne-looked for, and they were made to poſſeſs that ich they never dreamt of. The Prince alſo called the noble Captain *Credence*, and commanded, That and ſome of his Officers ſhould march before the blemen of *Manſoul* with flying Colours into the wn. He gave alſo into Captain *Credence* a charge, at about that time that the *Recorder* did read the neral Pardon in the Town of *Manſoul*, that at that y time he ſhould with flying Colours march in at *gate*, with his ten Thouſands at his Feet, and that ſhould ſo go until he came by the high Street of the wn, up to the *Caſtle-gates*, and that himſelf ſhould e Poſſeſſion thereof, againſt his Lord came thither. commanded moreover, That he ſhould bid Cap-n *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*, to leave the ong Hold to him, and to withdraw from *Manſoul*, to return into the Camp with ſpeed unto the ince.

And now was the Town of *Manſoul* alſo delivered m the Terror of the firſt four Captains and their en.

Their Guilt.

They are ſent home with Pipe and Tabor.

Captain Credence Guards them home.

When Faith and Pardon meet together, Judgment *and* Execution *depart from the heart.*

Well, I told you before how the Prisoners were e
tertained by the noble Prince *Emmanuel*, and h
they behaved themselves before him, and how he se
them away to their home with *Pipe* and *Tabor* goi
before them. And now you must think that those
the Town that had all this while waited to hear
their Death, could not but be exercised with Sadness
Mind, and with Thoughts that Pricked like Thor
Nor could their Thoughts be kept to any one Poi
the Wind blew with them all this while at great
certainties, yea, their Hears were like a Ballance t
had been disquited with shaking Hand. But at l
as they with many a long Look looked over the Wall
Mansoul, they thought that they saw some returning
the Town; and thought again, who should they be t
who should they be? At last they discerned that th
were the Prisoners. But can you imagine how th
Heart were surprised with wonder! Specially wh
they perceived also in that Equipage, and with w
Honour they were sent home! They went down
the Camp in black, but they came back to the Town
A strange alteration *White*; they went down to the Camp in *Ropes*, th
came back in Chains of *Gold*; they went down to
Camp with their Feet in *Fetters*, but they came b
with their *steps inlarged under them*; they went also
the Camp, *looking* for Death, but they came back fr
thence with *assurance* of Life; they went down to
Camp with *heavy* Hearts, but came back again w
Pipe and *Tabor* playing before them. So, so soo
they were come to *Eyegate*, the poor and totter
Town of *Mansoul*, adventured to give a shout; a
they gave such a shout, as made the Captains in
Prince's Army leapt at the sound thereof. Alas!
them poor Hearts, who could blame them, since th
dead Friends were come to Life again? For 'twas
them as life from the dead, to see the Ancients of
Town of *Mansoul* to shine in such Splendour. Th
looked for nothing but the *Ax* and the *Block*; but b
hold! Joy and Glandness, Comfort and Consolatio
and such melodious Notes attending of them, that w
Isa. 33 24. sufficient to make a sick Man well. So when they ca
up, they saluted each other with Welcome, welco

nd bleſſed be he that has ſpared you. They added alſo, e ſee it is well with you, but how muſt it go with the own of *Manſoul*, and will it go well with the Town f *Manſoul* ſaid they? Then anſwered them the *Recor-* *Conſcience*
er, and my Lord *Mayor*; Oh! Tidings! glad Tid- *The Un-*
ngs! good Tidings of good; and of great Joy to poor *derſtand-*
anſoul! Then they gave another ſhout, that made *ing.*
e Earth to ring again. After this they enquired yet ore particularly how things went in the Camp, and hat Meſſage they had from *Emaunel* to the Town. o they told them all Paſſages that had happened to em at the Camp, and every thing that the Prince id to them. This made *Manſoul* wonder at the Wiſ- om and Grace of the Prince *Emanuel*; then they told em what they had received at his Hands for the hole Town of *Manſoul*; and the *Recorder* delivered in theſe Words, *PARDON, PARDON, PARDON* *O the joy*
r Manſoul; and this ſhall *Manſoul* know to Morrow. *of Pardon*
hen he commanded, and they went and ſummoned *of Sin.*
anſoul to meet together in the Market Place to Mor- w, there to hear their general *Pardon* read.

But who can thing what a turn, what a change, hat an alteration this hint of things did make in the ountenance of the Town of *Manſoul*! no Man of *anſoul* could ſleep that Night for Joy; in every ouſe there was Joy and Muſick, ſinging and making erry, telling and hearing of *Manſoul*'s Happineſs was en all that *Manſoul* had to do: And this was the urden of all their Song, *Oh! More of this at the riſ-* *g of the Sun! More of this to Morrow! Who thought* *ſterday, would one ſay, that this Day would have been* *ch a Day to us? And who thought, that ſaw our Priſon-* Town
s go down in Irons, that they would have returned in talk of
ains of Gold! yea, they that judged themſelves as they the Kings
nt to be judged of their Judge, were by his Mouth ac- Mercy.
itted, not for that they were innocent, but of the Prince's *ercy, and ſent home with Pipe and Tabor.*

But this is the common Cuſtom of Princes, do they e to ſhow ſuch kind of Favours to Traitors? No! is is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his n.

Now Morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lor *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, cam down to the Market-place at the time that the Prin had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting f them; and when they came, they came in that Attir and in that Glory that the Prince had put them in the Day before, and the Street was lightened wi their Glory: So the *Mayor*, *Recorder*, and my Lo *Willbewill*, drew down to *Mouth gate*, which was the lower end of the Market-place, becauſe that of o time was the Place where they uſed to read publi Matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robe and their *Tabor* went before them. Now the eage neſs of the People, to know the full of the Matter, w great.

The manner of reading the Pardon.

Then the *Recorder* ſtood up upon his Feet, and fi beckoning with his Hand for a Silence, he read o with a loud Voice the Pardon. But when he came theſe Words, *The Lord, the Lord God, merciful a gracious, pardoning Iniquity, Tranſgreſſions and Sin* and to them, *all manner of Sin and Blaſphemy ſhall* Exod. 34. Mark. 3. *forgiven*, &c. They could not forbear, but leap Joy. For this you muſt know, that there was co joined herewith, every Man's Name in *Manſoul*; a the Seals of the Pardon made a brave ſhew.

When the *Recorder* had made an end of reading t Pardon, the Townſmen ran upon the Walls of t Town, and leaped and skipped thereon for Joy, a bowed themſelves ſeven times with their Faces t wards *Emanuel*'s Pavilion, and ſhouted out aloud Joy, and ſaid, *Let* Emanuel *live for ever.*

Now they tread upon the Fleſh.

Lively and warm Thoughts.

Then Order was given to the young Men in *Manſo* that they ſhould ring the Bells for Joy. (So the Be did ring, and the People ſing, and the Muſick in every Houſe) in *Manſoul.*

The carriage of the Camp.

When the Prince had ſent Home the three Priſo ers of *Manſoul* with Joy, and *Pipe* and *Tabor*; He co manded his Captains, with all the Field Officers a Soldiers throughout his Army, to be ready in t Morning, that the *Recorder* ſhould read the Pardon *Manſoul*, to do his further Pleaſure. So the Morni as I have ſhewed, being come, juſt as the *Recorder* h ma

nade an end of reading the Pardon, *Emanuel* com-
anded that all the Trumpets in the Camp ſhould
ound, that the Colours ſhould be Diſplayed, half of
em upon Mount *Gracious*, and half of them upon
lount *Juſtice*. He commanded alſo that all the Cap-
ins ſhould ſhew themſelves in all their Harneſs, and
at the Soldiers ſhould ſhout for Joy. Nor was Cap-
in *Credence*, though in the Caſtle, ſilent in ſuch a
ay, but he from the top of the Hold, ſhewed himſelf
ith ſound of Trumpet to *Manſoul*, and to the Prince's
amp.

Faith will not be ſilent when Manſoul is ſaved.

Thus have I ſhewed you the manner and way that
manuel took to recover the Town of *Manſoul* from
der the hand and power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*.

Now when the Prince had compleated *theſe out-
rd Ceremonies of his joy*, He again commanded, That
s Captains and Soldiers ſhould ſhew unto *Manſoul*
me Feats of War. So they preſently addreſſed
emſelves to this Work. But, Oh! With what a-
ity, nimbleneſs, dexterity and bravery did theſe
litary Men diſcover their skill in Feats of War, to
e now gazing Town of *Manſoul*.

The Prince diſplays his Graces before Manſoul.

*They marched, they counter marched, they opened to
right and left, they divided and ſubdivided, they clo-
, they wheeled, made good their Front and Rear with
ir right and left Wings, and twenty things more, with
t aptneſs, and then were all as they were again, that
took, yea, raviſhed the Hearts that were in* Manſoul
behold it. But add to this, *the handling of their
ms, the managing of their Weapons of War, were
rvellous, taking to* Manſoul *and me.*

They are raviſhed at the ſight of them.

When this Action was over, the whole Town of
anſoul came out as one Man to the Prince in the
mp to thank him and to praiſe him, for his aboun-
nt Favour, and to beg that it would pleaſe his Grace,
come unto *Manſoul* with his Men, and there to
e up their Quarters for ever. And this they did in
ſt humble Manner, bowing themſelves ſeven times
the Ground before him. Then ſaid he, *All peace
to you*: So the Town came nigh and touched with
Hand the top of his Golden Scepter, and they ſaid,
! *that the Prince* Emanuel *with his Captains and*

They beg that the Prince and his Men will dwell with them for ever.

Men of War, would dwell in Manſoul *for ever; and that his Battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the Uſe and Service of the Prince, and for the Help and Strength of* Manſoul. For ſaid they, we have room for thee, we have room for thy Men, we have alſo room for thy Weapons of War, and a Place to make a Magazine for thy Carriages. Do it, *Emanuel*, and thou ſhalt be King and Captain in *Manſoul* for ever. Yea, govern thou alſo according to all the Deſires of thy Soul, and make thou Governours and Princes under thee of thy Captains and Men of War, and we will become thy Servants, and thy Laws ſhall be Dour irection.

Say and hold to it Manſoul.

They added moreover, and prayed his Majeſty to conſider thereof, for ſaid they, if now after all this Grace beſtowed upon us, thy miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, thou ſhouldeſt withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of *Manſoul* will die. Yea, ſaid they, our bleſſed *Emanuel*, if thou ſhouldeſt depart from us now, now thou has done ſo much good for us and ſhewed ſo much Mercy unto us; What will follow, but that our Joy will be, as if it had not been, and our Enemies will a ſecond time come upon us with more rage than at the firſt? Wherefore we beſeech thee, O thou the deſire of our Eyes, and Strength and Life of our poor Town, accept of this Motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midſt of us, and let us be thy People. Beſides Lord, we do not know but that to this Day many *Diabolonians* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Manſoul*, and they will betray us when thou ſhalt leave us into the Hand of *Diablous* again; and who knows what Deſigns, Plots or Contrivances, have paſſed between them about theſe things already: loth we are to fall again into his horrible Hands. Wherefore let it pleaſe thee to accept of our Palace for thy place of Reſidence, and of the Houſes of the beſt Men in our Town, for the Reception of thy Soldiers, and their Furniture.

Their Fears.

The Princes Queſtion to Manſoul.

Then ſaid the Prince, *If I come to your Town, will ſuffer me further to proſecute that which is in my Heart, againſt mine Enemies and yours: yea, will help me in ſuch Undertakings?*

They Anſwered, We know not what we ſhall do, we did not think once that we ſhould have been ſuch traitors to *Shaddai*, as we have proved to be: What ſhall we ſay to our Lord? Let him put no Truſt in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Caſtle and take of our Town a Garriſon, let him ſet his noble Captains, and his warlike Soldiers over us. Yea, let him conquer us with his Love, and overcome us with his Grace, and then ſurely ſhall he be but with us, and help us, as he was, and did that Morning that our Order was Read unto us, we ſhall comply with this our Lord, and with his Ways, and fall in with his Word againſt the Mighty. *Their Anſwer.*

One Word more, and thy Servants have done, and this will trouble our Lord no more. We know not the depth of the Wiſdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his Reaſon, that ſo much ſweet as we do now enjoy, ſhould have come out of thoſe bitter Trials wherewith we were tried at the firſt? But, Lord, let Light go before, and let Love come after: Yea, take us by the Hand, and lead us by thy Counſels, and let this always abide upon us, that all things ſhall be for the beſt for thy Servants, and come to our *Manſoul*, and do as it pleaſeth thee: Or, Lord, come to our *Manſoul*, do what thou wilt, ſo thou keepeſt us from ſinning, and makeſt us ſerviceable to thy Majeſty.

Then ſaid the Prince to the Town of *Manſoul* again, Go return to your Houſes in Peace, I will willingly in this comply with your Deſires. I will remove my Royal Pavilion, I will draw up my Forces before *Eye-gate* to Morrow, and ſo will March forwards into the Town of *Manſoul*. I will poſſeſs my ſelf of your Caſtle of *Manſoul*, and will ſet my Soldiers over you; yea, I will yet do things in *Manſoul* that cannot be parrallel'd in any Nation, Country or Kingdom under Heaven. He conſenteth to dwell in *Manſoul*, and promiſeth to come in to morrow.

Then did the Men of *Manſoul* give a ſhout, and returned to their Houſes in Peace: They alſo told to their Kindred and Friends, the good that *Emanuel* had promiſed to *Manſoul*. And to Morrow, ſaid they,

he will march into our Town, and take up his dwelling, he and his Men in *Manſoul*.

Manſouls *preparation for his Reception.*

Then went out the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul* with haſt to the green Trees, and to the *Meadows* to gather Boughs and Flowers, therewith to ſtrew the Streets againſt their Prince, the Son of *Shaddai* ſhould come; they alſo made Garlands, and other fine Works to betoken how joyful they were and ſhould be to receive their *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*; yea, they ſtrewed the Street quite from *Eye-gate* to the *Caſtle-gate*, the place where the Prince ſhould be. They alſo prepared for his coming what Muſick the Town of *Manſoul* would afford, that they might play before him to the Palace of his Habitation.

So at the time appointed he makes his approach to *Manſoul*, and the Gates were ſet open for him, then alſo the Ancients and Elders of *Manſoul* met him to ſalute him with a thouſand Welcomes. Then he and and entered *Manſoul*, he and all his Servants. The Elders of *Manſoul* did alſo go dancing before him, till he came to the *Caſtle-Gates*. And *this* was the manner of his going up thither. He was clad in his Golden Armour, he rode in his Royal Chariot, the Trumpets ſounded about him, the Colours were diſplayed, his ten thouſands went up at his Feet, and the Elders of *Manſoul* danced before him. And now were the Walls of the famous Town of *Manſoul* filled with the Tramplings of the Inhabitants thereof, who went out thither to view the Approach of the bleſſed Prince and his Royal Army. Alſo the Caſements, Windows, Balconies, and tops of the Houſes were all now filled with Perſons of all Sorts, to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

He enters the Town of Manſoul, *and bow.*

Now when he was come ſo far into the Town as the *Recorder*'s Houſe, he commanded that one ſhould go to Captain *Credence* to know whether the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was prepared to entertain his Royal Preſence (for the Preparation of that was left to that *Captain*) and word was brought, that it was. Then was Captain *Credence* command alſo to come forth with his Power to meet the Prince, the which was, as he had commanded, done, and he conducted him into the Caſ-

Act 15. 9.

Eph. 3. 17.

Th

is done, the Prince that Night did lodge in the ſtle with his mighty *Captains* and Men of War, to e Joy of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Now the next Care of the Townsfolk was, how the *ptains* and *Souldiers* of the Prince's Army ſhould be artered among them, and the Care was not how ey ſhould ſhut their Hands of them, but how they uld fill their Houſes with them; for every Man in *anſoul* now had that Eſteem of *Emmanuel* and his en, that nothing grieved them more, than becauſe ey were not enlarged enough, every one of them to ceive the whole Army of the Prince, yea, they unted it their Glory to be waiting upon them, and uld in thoſe Days run at their Bidding like *Laquies*.

The Townſmen covet who ſhall have moſt of the Souldiers that belong to the Prince,

laſt they came to this Reſult.

1. That Captain *Innocency* ſhould quarter at Mr. *aſon's*.

How they were quartered in the Town of Manſoul.

2. That Captain *Patience* ſhould quarter at Mr. *ind's*. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord *Willbe-'s* Clerk in Time of the Rebellion.

3. It was ordered that Captain *Charity* ſhould quar- at Mr. *Affection's* Houſe.

4. That Captain *Good-hope* ſhould quarter at my rd *Mayor's*. Now for the Houſe of the *Recorder*, mſelf deſired, becauſe his Houſe was next to the *ſtle*, and becauſe from him it was ordered by e Prince, that if need be, the Alarm ſhould be given *Manſoul*; It was, I ſay, deſired by him, that Cap- n *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* ſhould take up eir Quarters with him, even they and all their Men.

5. As for Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*, Lord *Willbewill* took them and their Men to him, cauſe he was to rule under the Prince for the good the Town of *Manſoul* now, as had before under the rant *Diabolus* for the Hurt and Damage thereof.

Rom. 6. 19. Eph. 3. 17.

6. And throughout the reſt of the Town were quar- ed *Emmanuel's* Forces, but Captain *Credence* with s Men abode ſtill in the Caſtle. So the Prince, his ptains, and his Soldiers were lodged in the Town of *anſoul*.

Now the *Ancients* and *Elders* of the Town of *Man-l*, thought that they never ſhould have enough, of the

Manſoul inflamed with their Prince Emmanuel.

the Prince *Emmanuel*; his Perſon, his Actions, his Words and Behaviour, were ſo pleaſing, ſo takin ſo deſireable to them. Wherefore they prayed hi that though the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was his place of R ſidence (and they deſired that he might dwell the for ever) yet that he would often viſit the Stree Houſes, and People of *Manſoul*, For ſaid they, Dre Soveraign, thy Preſence, thy Looks, thy Smiles, t Words, are the Life, and Strength, and Sinews of t Town of *Manſoul*.

They have Acceſs unto him.

Beſides this, they craved that they might have wit out Difficulty or Interruption, continual Acceſs un him, (ſo for that very Purpoſe he commanded that t Gates ſhould ſtand open) that they might there ſ the Manner of his Doings, the Fortifications of t Place, and the Royal Manſion-houſe of the Prince.

They learn of him.

When he ſpake, they all ſtopped their Mouths a gave Audience; and when he walked, it was t Delight to imitate him in his Goings,

Now upon a Time *Emmanuel* made a Feaſt for t Town of *Manſoul*, and upon the Feaſting-day t Townsfolk were come to the Caſtle to partake of Banquet. And he feaſted them with all Manner outlandiſh Food, Food that grew not in the Fields *Manſoul*, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Univer It was Food that came from his Father's Court, and

Promiſe after promiſe.

there was Diſh after Diſh ſet before them, and th were commanded freely to Eat. But ſtill when a fr Diſh was ſet before them, they would whiſperingly to each other, *What is it?* For they wiſt not what call it. They drank alſo of the Water that was m

Exod. 16. 15.

Brave Entertainment.

Wine; and were very merry with him. There w Muſick alſo all the while at the Table, and Man eat Angels Food, and had Honey given him out of t Rock; ſo *Manſoul* did eat the Food that was pecul to the Court, yea, they had now thereof to the full.

Pſ. 78. 24, 25.

I muſt not forget to tell you, that as at this Ta there were *Muſicians*; ſo they were not thoſe of t Country, nor yet of the Town of *Manſoul*; but t were the Maſters of the Songs that were ſung at Court of *Shaddai*.

N

Now after the Feaſt was over, *Emmanuel* was for ertaining the Town of *Manſoul* with ſome curious *Riddles.* iddles of Secrets drawn up by his Father's Secretary, the Skill and Wiſdom of *Shaddai*; the like to theſe re is not in any Kingdom. Theſe *Riddles* were made *The Holy* on King *Shaddai* himſelf, and upon *Emmanuel* *Scriptures.* Son, and upon his Wars and Doings with *Manſoul.* *Emmanuel* alſo expounded unto them ſome of theſe iddles himſelf; but Oh how they were lightned! y ſaw what they never ſaw, they could not have ught that ſuch Rarities could have been couched in ew and ſuch ordinary Words. I told you before, om theſe *Riddles* did concern; and as they were ned, the People did evidently *ſee* 'twas ſo, Yea, y did gather that the things themſelves were a kind *Pourtraicture*, and that of *Emmanuel* himſelf; for en they read in the *Scheme* where the Riddles were it, and looked in the Face of the Prince, things ked ſo like the *one* to the *other*, that *Manſoul* could forbear but ſay, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sa-fice*, this is the *Rock*, this is the *Red-Cow*, this is the *or*, and this is the *Way*; with a great many other ings more,

And thus he diſmiſſed the Town of *Manſoul.* But you imagine how the People of the Corporation re taken with this Entertainment? Oh! they were *The end* nſported with Joy, they were drowned with Won- *of their* rment, while they ſaw and underſtood, and conſi- *Banquet.* ered what their *Emmanuel* entrained them withal, d what Miſteries he opened to them; and when they re at home in their Houſes, and in their moſt retired aces, they could not but ſing of him, and of his Acti-s. Yea, ſo taken were the Townſmen now with eir Prince, that they would ſing of him in their eep.

Now it was in the Heart of the Prince *Emmanuel* to Manſoul w *Model* the Town of *Manſoul*, and to put it into *muſt be* ch a Condition as might be moſt pleaſing to him, and *new mo-* at might beſt ſtand with the Profite and Security of *delled.* e now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul.* He provided ſo againſt Inſurrections at Home, and Invaſions from Abroad

Abroad; such Love had he for the famous Town *Manſoul.*

The Inſtruments of War mounted.

Wherefore he firſt of all commanded, that the gr Slings that were brought from his Father's Cou when he came to the War of *Manſoul*, ſhould be mou ed, ſome upon the *Battlements* of the *Caſtle*, ſome up the *Towers*, for there were Towers in the Town *Manſoul*, Towers new built by *Emmanuel*, ſince came thither. There was alſo an Inſtrument invent by *Emmanuel*, that was to throw Stones from t Caſtle of *Manſoul*, out at *Mouthgate*; an Inſtrume that could not be reſiſted, nor that would miſs of E ecution; wherefore for the wonderful Exploits that did when uſed, it went without a Name, and it w committed to the Care of, and to be manged by t brave Captain, the Captain *Credence*, in caſe of W

A nameleſs terrible inſtrument in Manſoul.

Willbewill *promoted,*

This done, *Emmanuel* called the Lord *Willbewill* him, and gave him in Commandment to take Care the Gates, the Wall and Towers in *Manſoul*; ſo the Prince gave him the Malitia into his Hand, a a ſpecial Charge to withſtand all Inſurrections a Tumults that might be made in *Manſoul* againſt t Peace of our Lord the King, and the Peace and Tra quility of the Town of *Manſoul*. He alſo gave him Commiſſion, that if he found any of the *Diabolonia* lurking in any Corner in the famous Town of *Manſo* he ſhould forthwith apprehend them, and ſlay them commit them to ſafe Cuſtody, that they may be pr ceeded againſt acccording to Law.

My Lord Mayor *put into Place.*

Then he called unto him the Lord *Underſtandi* who was the old Lord *Mayor*, he that was put out Place when *Diabolus* took the Town, and put him i to his former Office again, and it became his Place f his Litetime. He bid him alſo that he ſhould bui him a Palace near *Eyegate*, and that he ſhould build in Faſhion like a Tower for a Defence. He bid him a that he ſhould read in the *Revelation* of Myſteries all t Days of his Life, that he might know how to perfor his Office aright.

Mr. Knowledge *made* Recorder.

He alſo made Mr. *Knowledge* the *Recorder*, not Contempt to old Mr. *Conſcience*, who had been *Record* befor

ore, but for that it was in his Princely Mind, to
fer upon Mr. *Conſcience* another Imploy; of which he
d the old Gentleman he ſhould know more hereafter.
Then he commanded that the Image of *Diabolus*
uld be taken down from the Place where it was ſet
; and that they ſhould deſtroy it utterly, beating of
nto Powder, and caſting it into the Wind, with-
the Town Wall. And that the Image of *Shaddai*
Father, ſhould be ſet up again, with his own upon
Caſtle Gates. And that it ſhould be more fairly
wn than ever; for as much as both his Father and
ſelf were come to *Manſoul* in more Grace and Mer-
han heretofore. He would alſo that his Name
uld be fairly engraven upon the Front of the Town,
that it ſhould be done in the beſt of Gold for the
nour of the Town of *Manſoul*.

The Image of the Prince & his Father ſet up again in Manſoul Rev. 22.4.

After this was done *Emmanual* gave out a Com-
ndment that thoſe Three great *Diabolonians* ſhould
pprehended, namely the two late Lord *Mayors*, to
Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Luſtings*, and Mr. *Forget-*
the *Recorder*. Beſides theſe, there were ſome of
m that *Diabolus* made Burgeſſes and Aldermen in
nſoul, that were committed to Ward by the Hand
e now valiant, and *now* right noble, the brave
d *Willbewill*.

Some Diabolonians committed to Priſon under the hand of Mr. True-man the Keeper.

nd theſe were their Names, Alderman *Atheiſm*,
erman *Hard-heart*; and Alderman *Falſe-peace*.
Burgeſſes were Mr. *No Truth*, Mr. *Pitileſs*, Mr.
gbty, with the like. Theſe were committed to cloſs
ody; and the *Jylor's* Name was Mr. *True-man*;
True-man was one of thoſe that *Emmanuel* brought
h him from his Father's Court, when at the firſt he
de a War upon *Diabolus* in the Town of *Manſoul*.

After this the Prince gave a Charge, that the three
ng Holds, that at the Command of *Diabolus*, the
bolonians built in *Manſoul*, ſhould be demoliſhed,
utterly pulled down; of which Holds and their
mes, with their Captains and Governours, you read
ttle before. But this was long in doing, becauſe
he largeneſs of the Places, and becauſe the Stones,
Timber, the Iron, and all Rubbiſh was to be caried
out the Town.

Diabolus's *Strong-holds pull'd down.*

When

A Court to be called to try the Diabolonians

When this was done, the Prince gave Order, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *Manſoul* ſho call a Court of *Judicature*, for the *Trial* and *Execu* of the *Diabolonians* in the Corporation, now under Charge of Mr. *True-man* the Jaylor.

Now when the Time was come, and the Court Commandment was ſent to Mr. *True-man* the Jylo bring the Priſoners down to the Bar. Then were Priſoners brought down, pinioned, and chained t ther, as the Cuſtom of the Town of *Manſoul* was. when they were preſented before the Lord Mayor, *Recorder*, and the reſt of the Honourable Bench, F the *Jury* was impaneled, and then the *Witneſſes* ſw The Names, of the *Jury* were theſe, Mr. *Belief*, *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate-bad*, Mr. *Love* Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, *Thankful*, Mr. *Good-work*, Mr. *Zeal for God*, and *Humble*.

The Priſoners brought to the Bar.

The Jury *impaneled, and* Witneſſes *ſworn.*

The Names of the *Witneſſes* were Mr. *Knowal*, *Tel-true*, Mr. *Hate-lies*, with my Lord *Wilbewill* his Man if need were.

Do-right *the Clerk.*

Atheiſm ſet to the Bar, his Indictment.

So the Priſoners were ſet to the Bar, then ſaid *Do-right*, (for he was the Town-Clerk, ſet *Atheiſ* the Bar Jylor. So he was ſet to the Bar. Then the Clerk, *Atheiſm, hold up thy Hand: Thou art indicted by the Name of* Atheiſm, (*an Intruder upo Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou haſt pernitiouſly doultiſhly taught and maintained, that there is no and ſo no Heed to be taken to Religion. This thou done againſt the Being, Honour, and Glory of the and againſt the Peace and Safety of the Town of* Man *What ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or*

His Plea. Atheiſm. Not guilty.

Cry. *Call Mr.* Know-all, *Mr.* Tell-true, *and* Hate-lies *into the Court.*

So they were called and they appeared.

Clerk. Then ſaid the Clerk, *You the Witneſſes for King, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you him?*

Know. Then ſaid Mr. *Know-all*, Yes, my Lord, know him, his Name is *Atheiſm*, he has been a peſtilent Fellow for many Years in the miſerable T of *Manſoul*.

Clerk. *You are ſure you know him?*

Know. Know him! Yes, my Lord: I have heretofore too often been in his Company, to be at this Time ignorant of him. He is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, I knew his Grand-father, and his Father.

Clerk. *Well ſaid, He ſtandeth here indicted by the Name of* Atheiſm, *&c. and is charged that he hath maintained and Taught, that there is no God, and ſo no Heed ought to be taken to any Religion. What ſay you the King's Witneſſes, to this? is he guilty or not?*

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in *Villainsome* together, and he at that Time did briskly talk of divers Opinions, and then and there I heard him ſay, that for his Part he did believe that there was no God. But, ſaid he, I can profeſs one, and be as Religious too, if the Company I am in, and the Circumſtances of other things, ſaid he, ſhall put me upon it.

Clerk. *You are ſure you heard him ſay thus?*

Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him ſay thus.

Then ſaid the Clerk, Mr. *Tell-true, What ſay you to the King's Judges, touching the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great Companion with him, (for the which I now Repent me) and I have often heard him ſay, and that with very great Stoutneſs, that he believed there was neither God, Angel, nor Spirit.

Clerk, *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Tell. In *Blackmouth-Lane*, and in *Blaſphemers-Row*, and in many other Places beſides.

Clerk, *Have you much Knowledge of him?*

Tell. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, and an horrible Man to deny a Deity; his Father's Name was *Neverbegood*, and he had more Children than this *Atheiſm*. I have no more to ſay.

Clerk. *Mr.* Hate-lies, *look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Hate. My Lord, this *Atheiſm* is one of the vileſt Wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in all my Life. I have heard him ſay, that there is no God, and I have heard him ſay, that there is no World to come, neither Heaven nor Puniſhment hereafter; and moreover, I have

have heard him say, that 'twas as good to go to Whore-house, as to go to hear a Sermon.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him say these things?*

Hate. In *Drunkard's-Row*, just at *Rascal-Lane*'s End, at a House in which Mr. *Impiety* lived.

Lustings *set to the Bar.*

Clerk. *Set him by*, Jylor, *and set Mr.* Lustings *to the Bar.*

His Indictment

Mr. Lustings, *Thou art hear indicted by the Name of* Lustings, *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul *for that thou hast deviliſhly and Traiterouſly taught by Practice and filthy Words, that it is Lawful and Profitable to Man to give way to his carnal Deſires, and that thou for thy Part haſt not, nor never will deny thy ſelf in any ſinful Delight as long as thy* Name is Lustings. *How ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?*

His Plea.

Luſt. Then said Mr. *Luſtings*, My Lord, I am a Man of high Birth, and have been uſed to Pleaſures and Paſtimes and Greatneſs, I have not been wont to be ſnub'd for my Doings, but have been left to follow my Will as if it were Law. And it ſeems ſtrange to me that I ſhould this Day be called unto Queſtion for that that not only I, but almoſt all Men do either ſecretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of.

'*Clerk.* Sir, We concern not our ſelves with your 'greatneſs (though the higher the better you ſhould 'have been) but we are concerned, and ſo are we 'now, about an Indictment preferred againſt you, to 'ſay you are you guilty of it, or not?

Luſt. Not guilty.

Clerk. *Cryer*, call upon the Witneſſes to ſtand forth and give their Evidence.

Cry. Gentlemen, you the Witneſſes for the King come in and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Clerk. Come, Mr. *Know all*, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Yes, my Lord, I know him.

Clerk. What's his Name?

Know. His Name is *Luſtings*, he was the Son of *Beaſtly*, and his Mother bare him in *Fleſh-ſtreet*; he was one *Evil-concupiſcence*'s Daughter. I knew all the Generation of them.

Cl

Clerk. *Well ſaid, You have heard his Indictment, what you to it, is, he guilty of the things charged againſt n, or not?*

Know. My Lord, he has, as he ſaith, been a great an indeed; and greater in wickedneſs than by Pedi-ee, more than a Thouſand Fold.

Clerk. *But what do you know of his particular Actions, d eſpecially with Reference to his Indictment?*

Know. I know him to be a Swearer, a Liar, a Sab-h-breaker; I know him to be a Fornicator, and an clean Perſon; I know him to be guilty of abun-nce of Evils. He has been to my Knowledge a very hy Man.

Clerk. *But where did he uſe, to commit his Wicked-s, in ſome private Corners, or more open and ſhameleſly?*

Know. All the Town over, My, Lord.

Clerk. Come, Mr. *Tell-true*, what have you to ſay our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, all that the firſt Witneſs has ſaid I ow to be true, and a great deal more beſides.

Clerk. Mr. *Luſtings*, do you hear what theſe Gentle-n ſay?

Luſt. I was ever of Opinion that the happieſt Life t a Man could live on Earth, was to keep himſelf k from nothing that he deſired in the World; nor e I been falſe at any Time to this Opinion of mine, have lived in the Love of my Notions all my Days. r was I ever ſo Churliſh, having found ſuch Sweet-s in them my ſelf, as to keep the Commendations of m from others. *His ſe-cond Plea*

Court. Then ſaid the Court, *There hath proceeded ugh from his own Mouth to lay him open to Con-nation, wherefore ſet him by* Jaylor, *and ſet* Mr. In-dulity *to the Bar.*

ncredulity ſet to the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. *Incredulity*, 'Thou art here Indicted by e Name of *Incredulity*, (an Intruder upon the Town *Manſoul*) for that thou haſt felloniouſly and wicked-, and that when thou wert an Officer in the Town *Manſoul*, made head againſt the Captains of the eat King *Shaddai*, when they came and demanded oſſeſſion of *Manſoul*; yea, thou didſt bid Defiance to Incredu-lity *ſet to the Bar.* *His In-dictment.*

'the Name, Forces and Cauſe of the King, and did'
'alſo, as did *Diabolus* thy Captain, ſtir up and enco
'rage the Town of *Manſoul* to make Head againſ
'and reſiſt the ſaid Force of the King. What ſay'
'thou to this Indictment? Art thou guilty of it or no

His Plea Then ſaid *Incredulity*, I know not *Shaddai*, I lo
my old Prince, I thought it my Duty to be true
my Truſt, and to do what I could to poſſeſs the Minds
the Men of *Manſoul*, to do their utmoſt to reſiſt Stra
gers and Foreigners, and with Might to fight agai
them. Nor have I, nor ſhall I change mine Opini
for Fear of Trouble, though you at preſent are poſſe
ed of Place and Power.

Court. Then ſaid the Court, the Man as you ſee
incorrigible, he is for maintaining his Villanies
Stoutneſs of Words, and his Rebellion with impude
Confidence. And therefore ſet him by *Jaylor*, and
Mr. *Forget-good* to the Bar.

Forget-good ſet to the Bar.

Forget-good ſet to the Bar. 'Clerk Mr. *Forget-good* Thou art indicted by
'Name of *Forget-good*, (an Intruder upon the To
'of *Manſoul*) for that thou when the whole Affair
His Indictment 'the Town of *Manſoul* were in thy Hand, didſt utt
'ly forget to ſerve them in what was good, and di
'fall in with the Tyrant *Diabolus* againſt *Shaddai*
'King, againſt his Captains, and all his Hoſt, to
'Diſhonour of *Shaddai*, the Breach of his Law,
'the endangering of the Deſtruction of the fam
'Town of *Manſoul*. What ſay'ſt thou to this Ind
'ment? Art thou guilty or not guilty?

Then ſaid *Forget-good*, Gentlemen, and at this Ti
my Judges, as to the Indictment by which I ſtand o
veral Crimes accuſed before you, pray attribute
His Plea. Forgetfulneſs to mine Age, and not to my Wilfulne
to the crazineſs of my Brain, and not to the Carleſ
of my Mind, and then I hope I may by your Charity
excuſed from great Puniſhment, though I be guilty

'*Then ſaid the Court*, Forget-good, Foreget-go
'Thy forgetfulneſs of Good was not ſimply of Frai
'but of purpoſe, and for that thou didſt loath to k
'virtuous things in thy Mind. What was bad t
'couldeſt retain, but what was Good thou couldeſt

'ab

bide to think of; thy Age therefore, and thy pre-ended Crazineſs, thou makeſt uſe of to Blind the Court withal, and as a Cloak to cover thy Knavery. But let us hear what the Witneſſes have to ſay for the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar, is he guilty of this Indictment or not?

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this *Forget-good* ſay, hat he could never abide to think of Goodneſs no t for a quarter of an Hour.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Hate. In *All-baſe* Lane, at a Houſe next door to the gn of the *Conſcience ſeared with an hot Iron.*

Clerk. Mr. *Know all*, what can you ſay for our rd the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?

Know. My Lord, I know this Man well, he is a *Di-olonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, his Father's Name s *Love-naught*, and for him I have often heard him that he counted the very thoughts of Goodneſs the oft Burdenſome thing in the World.

Clerk. *Where have you heard him ſay theſe Words?*

Know. In *Fleſh* Lane right oppoſite to the Church.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Come*, Mr. Tell true, *give in r Evidence concerning the Priſoner at the Bar about t for which he ſtands here, as you ſee, indicted before honourable Court.*

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often ſay, he had ther think of the vileſt thing, then of what is con-ned in the holy Scriptures.

Clerk. Where did you hear him ſay ſuch grievous ords?

Tell. Where? In a great many Places? Particularly *Nauſeous* Street, in the Houſe of one *Shameleſs*, and *Filth* Lane, at the Sign of the *Reprobate*, next Door the *Deſcent into the Pit.*

Court. *Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment, Plea, and the Teſtimony of the Witneſſes*, Jaylor, *ſet* Hard-heart *to the Bar.*

Hard-heart *ſet to the Bar.*

He is ſet to the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. *Hard-heart*, thou art here Indicted by the Name of *Hard-heart*, (an Intruder upon the Town of *Manſoul*) for that thou dideſt moſt deſpe-rately and wickedly poſſeſs the Town of *Manſoul*

' with Impenitency and Obduratenefs, and did
' keep them from Remorfe and Sorrow for the
' Evils, all the Time of their Apoftacy fro
' and Rebellion againft the bleffed King *Shadd*
' What fay'ft thou to this Indictment, art thou gui
' or not guilty?

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what Remorfe
Sorrow meant in all my Life: I am impenetrab
I care for no Man; nor can I be pierced with Me
Griefs, their Groans will not enter into my Hear
whomever I mifchief, whomever I wrong, to me it
Mufick, when to others Mourning.

Court. *You fee the Man is a right* Diabolonian, *a*
has convicted himfelf. Set him by, *Jaylor, and fet M*
Falfe-peace *to the Bar.*

Falfe peace fet to the Bar.

Falfe-peace *fet to the Bar.*

' Mr. *Falfe-peace*, Thou art here indicted by t
' Name of *Falfe-peace*, (an Intruder upon the To
' of *Manfoul*) for that thou did'ft moft wickedly a
' fatanically bring, hold, and keep the Town of *Ma*
' *foul*, both in her Apoftacy, and in her helliſh Rebe
' lion, in a falfe groundlefs and dangerous Peace, a
' damnable Security, to the Diſhonour of the King, t
' Tranſgreſſion of his Law, and the great Damage
' the Town of *Manfoul*. What fay'ft thou, art th
' guilty of this Indictment, or not?

His Plea. Then faid Mr. *Falfe-peace*, Gentlemen, and you no
appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledge that m
Name is Mr. *Peace*, but that my Name is *Falfe-peace*,
utterly deny. If your Honours fhall pleafe to fend f
any that do intimately know me, or for the Midwi
that laid my Mother of me, or for the Goffips that w
at my Chriftening, they will any, or all of them prov
that my Name is not *Falfe-peace*, but *Peace*. Wher
He denies his Name. fore I cannot plead to this Indictment, for as much
my Name is not inferted therein, and as is my tr
Name, fo alfo are my Conditions. I was always
Man that loved to live at quiet, and what I loved m
felf, that I thought others might love alfo. Wher
fore when I faw any of my Neighbours to labour under
diſquieted Mind, I endeavoured to help them what
could, and Inftances of this good Temper of min
many I could give. As, Firſt,

First, when at the beginning our Town of *Manſoul* d decline the Ways of *Shaddai*, they, ſome of them erwards began to have diſquieting Reflections upon emſelves for what they had done; but I as one troub- d to ſee them diſquieted, preſently ſought out Means get them quiet again. *Pleads his Goodneſs*

2. When the Ways of the old World, and of *Sodom*, ere in Faſhion; if any thing happened to moleſt thoſe at were for the Cuſtoms of the preſent Times, I la- ured to make them quiet again, and to cauſe them to t without Moleſtation.

3. To come nearer Home, when the Wars fell out be- een *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any Time I ſaw any the Town of *Manſoul* afraid of Deſtruction, I often ed by ſome way, Device, Invention or other, to la- ur to bring them to Peace again.

Wherefore ſince I have been always a Man of ſo ver- ous a Temper, as ſome ſay a Peace-maker is, and if Peace-maker be ſo deſerving a Man as ſome have en bold to atteſt he is. Then let me, Gentlemen, accounted by you, who have a great Name for Juſ- e and Equity in *Manſoul*, for a Man that deſerveth t this inhumane way of Treatment, but Liberty, and ſo a Licence to ſeek Damage of thoſe that have been y Accuſers.

Then ſaid the *Clerk*, *Cryer*, make a Proclamation.

Cryer, O Yes, for as much as the Priſoner at the Bar hath denied his Name to be that which is men- tioned in the Indictment, the *Court* requireth, that if there be any in this Place, that can give Information to the *Court*, of the Original and right Name of the Pri- ſoner, they would come forth and give in their Evi- dence, for the Priſoner ſtands upon his own Innocency.

Then came two into the Court and deſired, that ey might have Leave to ſpeak what they knew con- erning the Priſoner at the Bar; the Name of the one as *Search-truth*, and the Name of the other *Vouch- uth*: So the Court demanded of theſe Men, if they new the Priſoner, and what they could ſay concern- ng him, for he ſtands, ſaid they, upon his own Vin- ication? *New Wit- neſſes come in againſt him.*

Then ſaid Mr. *Search-truth*, My Lord, I.

Court. Hold, give him his Oath, then they ſwa
him. So he proceeded.

Search. My Lord, I know, and have know
this Man from a Child, and can atteſt that
Name is *Falſe-peace.* I knew his Father, his Na
was Mr. *Flatterer*, and his Mother, before ſhe w
married, was called by the Name of Mrs. *Sooth-u*
and theſe two when they came together, lived not lo
without this Son, and when he was born, they call
his Name *Falſe-peace.* I was his play-fellow, only
was ſome-what older than he; and when his Moth
did uſe to call him Home from his Play, ſhe uſed
ſay, *Falſe peace*, *Falſe-peace*, come Home quickly, or I
fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he ſucked, a
though I was then but little, yet I can remember, th
when his Mother did uſe to ſit at the Door with hi
or did play with him in her Arms, ſhe would call h
Twenty times together, my little *Falſe-peace*, my pre
Falſe-peace, and O my ſweet Rogue, *Falſe-peace*; a
again, O my little bird, *Falſe-peace*; and how d
love my Child! The Goſſips alſo know it is th
though he has had the Face to deny it in open Co

Then Mr. *Vouch-truth* was called upon to ſpeak wh
he knew of him. So they ſware him.

Then ſaid Mr. *Vouch-truth*; My Lord, all that t
former Witneſs hath ſaid is true; his Name is *Fa*
peace, the Son of Mr. *Flatterer* and of Mrs. *Sooth-up*
Mother. And I have in former Times ſeen him an
with thoſe that have called him any thing elſe but *Fa*
peace, for he would ſay, that all ſuch did mock and ni
name him, but this was in the Time when Mr. *Falſe-pe*
was a great Man, and when the *Diabolonians* were t
brave Men in *Manſoul.*

Court. Gentlemen, you have heard what theſe t
'Men have ſworn againſt the Priſoner at the Ba
'And now Mr. *Falſe peace* to you, you have den
'your Name to be *Falſe peace*, yet you ſee, that th
'honeſt Men have ſworn that this is your Name.
'to your Plea, in that you are quite beſides the M
'ter of your Indictment, you are not by it charged
'evil Doing, becauſe you are a Man of Peace, or
'Peace-maker among your Neighbours; but for th

you did wickedly, and ſatanically bring, keep and hold the Town of *Manſoul*, both under its Apoſtacy from, and in its Rebellion againſt its King, in a falſe, lying and damnable Peace, contrary to the Law of *Shaddai*, and to the Hazard of the Deſtruction of the then miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. All that you have pleaded for your ſelf is, that you have denied your Name, &c. but here you ſee we have Witneſſes to prove, that you are the Man.

'For the Peace that you ſo much boaſt of, making among your Neighbours, know that Peace that is not a Companion of Truth and Holineſs, but that which is without this Foundation, is grounded upon a Lie, and is both deceitful and damnable; as alſo the great *Shaddai* hath ſaid: Thy Plea therefore has not delivered thee from what by the Indictment thou art charged with, but rather it doth faſten all upon thee.

'But thou ſhalt have very fair play, let us call the Witneſſes that are to teſtifie, as to matter of Fact, and ſee what they have to ſay for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. Know-all, *what ſay you for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, this Man hath for a long Time made it, to my Knowledge, his Buſineſs to keep the Town of *Manſoul* in a ſinful quietneſs in the mid'ſt of all her Leudneſs, Filthineſs and Turmoils, and hath ſaid, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all Trouble, on what ground ſoever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable Life, though it wanteth a good Foundation.

Clerk. *Come Mr.* Hate-lies, *What have you to ſay?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him ſay, that Peace though in a Way of Unrighteouſneſs is better than Trouble with Truth.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him ſay this?*

Hate. I heard him ſay it in *Folly-yard*, at the Houſe of one Mr. *Simple*, next Door to the Sign of the *Self-deceiver*. Yea, he hath ſaid this to my Knowledge Twenty times in that Place.

Clerk. 'We may ſpare further Witneſſes, this Evi-
No-truth. 'dence is plain and full. Set him by *Jaylor*, and ſet
ſet to the 'Mr. *No-truth*, to the Bar. Mr. *No-truth*, thou ar
Bar. 'here Indicted by the Name of *No-truth* (an Intru-
His In- 'der upon the Town of *Manſoul*) for that thou haſt
dictment 'always, to the Diſhonour of *Shaddai*, and the indan-
'gering of the utter Ruin of the famous Town of
'*Manſoul*, ſet thy ſelf to deface, and utterly to ſpoi
'all the Remainders of the Law, and Image of *Shad-*
'*dai*, that have been found in *Manſoul*, after her deep
'Apoſtacy from Her King to *Diabolus*, the enviou
'Tyrant. What ſay'ſt thou, art thou guilty of th
'Indictment, or not?

His Plea. *No.* Not guilty, My Lord.

Then the Witneſſes were called, and Mr. *Know.* did firſt give in his Evidence againſt him.

Witneſſes, *Know.* My Lord, this Man was at the pulling dow of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is He that did with his own Hands, I my ſelf ſtood by and ſaw him d it, and he did it at the Commandment of *Diabolu* Yea, this Mr. *No-truth* did more than this, he did a ſo ſet up the horned Image of the Beaſt *Diabolus* the ſame Place. This alſo is He, that at the bidding of *D abolous*, did rent and tear, and cauſe to be conſume all that he could of the Remainders of the Law of t King, even whatever he could lay his Hands on *Manſoul*.

Clerk. *Who ſaw him do this beſides your ſelf?*

Hate. I did, my Lord, and ſo did many more b ſides; for this was not done by Stealth, or in a Corne but in the open View of all, yea he choſe himſelf to d it publickly, for he delighted in doing of it.

Clerk. Mr. *No-truth*, how could you have the Face t plead not Guilty, when you were ſo manifeſtly th Doer of all this Wickedneſs?

No-tr. Sir, I thought I muſt ſay ſomething, and my Name is, ſo I ſpeak: I have been advantage thereby before now, and did not know but by ſpeakin *No truth*, I might have reaped the ſame Benefit no

Pitileſs *ſet to the Bar.* *Clerk.* 'Set him by *Jaylor*, and ſet Mr. *Pitileſs* to t
'Bar: Mr. *Pitileſs*, thou art here indicted by th
'Name of *Pitileſs*, (an Intruder upon the Tow
'of *Manſoul*) for that thou didſt moſt trait

roul

ouſly and wickedly ſhut up all Bowels of Compaſſi-
n, and wouldeſt not ſuffer poor *Manſoul* to condole
er own Miſery when ſhe had apoſtatiſed from her *His In-*
ghtful King, but didſt evade, and at all times turn her *dictment.*
ind awray from thoſe Thoughts that had in them
Tendency to lead her to Repentance. What ſays
ou to this Indictment? Guilty, or not guilty?

Not guilty of Pitileſneſs: All I did was to *chear-up* *His Plea.*
ording to my Name, for my Name is not *Pitileſs*
Chear-up; and I could not abide to ſee *Manſoul* in-
e to *Melancholly*.

Clerk. How! do you deny your Name, and ſay it is
Pitileſs but *Chear-up?* Call for the Witneſſes:
at ſay you the Witneſſeſs to this Plea?

Know. My Lord, his Name is *Pitileſs*; ſo he hath
t himſelf in all Papers of Concern wherein he has
to do. But theſe *Diabolonians* love to counterfeit
ir Names: Mr. *Covetouſneſs* covers himſelf with the
me of *Good-husbandry*, or the like; Mr. *Pride* can
n need is, call himſelf Mr. *Neat* Mr. *Handſome*, or
like, and ſo of all the reſt of them.

Clerk. Mr. Tell-true *What ſay you?*

Tell. His Name is *Pitileſs*, my Lord, I have known
from a Child, and he hath done all that Wicked-
whereof he ſtands charged in the Indictment; but
e is a Company of them that are not acquainted
h the Danger of damning, therefore they call all
ſe melancholly that have ſerious Thoughts how that
e ſhould be ſhunned by them.

Clerk. *Set My*, Haughty *to the Bar*, Jylor.

Mr. *Haughty*, Thou art here Indicted by the Name Haughty
Haughty, (an Intruder upon the Town of *Man-* *ſet to the*
ul) for that thou did moſt Traiterouſly and Devil- *Bar.*
ly teach the Town of *Manſoul* to carry it Loftily
d Stoutly againſt the Summons that was given
em by the Captains of the King *Shaddai*. Thou did'ſt
ſo teach the Town of *Manſoul* to ſpeak Contemp-
ouſly, and vilifyingly of their great King *Shaddai*,
d didſt moreover encourage, both by Words and *His In-*
xamples, *Manſoul* to take up Armes both againſt *dictment.*
e King and his Son *Emmanuel*. How ſayſt thou,
t thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?

Haugh.

His Plea. *Haugh.* Gentlemen, I have always been a Man Courage and Valour, and have not uſed when un the greateſt Clouds, to ſnake or hang down the H like a bulruſh; nor did it at all at any time pleaſe to ſee Men veil their Bonnets to thoſe that have poſed them. Yea, though their Adverſaries ſeem to have Ten times the Advantage of them.

I did not uſe to conſider who was my Foe, what the cauſe was in which I was engaged. T enough to me if I carried it bravely, fought like a M and come off like a Victor.

The Court. *Court.* Mr. Haughty, *You are not here indicted that you have been a valiant Man, nor for your Cou and Stoutneſs in times of diſtreſs, but for that you made uſe of this your pretended Valour, to draw Town of* Manſoul *into Acts of Rebellion, both againſ great King, and* Emmanuel *his Son. This is the C and the thing wherewith thou art charged in, and b Indictment. But he made no Anſwer to that.*

Now when the Court had thus far proceede gainſt the Priſoners at the Bar, then they put t over to the Verdict of their Jury, to whom they apply themſelves after this Manner.

The Court to the Jury. *Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, and ſeen theſe Men, you have heard their Indictments, Pleas, and what the Witneſſes have teſtified againſt th Now what remains, is, that you do forthwith withd your ſelves to ſome place, where without Confuſion may conſider of what Verdict in a way of Truth and teouſneſs you ought to bring in for the King againſt t and ſo bring it in accordingly.*

The Jury's Charge. Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *Trueb* Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hatebad*, Mr. *Lovegood*, Mr. *truth*, Mr. *Heavenlymind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. T *ful*, Mr. *Hamble*, Mr. *Goodwork*, and Mr. *Zealo* withdrew themſelves in order to their Work: when they were ſhut up by themſelves, they fell to courſe among themſelves in order to the drawin of their Verdict.

They withdrew themſelves.

Their Conference among themſelves. And thus Mr. *Belief*, for he was the Foreman, gan: Gentlemen quoth he, for the Men, the Pri

the Bar, *for my part I believe that they all deserve eath.* Very right ſaid Mr. *Trueheart*; I am wholly your Opinion: O what a Mercy is it, ſaid Mr. *atebad*, that ſuch Villains as theſe are apprehended! *y, Ay*, ſaid Mr. *Love-good, this is one of the joyfuleſt ys that ever I ſaw in my Life.* Then ſaid Mr. *See-uth, I know that if we judge them to death, our Ver-ct ſhall ſtand before* Shaddai *himſelf.* Nor do I at all ueſtion it, ſaid Mr. *Heavenlymind*; he ſaid more-er, *When all ſuch Beaſts as theſe are caſt out of* Man-ul, *what a goodly Town will it be then?* Then ſaid Mr. *oderate*, it is not my manner to paſs my Judgment ith Raſhneſs, but for theſe, their Crimes are ſo No-rious, and the Witneſſes ſo Palpable, *That that Man uſt be wilfully blind, who ſaith the Priſoners ought not die. Bleſſed be GOD*, ſaid Mr. *Thankful, that the aitors are in ſafe Cuſtody.* And I join with you in is, *upon my bare Knees*, ſaid Mr. *Humble*, I am glad ſo ſaid Mr. *Goodwork.* Then ſaid the War *Man*, d true hearted Mr. *Zeal-for-god, cut them off, they ve been the Plauge, and have ſought the Deſtruction of anſoul*

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict, ey come Inſtantly to the Court.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury, anſwer all to your Names: r. *Belief* one: Mr *Trueheart*, two: Mr. *Upright*, three: r. *Hatebad*, four: Mr. *Lovegood*, five: Mr. *Seetruth*, : Mr. *Heavenlymind*, ſeven: Mr. *Moderate*, eight: Mr. *ankful*, nine: Mr. *Humble*, ten: Mr. *Goodwork* eleven: nd Mr. *Zeal-for-God* twelve: Good Men and true, nd together in your Verdict. Are you all agreed?

They are agreed of their Verdict, and bring them in guilty.

Jury. Yes, my Lord.

Clerk. Who ſhall ſpeak for you?

Jury. *Our Foreman.*

Clerk. *You the Gentlemen of the Jury, being impan-lled for our Lord the King, to ſerve here in a Matter Life and Death, have heard the Trials of each of theſe en the Priſoners at the Bar: What ſay you, are they uilty of that, and thoſe Crimes for which they ſtand here dicted, or are they not Guilty?*

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord.

The Verdict.

Clerk. *Look to your Priſoners*, Gaylor.

This

This was done in the Morning, and in the After-noon they received the Sentence of Death, according to the Law.

The *Gaylor* therefore having received such a Charge put them all in the inward Priſon, to preſerve them there till the Day of Execution, which was to be the next Day in the Morning

Incredulity *breaks Priſon.*

But now to ſee how it happened, one of the Priſoners, *Incredulity* by Name, in the Interim betwixt the Sentence and time of Execution, brake Priſon, and made his Eſcape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of *Manſoul*, and lay lurking in ſuch Places and Holes as he might, until he ſhould again have Opportunity to do the Town of *Manſoul* miſchief, for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now when Mr. *Trueman* the *Gaylor* perceived that he had loſt his Priſoner, he was in a heavy taking, because *he*, that Priſoner, we ſpeak of, was the very worſt of all the Gang: Wherefore firſt he goes and acquaints my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my Lord *Will-will* with the Matter, and to get of them an Order to make ſearch for him throughout the Town of *Manſoul*.

No Incredulity *in* Manſoul.

So an Order he got, and ſearch was made, but no ſuch Man could now be found in all the Town of *Manſoul*.

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the out-ſide of the Town, and that he and there one or other had a Glimſe of him as he did make his Eſcape out of *Manſoul*, one or two alſo did affirm that they ſaw him without the Town going apace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr. *Didſee*, that he ranged all over dry Places, till he met with *Diabolus* his Friend, and where ſhould they meet one another but juſt upon *Hellgate-hill*.

He is gone to Diabolus.

But Oh! What a lamentable Story did the old Gentleman tell to *Diabolus* concerning what ſad Alteration *Emanuel* had made in *Manſoul*?

He tells Diabolus *what* Emmanuel *now is doing in* Manſoul.

As firſt, how *Manſoul* had, after ſome Delays received a general Pardon at the Hands of *Emanuel*; and that they had invited him into the Town, and that

hey had given him the Caſtle for his Poſſeſſion. He
id moreover, that they had called his Soldiers into
he Town, coveted who ſhould quarter the moſt of them;
hey alſo entertained him with the Timbrel, Song and
ance. But that, ſaid *Incredulity*, that is the ſoreſt
exation to me, is, that he hath pulled down, O Fa-
her thy Image, and ſet up his own, pulled down thy
fficers, and ſet up his own. Yea, and *Willbewill*,
at Rebel, who, one would have thought, ſhould ne-
er have turned from us, he is now in as great Favour
ith *Emmanuel*, as ever he was with *thee*. But be-
des all this, this *Willbewill* has received a ſpecial Com-
iſſion from his Maſter to ſearch for, to apprehend,
nd to put to Death all, and all manner of *Diaboloni-*
s that he ſhall find in *Manſoul*: Yea, and this *Will-*
will has taken and committed to Priſon already,
ight of my Lord's moſt truſty Friends in *Manſoul*.
ay further, my Lord, with grief I ſpeak it, they
ve been all arraigned, condemned, and I doubt be-
re this be executed in *Manſoul*. I told my Lord of
ght, and my ſelf was the Ninth, who ſhould aſſured-
have drunk of the ſame Cup, but that through Craft,
as thou ſeeſt, have made mine Eſcape from them.

When *Diabolus* had heard this lamentable Story, he Diabolus
lled, and ſnuffed up the Wind like a Dragon, and *yells at*
de the Sky to look dark with his roaring: He alſo *this news.*
are that he would try to be revenged on *Manſoul*
this. *So they, both he and his old Friend* Incredulity
concluded to enter into great Conſultation, how they
ght get to the Town of Manſoul *again.*

Now before this time the Day was come, in which the
iſoners in *Manſoul* were to be executed: So they Rom. 8.
re brought to the Croſs, and that by *Manſoul*, in 13. *and* 6.
ſt ſolemn manner: For the Prince ſaid, that this 12.13.14.
uld be done by the Hand of the Town of *Manſoul*,
t I may ſee, ſaid he, the forwardneſs of my now
eemed *Manſoul*, to keep my Word, and to do my Gal.5.24.
mmandments; and that I may bleſs *Manſoul* in do-
this Deed. Proof of Sincerity pleaſes me well, let
nſoul therefore firſt lay their Hands upon theſe *Di-*
lonians to deſtroy them.

o the Town of *Manſoul* ſlew them according to the
Word

Word of their Prince: But when the Priſoners were brought to the Croſs to die, you can hardly believe what troubleſome Work *Manſoul* had of it to put the *Diabolonians* to Death (for the Men knowing that they muſt die, and every one of them having an implacable Enmity in their Heart to *Manſoul*) what did they but took Courage at the Croſs, and there reſiſted the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*? Wherefore the Men of *Manſoul* were forced to cry out for Help to the Captains and Men of War. Now the great *Shaddai* has a *Secretary* in the Town, and he was a great Lover of the Men of *Manſoul*, and he was at the Place of Execution alſo; ſo he hearing the Men of *Manſoul* cry out againſt the ſtrugglings and unruline ſs of the Priſoners, roſe up from his Place, and came and put his Hands upon the Hands of the Men of *Manſoul*. Crucified the *Diabolonians* that had been a Plague, Grief, and an Offence to the Town of *Manſoul*.

The aſſiſtance of more Grace.

Execution done.

Rom. 8. 13.

Now when this Good Work was done, the Prince came down to ſee, to viſit, and to ſpeak comfortably to the Men of *Manſoul*, and to ſtrengthen their Hands in ſuch Work. And he ſaid to them, that by this Work of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be Lovers of his Perſon, Obſervers of his Laws, and ſuch as had alſo Reſpect to his Honour. He ſaid moreover (to ſhew them that they by this ſhould not be Loſers nor their Town weakened by the Loſs of them) that he would make them another Captain, and that of one of themſelves. And that this Captain ſhould be their Ruler of a Thouſand, for the Good and Benefit of the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*.

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

He promiſes to make them a new Captain.

So he called one to him whoſe Name was *Waiting*, and bid him go quickly up to the *Caſtle-gate*, and enquire for one Mr. *Experience*, that waited upon the noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me. So the Meſſenger that waited upon the Good Prince *Emmanuel* went, and ſaid he was commanded. Now the youngeſt Gentleman was waiting to ſee the Captain train and muſter his Men in the Caſtle-yard. Then ſaid Mr. *Waiting* to Him, *Sir*, the Prince would that you ſhould come

Experience *muſt be the new Captain.*

wn to His Highneſs forthwith. So he brought him wn to *Emanuel*, and he came and made Obeiſance ore him. Now the Men of the Town knew Mr. *perience* well, for he was born and bred in *Manſoul*; y alſo knew him to be a Man of Conduct, of Valour a Perſon Prudent in Matters; he was alſo a come- Perſon, well ſpoken, and very ſucceſsful in his Un- takings. *The qualifications of their new Captain.*

Wherefore the Hearts of the Townſmen were tran- rted with Joy, when they ſaw that the Prince him- was ſo taken with Mr. *Experience*, that he would ds make him Captain over a Band of Men. *Manſoul takes it well.*

So with one Conſent they bowed the Knee before *anuel*, and with a ſhout ſaid, *Let* Emanuel *live ever.* Then ſaid the Prince to the young Gentle- n, whoſe Name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought d to confer upon thee a Place of Truſt and Honour, his my Town of *Manſoul*, (then the young Man ed his Head and worſhiped) It is, ſaid *Emanuel*, t thou ſhould be a Captain, a Captain over a ouſand Men in my beloved Town of *Manſoul*. Then the Captain, *Let the King Live*. So the Prince e out Orders forthwith to the King's Secretary, t he ſhould draw up for Mr. *Experience* a Com- ion to make him a Captain over a Thouſand Men, let it be brought to me, ſaid he, that I may ſet to Seal So it was done as it was commanded. The mmiſſion was drawn up, brought to *Emmanuel*; and et his Seal thereto. Then by the Hand of Mr. *iting*, he ſent it away to the Captain. *The thing told to Mr.* Experience. *His Commiſſion ſent him.*

Now ſo ſoon as the Captain had received his Com- ion, he ſoundeth his Trumpet for Voluntiers, young Men comes to him apace; yea, the Greateſt Chiefeſt Men in the Town ſent their Sons to be d under his Command. Thus Captain *Experience* e under command to *Emanuel*, for the Good of the wn of *Manſoul*. He had for his *Lieutenant* one . *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one Mr. *Memory*. under Officers I need not name. His Colours e the *White Colours* for the Town of *Manſoul*; and Scutcheon was *the dead Lion*, and the *dead Bear*. So Prince returned to his Royal Palace again. *His Under Officers.* 1 Sam. 17. 36, 37.

Now

The Elders of Manſoul congratulate him.

Now when he was returned thither, the Elders of the Town of *Manſoul*, to wit, the Lord *Mayor*, the *Recorder*, and the Lord *Willbewill*, went to Congratulate him, and in ſpecial way to thank him for his Love, Care, and the tender Compaſſion which he ſhewed to his ever obliged Town of *Manſoul*. So after a while and ſome ſweet Communion betwixt them, the Townmen having ſolemnly ended their Ceremony, returned to their place again.

He renews their Charter. Heb.8.13. Mat. 11.

Emmanuel alſo at this time appointed them a Day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea wherein he would renew and enlarge it, mending ſeveral *Faults* therein, that *Manſoul*'s yoke might be more eaſy. And this he did without any Deſire of their, even of his own frankneſs, and noble Mind. So when he had ſent for and ſeen their old one, he laid it by, and ſaid, *Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.* He ſaid moreover, the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould have another, a better, a new one, more ſteady and firm by far. An Epitome hereof take as follows.

An Epitome of their new Charter. Heb.8.13. Joh. 17. 8. 14. 2Pet.1. 4. 2Cor.7.1. 1 Joh. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 3. 21, 22.

'*Emmauuel*, Prince of Peace, and a great Lord of the Town of *Manſoul*, I do in the Name of my Father, and of mine own Clemency, Give, Grant and Bequeath to my beloved Town of *Manſoul*,

'*Firſt*, Free, full, and everlaſting forgiveneſs of all Wrongs, Injuries and Offences done by them against my Father, me, their Neighbour, or themſelves.

'*Secondly*, I do give them the Holy Law, and Teſtament, with all that therein is contained, for their everlaſting Comfort and Conſolation.

'*Thirdly*, I do alſo give them a Portion of the ſame Grace and Goodneſs that dwells in my Father's Heart and mine.

'*Fourthly*, I do Give, Grant and Beſtow upon them freely the World, and what is therein, for their Good; and they ſhall have that Power over them as ſhall ſtand with the Honour of my Father, their Glory, and their Comfort: Yea, I grant them the Benefits of Life and Death, and of Things preſent and of Things to come. This Priviledge, no other City Town or Corporation ſhall have, but my *Town* only.

'*Fifth*

'*Fifthly*, I do Give and Grant them Leave, and free Acceſs to me in my Palace, at all Seaſons (to my Palace above or below) there to make known their Wants to me, and I give them moreover a Promiſe, that I will hear and redreſs all their Grievances. Heb 10. 19, 20. Mat. 7. 7.

'*Sixthly*, I do Give, Grant to, and Inveſt the Town of *Manſoul*, with full Power and Authority, to ſeek out, take, inſlave, and deſtroy all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*, that at any time from whence ſoever ſhall be found ſtragling in, or about the Town of *Manſoul*. No man to die for killing of Sin

'*Seventhly*, I do further Grant to my beloved Town of *Manſoul*, that they ſhall have Authority, not to ſuffer any Foreigner or Stranger, or their Seed, to be free in, and of the bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*, nor to ſhare in the excellent Priviledges thereof. But that all the Grants, Priviledges and Immunities, that I beſtow upon the famous Town of *Manſoul*, ſhall be for thoſe the old Natives, and true Inhabitants thereof, to them I ſay, and to their right Seed after them, No Luſt has any grant by Chriſt, or any Liberty to act in the Town of *Manſoul*. Eph. 4. 22.

But all *Diabolonians*, of what Sort, Birth, Country or Kingdom ſoever, ſhall be debarred a ſhare therein. Col. 3. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

So when the Town of *Manſoul* had received at the hand of *Emmanuel* their gracious *Charter*, (which in it is Infinitely more large than by this lean Epitome ſet before you) they carried it to *Audience*, that is the Market place, and there Mr. *Recorder* read it in the Preſence of all the People. This being done, it was had back to the *Caſtle-gates*, and there fairly engraven upon the Doors thereof, and laid in Letters of Gold, to the end, that the Town of *Manſoul*, with all the People thereof, might have it always in their view, or might go where they might ſee what a bleſſed Freedom their Prince had beſtowed upon them, that their Joy might be increaſed in themſelves, and their Love renewed to their great and good *Emmanuel*. 2 Cor. 3. 3. Jer. 31. 33. Heb. 8. 10. *Their Charter ſet upon their Caſtle Gates*

But what Joy! what Comfort! what Conſolation think you, did now poſſeſs the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul*; the Bells ringed, the Minſtrials played, the *Joy renewed in* Manſoul.

danced, the Captains ſhouted, the Colours waved the Wind, and the Silver Trumpets ſounded, and *Diabolonians* now were glad to hide their Heads, they looked like them that had been long dead.

When this was over, the Prince ſent again for Elders of the Town of *Manſoul*, and communed w them about a Miniſtry, that he intended to eſ bliſh among them; ſuch a Miniſtry that might o unto them, and that might inſtruct them in the thi that did concern their preſent and future State.

Jer. 10. 23. 1 Cor. 2. 14. For ſaid he, You of your ſelves, without you h Teachers and Guides, will not be able to *know*, if not to know, to be ſure, not to *do* the Will of Father.

The common good Thoughts. At this News, when the Elders of *Manſoul* brou it to the People, the whole Town came runniug gether, (for it pleaſed them well, as whatever Prince now did, pleaſed the People) and all with Conſent, implored his Majeſty, that he would fo with eſtabliſh ſuch a Miniſtry among them, as mi teach them both Law and Judgment, Statute Commandment; that they might be documented i good and wholſome things. So he told them, that would grant them their Requeſts; and would eſta two among them; one that was of his Father's Co and one that was a Native of *Manſoul*.

He that is from the Court, ſaid he, is a Perſo no leſs Quality and Dignity, than is my Father a 2Pet. 1. 21 1 Cor. 2. 10. And he is the Lord chief *Secretary* of my Fat Houſe, for he is, and always has been, the chief D tor of all my Father's Laws, a Perſon altogether skill'd in all Myſteries, and Knowledge of Myſter Joh. 1. 1. 1. Jo. 5. 7. as is my Father, or as my ſelf is. Indeed he is one w us in Nature, and alſo as to loving of, and being fa ful to, and in, the eternal concerns of the Town *Manſoul*.

And this is he, ſaid the Prince, that muſt be chief Teacher: For 'tis he, and he only, that teach you clearly, in all high and ſupernatural th He, and he only it is, that knows the ways and thods of my Father at Conrt, nor can any like ſhew how the Heart of my Father is at all times

things, upon all Occasions towards *Mansoul*, (for
no Man knows the the things of a Man, but that
rit of a Man which is in him : So the things of my Joh. 14.
her knows no Man, but this his high and mighty 26.
retary. Nor can any (as he) tell *Mansoul*, how and Ch. 16. 13.
at they shall do to keep themselves in the Love of 1 Joh. 2.
Father.) He also it is, that can bring lost things to 27.
r Rememberance, and that can tell yon things to
e. This Teacher therefore must of Necessity have
Preeminence (both in your Affections and
gment) before your other Teacher; his Personal
nity, the Excellency of his Teaching, also the
t Dexterity that he hath to help you to make
draw up Petitions to my Father for your Help,
to his pleasing, must lay Obligations upon you to 1 Thes. 1.
him, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve 5, 6.
not.

his Person can put Life and Vigour into all he says; Act. 21.
and can also put it into your Heart. This Person 10, 11.
make Seers of you, and can make you tell what Jud. v. 20.
be hereafter. By this Person you must frame all Eph. 6. 18.
Petitions to my Father and me; and without his Rom. 8.
ice and Counsel first obtained, let nothing enter 26.
the Town or Castle of *Mansoul*, for that may dis-
and grieve this noble Person.

ake heed I say, that you do not grieve this Mini- Rev. 2. 7,
for if you do, he may Fight against you, and 11, 17, 29.
d he once be moved by you, to set himself against Eph. 4. 30.
n Battle Array, that will distress you more, than Isa. 63.
elve Legions should from my Father's Court be 10.
o make War upon you.

t (as I said) if you shall harken unto him, and
him; if you shall devote your selves to his
hing, and shall seek to have Converse, and to
tain Communion with him, you shall find him ten
better than is the whole World to any: Yea, 1 Cor. 13.
ll shed Abroad the Love of my Father, in your 14.
ts, and *Mansoul* will be the wisest, and most bless- Rom. 5. 5.
f all People.

en did the Prince call unto him the *Old Gentle-* Consci-
who afore had been the *Recorder* of *Mansoul*, Mr. ence
ence by Name, and told him, That for as much *made a*

as he was well skilled in the Law and Governmen
the Town of *Manſoul*, and was alſo well ſpoken,
could pertinently deliver to them his Maſter's Wi
all terrene and domeſtick Matters, therefore he wo
alſo make him a Miniſter, *for in*, and to the goo
His Limits. Town of *Manſoul*; in all the Laws, Statutes
Judgments of the famous Town of *Manſoul*,
thou muſt, (ſaid the Prince) confine thy ſelf to
teaching of Moral Vertues, to civil and nat
Duties, but thou muſt not attempt to preſume to
His Caution. revealer of thoſe high and ſupernatural Miſteries
are kept cloſs in the Boſom of *Shaddai* my Fat
For thoſe things know no Man, nor can any re
them but my Father's *Secretary* only.

Thou art a native of the Town of *Manſoul*, bu
Lord *Secretary* is a native with my Father, whe
as thou haſt Knowledge of the Laws and Cuſto
the Corporation, ſo He of the things and Will
Father.

Wherefore, Oh! Mr. *Conſcience*, although I
made thee a Miniſter and a Preacher to the To
Manſoul, yet as to the things which the Lord Se
knoweth, and ſhall teach to this People, there
muſt be his Scholar, and a Learner, even as th
of *Manſoul* are.

Thou muſt therefore in all high and ſuper
Things, go to him for Information and Know
Job 33. 8. for though there be a Spirit in Man, this Perſo
ſpiration muſt give him Underſtanding. Whe
Oh! thou Mr. *Recorder*, keep low and be humb
remember that the *Diabolonians* that kept not
firſt Charge, but left their own ſtanding, an
made Priſoners in the Pit; be therefore conten
thy Station.

I have made thee my Father's Viſgerent on
in ſuch things of which I have made mention b
His Power in And thou, take thou Power to teach them to *M*
Manſoul. yea, and to impoſe them with Whips and C
ments, if they ſhall not willingly hearken to
Commandments.

His Liberty. And, Mr. *Recorder*, becauſe thou art old
through many Abuſes made feeble; therefore

e Leave and Liſcence, to go when thou wilt to my
untain: my Conduit, and there to drink freely of
Blood of my Grape, for my Conduit doth always
Wine. Thus doing, thou ſhalt drive from thy
art and Stomach, all foul, groſs, and hurtful Hu-
urs. It will alſo lighten thine Eyes, and will
ngthen thy Memory for the Reception and keep-
of all that the King's moſt noble *Secretary* teach-

Body. Heb. 9. 14.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. *Recorder* (that
ſo was) into the Place and Office of a Miniſter
Manſoul; and the Man had thankfully accepted
reof: Then did *Emmanuel* addreſs himſelf in a par-
lar Speech to the Townſmen themſelves.

The Prince's Speech to Manſoul.

Behold, (ſaid the Prince to *Manſoul*) my Love
d Care towards you, I have added to all that is
ſt, this Mercy, to appoint you Preachers: The
oſt noble *Secretary* to teach you in all high and
blime Myſteries; and this Gentleman (pointing to
r. *Conſcience*) is to teach you in all things humane
d domeſtick, for therein lyeth his Work. He is
t by what I have ſaid, debarred of telling to *Man-*
l, any thing that he hath heard, and received at
Mouth of the Lord high *Secretary*; only he ſhall
Attempt to preſume to pretend to be a Revealer
thoſe high Myſteries himſelf; for the break-
of them up, and the Diſcovery of them to *Man-*
l, lyeth only in the Power, Authority and Skill of
Lord high *Secretary* himſelf. Talk of them he
y, and ſo may the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*;
, and may as Occaſion gives them Opportunity,
ſs them upon each other, for the Benefit of the
ole. Theſe things therefore I would have you
erve and do, for it is for your Life, and the
ngthening of your Days.

A Liceníe to Manſoul.

And one thing more to my beloved Mr. *Recorder*;
to all the Town of *Manſoul*, you muſt not
ell in, nor ſtay upon any thing of that which he
h in Commiſſion to teach you, as to your Truſt
Expectation of the next World; of the next
rld; (of the next World I ſay) for I purpoſe
ive another to *Manſoul*, when this with them is
worn

A World to come promiſed to Manſoul.

'worn out, but for that you muſt wholly and ſol
'have recourſe to, and make ſtay upon his Doctri
'that is your Teacher after the firſt Order. Y
'Mr. *Recorder* himſelf muſt not look for Life from t
'which he himſelf revealeth, his Dependance
'that muſt be founded in the Doctrine of the o
'Preacher. Let Mr. *Recorder* alſo take heed
'he receive not any Doctrine, or Point of Doctr
'that are not communicated to him by his Supe
'Teacher, nor yet within the Precincts of his own
'mal Knowledge.

He gives them caution about the Captains.

Now after the Prince had thus ſettled things in famous Town of *Manſoul*, he proceeded to give to Elders of the Corporation a neceſſary Caution, to How they ſhould carry it to the high and noble C tains that he had, from his Father's Court, ſe brought with him to the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Graces pickt from common Vertues.

'Theſe Captains ſaid he, do love the Tow
'*Manſoul*, and they are pickt Men, pickt out
'boundance, as Men that beſt ſuit, and that will
'faithfully ſerve in the Wars of *Shaddai*, againſt
'*Diabolonians*, for the Preſervation of the Town of
'*ſoul*. I charge you therefore, ſaid he, O ye In
'tants of the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*,
'you carry it not ruggedly, or untowardly to
'Captains, or their Men; ſince, as I ſaid, the
'pickt and choiſe Men, Men choſen out of man
'the good of the Town of *Manſoul*. I ſay, I c
'you that you carry it not untowardly to them;
'though they have the Hearts and Faces of L

Satan cannot weaken our Graces as we our ſelves may.

'when at any time they ſhall be called forth to e
'and fight with the King's Foes, and the Enem
'the Town of *Manſoul*; yet a little Diſcounte
'caſt upon them from the Town of *Manſoul*, wi
'ject and caſt down their Faces, will weaken
'take away their Courage, Do not therefore
'my Beloved, carry it unkindly to my valiant

Words.

'tains, and couragious Men of War, but love
'nouriſh them, ſuccour them, and lay them in
'Boſoms, and they will not only fight for you
'cauſe to fly from you all thoſe *Diabolonians* that
'and will, if poſſible, be your utter Deſtruction.

' If therefore any of them ſhould at any time be ſick or weak, and ſo not able to perform that Office of Love, which with all their Hearts they are willing to do, (and will do alſo, when well and in Health) ſlight them not, nor deſpiſe them, but rather ſtrengthen them, and encourage them, though weak and ready to die; for they are your Fence and your Guard, your Wall, your Gates, your Locks, and your Bars. And although when they are weak, they can do but little, but rather need to be helped by you, (than that you ſhould then expect great Things from them) yet when well you know what exploits, what feats and warlike Atchievements they are able to do, and will perform for you. Heb. 12. 12. Iſa. 35. 3. Rev. 3. 2. 1 Theſ. 5. 14.

' Beſides, if they be weak, the Town of *Manſoul* cannot be ſtrong; if they be ſtrong, then *Manſoul* cannot be weak: Your Safety therefore doth ly in their Health, and in your Countenancing of them. *Remember alſo that if they be ſick, they catch that Diſeaſe of the Town of* Manſoul *it ſelf.*

' Theſe things I have ſaid unto you, becauſe I love your Welfare, and your Honour: Obſerve therefore Oh my *Manſoul*, to be punctual in all Things, that I have given in charge unto you, and that not only as a Town Corporate, and ſo to your Officers and Guard, and Guides in Chief, but to you as you are a People whoſe well-being as ſingle Perſons, depends on the Obſervation of the Orders and Commandments of their Lord.

' Next, Oh my *Manſoul!* I do warn you of that of which notwithſtanding that Reformation that at preſent is wrought among you, you have need to be warn'd about: Wherefore harken diligently unto me. I am *now* ſure, and you will know *hereafter*, that there are yet of the *Diabolonians* remaining in the Town of *Manſoul*; *Diabolonians* that are ſturdy and implacable, and that do already while I am with you, and that will yet more, when I am from you, ſtudy, plot, contrive, invent, and jointly attempt to bring you to Diſolation, and ſo to a State far worſe than that of the *Egyptian* Bondage; they are the avowed Friends of *Diabolus*, therefore look about

A Caution about the Diabolonians *that yet remain in Manſoul.*

'you: They uſed heretofore to lodge with the
Mar. 7. 'Prince in the Caſtle, when *Incredulity* was the Lor
21, 22. '*Mayor* of this Town, but ſince my coming hithe
'they ly more in the Out-ſides, and Walls, and ha
Rom. 7. 'made themſelves Dens, and Caves, and Holes, a
18. 'ſtong Holds therein. Wherefore Oh *Manſoul!* T
Chriſt would not have us deſtroy our ſelves thereby to deſtroy our ſins. 'Work as to this, will be ſo much the more Difficu
'and Hard. That is, to Take, Mortifie and put the
'to Death, according to the Will of my Father. N
'can you utterly rid your ſelves of them, unleſs yo
'ſhould pull down the Walls of your Town, the whi
'I am by no means willing you ſhould. Do you a
'me, *what ſhall we do then*? Why, be you dilige
'and quit you like Men, obſerve their Holds, fi
'out their Haunts, Aſſault them, and make no pea
'with them. Where ever they Haunt, Lurk or Abid
'and what Terms of Peace ſoever they offer yo
'Abhor, and all ſhall be well betwixt you and me. A
'that you may the better know them from thoſe th
'are the Natives of *Manſoul*, I will give you t
'brief Schedule of the Names of the Chief of the
The Names of ſome Diabolonians *in* Manſoul. 'and they are theſe that follow: The Lord *Forni*
'*tion*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, t
'Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, the Lord *I*
'*ceit*, the Lord *Evileye*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, Mr. *I*
'*veling*, Mr. *Idolatry*, Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *Va*
'*ance*, Mr. *Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, M
'*Sedition*, and Mr. *Hereſie*. Theſe are ſome of t
'Chief, Oh *Manſoul!* Of thoſe that will ſeek to
'verthrow thee forever: Theſe I ſay are the *Se*
'*kers* in *Manſoul*, but look thou well into the Law
'thy King, and there thou ſhalt find there *Phyſogn*
'*my*, and ſuch other characteriſtical Notes of the
'by which they certainly may be known.

'Theſe O my *Manſoul*, (and I would gladly th
'you ſhould certainly know it) if they be ſuffered
'run and range about the Town as they would, w
'quickly like Vipers eat out your Bowels, yea Poi
'your Captains, cut the ſinews of your Soldi
'break the Bar and Bolts of your Gates, and tu
'your now moſt flouriſhing *Manſoul* into a barr
'and deſolate Wilderneſs, and ruinous Heap. Whe

fore that you may take Courage to your ſelves to apprehend theſe Villains where ever you find them, *give you, my Lord* Mayor, *my Lord* Willbewill *and Sir,* Recorder, *with all the Inhabitants of the Town of* Manſoul, *full Power and Commiſſion, to ſeek out, to ſeize, and cauſe to be put to Death, by the Croſs, all, and all manner of* Diabolonians, *when and where ever you ſhall find them, to lurk within, or to range without the Walls of the Town of* Manſoul.

A Commiſſion to deſtroy the Diabolonians *in* Manſoul.

'I told you before, that I had placed a ſtanding Miniſtry among you, not that you have but theſe with you, for my four firſt Captains, who came againſt the Maſter and Lord of the *Diabolonians* that was in *Manſoul*; they can, (and if need be) if they be required, will not only privately inform, but publickly Preach to the Corporation both good and wholſome Doctrine, and ſuch as ſhall lead you in the way. Yea, they will ſet up a Weekly, yea, if need be, a Daily Lecture in thee, Oh *Manſoul*! And will inſtruct thee in ſuch profitable Leſſons, that if heeded, will do thee good at the End. *And take good heed that you ſpare not the* Men *that you have a Commiſſion to take and Crucifie.*

More Preachers if need be for Manſoul.

'Now as I have ſet out before your Eyes the Vagarants and Runagates by Name, ſo I will tell you that among your ſelves, ſome of them ſhall creep in to Beguile you, even ſuch as would ſeem, and that in Appearauce are, very riſe and hot for Religion. And they, if you Watch not, will do you a Miſchief, ſuch an one as at preſent you cannot think of.

A Cautition

'Theſe, as I ſaid, will ſhew themſelves to you in another Hue than thoſe under the Deſcription before. *Wherefore* Manſoul, *watch and be ſober, and ſuffer not thy ſelf to be betrayed.*

When the Prince had thus far new modelled the Town of *Manſoul*, and had inſtructed them in ſuch Matters as were profitable for them to know: Then he appointed another Day in which he intended when the Townsfolk came together, to beſtow a further Badge of Honour upon the Town of *Manſoul*. A Badge that ſhould diſtinguiſh them from all the People, Kindred and Tongues that dwell in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*.

Another priviledge for Manſoul.

Univerſe. Now it was not long before the Day appointed was come, and the Prince and his People met in the King's Palace, where firſt *Emmanuel* made a ſhort Speech unto them, and then did for them as he had ſaid, and unto them as he had promiſed.

His Speech to Manſoul.

'My *Manſoul* (ſaid he) that which I now am a'bout to do, is to make you known to the World to 'be mine, and to deſtinguiſh you alſo in your own 'Eyes, from all falſe Traitors, that may creep in a'mong you.

White Robes. Rev. 19. 8.

Then he commanded that thoſe that waited upon him ſhould go and bring forth out of his Treaſury thoſe white and gliſtering Robes, that I (ſaid he) have provided and laid up in Store for my *Manſoul.* So the white Garments were fetched out of his Treaſury, and laid forth to the Eyes of the People. Moreover, it was granted to them that they ſhould take them and put them on, according (ſaid he) to your Size and Stature. So the People were put into White, into fine Linnen, white and clean.

Then ſaid the Prince unto them, 'This, O *Man-*'*ſoul*, is my Livery, and the Badge by which mine 'are known from the Servants of others. Yea, it is 'that which I grant to all that are mine, and without 'which no Man is permitted to ſee my Face. Wear 'them therefore for my Sake, who gave them unto 'you, and alſo if you would be known by the World to 'be mine.

But now can you think how *Manſoul* ſhone? It was fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and Terrible as an Army with Banners.

That which diſtinguiſheth Manſoul *from other People.*

The Prince added further, and ſaid, 'No Prince 'Potentate, or mighty One of *Univerſe*, giveth this 'Livery but my ſelf: Behold therefore, as I ſaid 'before, you ſhall be known by it to be mine.

'And now, ſaid he, I have given you my Livery, 'let me give you alſo in Commandment concerning 'them: And be ſure that you take good heed to 'my Words.

Eccl. 9. 8. Firſt, *Wear them daily Day by Day, leſt you ſhould at ſome times appear to others, as if you were not of mine.*

Secondly,

Secondly, *Keep them always white, for if they be* Rev. 3. 2.
oiled, 'tis dishonour to me.

Thirdly, *Wherefore gird them up from the Ground,*
nd let them not clag with Dust and Dirt.

Fourthly, *Take heed that you lose them not, lest you*
alk naked, and they see your shame.

Fifthly, *But if you should sully them, if you should de-* Rev. 7.
le them, (the which I am greatly unwilling you should, 15, 16, 17.
nd the Prince Diabolus *will be glad if you would) then*
peed you to do that which is written in my Law, that yet
ou may stand and not fall before me, and before my
Throne. Also this is the way to cause that I may not Luke 21.
leave you nor forsake you white here, but may dwell in the 36.
Town of Mansoul *for ever.*

And now was *Mansoul*, and the Inhabitants of it, as the Signet upon *Emmanuel*'s right Hand; where was there now a Town, a City, a Corporation, that could compare with *Mansoul*? A Town Redeemed from the Hand, and from the Power of *Diabolus*! A Town that the King *Shaddai* Loved, and that he sent *Emmanuel* to Regain, from the Prince of the *Infernal Cave*: Yea, a Town that *Emmanuel* Loved to Dwell in, and that he choose for his Royal Habitation; a Town that he Fortified for himself, and made strong by the force of his Army. What, shall I say, *Mansoul* has now a most Excellent Prince, Golden Captains, and Men of War, Weapons proved, and Garments as white as Snow. Nor are these Benefits to be counted little, but great; can the Town of *Mansoul* esteem them so, and improve them to that End and Purpose, for which they are bestowed upon them. *The glorious state of Mansoul.*

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to shew that he had great delight in the Work of his Hands, and took Pleasure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flourishing *Mansoul*, he commanded, and they set his Standard upon the Battlements of the Castle. And then,

First, he gave them frequent Visits, not a Day now but the Elders of *Mansoul* must come to him (or he to them) into his Palace. Now they must Walk and Talk together, of all the great things that he had done, and yet further promised to do for the Town of *Mansoul.* 2 Cor. 6. 16.

Under-standing the Will.

soul. Thus would he often do with the Lord *Major*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and the honeſt ſubordinate Preacher Mr. *Conſcience*, and Mr. *Recorder*. But Oh! how Graciouſly! how Lovingly! how Courteouſly! and Tenderly did this bleſſed Prince now carry it toward the Town of *Manſoul!* in all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other Places where he came, to be ſure the *Poor* ſhould have his Bleſſing and Benediction;

Hungry thoughts.

yea, he would Kiſs them, and if they were ill, he would lay Hands on them, and make them well. The *Captains* alſo he would daily, yea, ſometimes hourly encourage with his Preſence and goodly Words. For you muſt know that a Smile from him upon them, would put more Vigour, more Life and Stoutneſs into them, than would any thing elſe under Heaven.

1 *Cor.* 5. 8.

The Prince would now alſo Feaſt them, and be with them continually; hardly a Week would paſs, but a Banquet moſt be had betwixt Him and them. You may Remember that ſome Pages before, we make mention of one Feaſt that they had together, but now to Feaſt them was a thing more common, every Day with *Manſoul* was a Feaſt-Day now. Nor did he when they returned to their Places, ſend them empty away, either they muſt have a *Ring*, a *Gold Chain*, a *Bracelet*, a *White Stone* or ſomething, ſo dear was *Manſoul* to him now; ſo lovely was *Manſoul* in his Eyes.

A Token of Marriage.
A Token of Honour.
A Token of Beauty.
A Token of Pardon.

Secondly, When the Elders and Townſmen did not come to him, he would ſend in much Plenty of Proviſion unto them; Meat that came from Court, Wine and Bread that were prepared for his Father's Table; yea, ſuch Delicates would he ſend unto them, and therewith would ſo cover their Table, that whoever ſaw it, confeſſed that the like could not be ſeen in any Kingdom.

The danger of wandering Thoughts.
Rev. 3. 20.
Cant. 5. 2.

Thirdly, If *Manſoul* did not frequently Viſit Him as He deſired they ſhould, He would walk out to them, knock at their Doors, and deſire Entrance, that Amity might be maintained betwixt them and Him; if they did hear and open to Him, as commonly they would, *if they were at Home*, then would He renew His former Love, and confirm it too, with ſome new Tokens and Signs of continued Favour.

And

And was it not now amazing to behold, that in that very place where ſometimes *Diabolus* had his Abode, and entertained his *Diabolonians* to the almoſt utter Deſtruction of *Manſoul*, the Prince of Princes ſhould ſit Eating and Drinking with them, while all his mighty Captains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with the Singing-men and Singing-women of his Father, ſtood round about, to wait upon them! Now did *Manſoul*'s Cup run over, now did her Conduits run ſweet Wine, now did ſhe Eat the fineſt of the Wheat, and drink Milk and Honey out of the Rock! Now ſhe ſaid, how great is his Goodneſs! for ſince I found Favour in his Eyes, how Honourable have I been! Manſoul's *Glory.*

The bleſſed Prince did alſo ordain a new Officer in the Town, and a goodly Perſon he was, his Name was Mr. *Gods-peace*; this Man was ſet over my Lord *Will-bewill*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, the Subordinate Preacher, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the *Natives* of the Town of *Manſoul*. Himſelf was not a Native of it, but came with the Prince *Emmanuel* from the Court. He was a great Acquaintance of Captain *Credence* and Captain *Good-hope*, ſome ſay they were Kin, and I am of that Opinion too. This Man as I ſaid, was made Governour of the Town in General, ſpecially over the Caſtle, and Captain *Credence* was to help him there. And I made great Obſervations of it, that ſo long as all Things went in *Manſoul*, as this ſweet natured Gentleman would, the Town was in moſt happy Condition. Now there were no Jars, no Chiding, no Interfeering, no Unfaithful Doings in all the Town of *Manſoul*; every Man in *Manſoul* kept cloſe to his own Imployment. The Gentry, the Officers, the Soldiers; and all in Place obſerved their Order. And as for the Women and Children of the Town, they followed their Buſineſs joyfully, they would *Work* and *Sing*, from Morning till Night; ſo that quite through the Town of *Manſoul* now, nothing was to be found but Harmony, Quietneſs, Joy and Health. And this laſted all that Summar. Col. 3. 15. Rom. 15. 13. *Holy Conceptions. Good thoughts.*

But

The Story of Mr. Carnal Security.

But there was a Man in the Town of *Manſoul*, and his Name was Mr. *Carnal Security*, this Man did after all this Mercy beſtowed on this Corporation, bring the Town of *Manſoul* into a great and grievous Slavery and Bondage. A brief Account of him and of his doings take as followeth.

When *Diabolus* at firſt took Poſſeſſion of the Town of *Manſoul*, he brought thither with him, a great Number of *Diabolonians*, Men of his own Conditions. Now among theſe, there was one whoſe Name was Mr. *Self-conceit*, and a notable brisk Man he was, as any that in thoſe Days poſſeſt the Town of *Manſoul*. *Diabolus* then perceiving this Man to be *active* and *bold*, ſent him upon many deſperate Deſigns, the which he managed better, and more to the pleaſing of his Lord, than moſt that came with him from the Dens could do. Wherefore finding of him ſo fit for his purpoſe, he preferred him, and made him next to the great Lord *Willbewill*, of whom we have written ſo much before. Now the Lord *Willbewill* being in thoſe Days very well pleaſed with him, and with his Atchievements, gave him his Daughter the Lady *Fair-nothing* to Wife. Now of my Lady *Fair-nothing*, did this Mr. *Self-conceit* beget this Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security*. Wherefore there being then in *Manſoul* thoſe ſtrange kind of Mixtures, 'twas hard for them in ſome Caſes to find out who were Natives, who not; for Mr. *Carnal Security* ſprang from my Lord *Willbewill* by Mother's ſide, though he had for his Father a *Diabolonian* by Nature.

Mr. Self-conceit.

Carnal Security's *Original.*

Well, this *Carnal Security*, took much after his Father and Mother, he was *Self-conceited*, he *feared nothing*, he was alſo a very buſie Man; nothing of News, nothing of Doctrine, nothing of Alteration, or talk of Alteration, could at any time be on Foot in *Manſoul*, but be ſure Mr. *Carnal Security* would be at the Head or Tail of it: But to be ſure he would decline thoſe that he deemed the weakeſt, and ſtood always with them (in his way of ſtanding) that he ſuppoſed was the ſtrongeſt ſide.

His Qualities.

He is always for the ſtrongeſt ſide.

Now when *Shaddai* the Mighty, and *Emmanuel* his Son, made War upon *Manſoul* to take it, this Mr. *Carnal*

arnal Security was then in the Town, and was a great oer among the People, encouraging them in their ebellion, putting of them upon hardning of themlves in their resisting of the King's Forces; but when saw that the Town of *Mansoul* was taken and conrted to the use of the glorious Prince *Emmanuel*; d when he also saw what was become of *Diabolus* d how he was unrooted, and made to quit the astle in the greatest Contempt and Scorn, and that e Town of *Mansoul* was well Lined with *Captains*, *gins* of War, and *Men*, and also Provision, what th he, but sliely wheels about also; and as he had ved *Diabolus* against the good Prince, so he feigned t he would serve the Prince against his Foes.

And having got some little smattering of *Emanuel's* ings by the End (being bold) he ventures himself o the Company of the Townsmen, and attempts o to chat among them. *Now he knew that the Power d Strength of the Town of* Mansoul *was great, and t it could not but be pleasing to the People, if he cried their Might and their Glory.* Wherefore he beginh his Tale with the power and strength of *Man-*, and affirmed that it was impregnicable. *Now gnifying their Captains, and their Slings, and their ms; then crying up their Fortifications and strong ds; and Lastly, the Assurances that they had from their nce, that* Mansoul *should be happy for ever.* But en he saw that some of the Men of the Town were led and taken with his Discourse, he makes it his ness, and walking from Street to Street, House to use, and Man to Man, he at last brought *Man-* to Dance after his Pipe, and to grow almost as *nally Secure* as himself; so from Talking they went easting, and from Feasting to Sporting; and so ome other Matters (now *Emmanuel* was yet in the wn of *Mansoul*, and he wisely observed their do-.) My Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *rder*, were also all taken with the Words of this king *Diabolonian* Gentleman; forgetting that their nce had given them warning before, to take heed they were not beguiled with any *Diabolonian* ht: he had further told them, that the Security of the

How Mr. Carnal Security *begins the misery of* Mansoul.

'Tis not Grace received but Grace improved, that preserves the Soul from temporal dangers.

the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*, did not much ly in her preſent Fortifirations and Force, as her ſo uſing of what ſhe had, as might oblige her *Emmanuel* to abide within her Caſtle. For the right Doctrine of *Emmanuel* was, that the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould take heed that they forgot not his Father's Love & his; alſo that they ſhould ſo demean themſelves as to continue to keep themſelves therein. Now this was not the way to do it, namely, to fall in Love with one of the *Diabolonians*, and with ſuch an one too as Mr. *Carnal Security* was, and to be led up and down by the Noſe by him: They ſhould have heard their Prince, fear'd their Prince, lov'd their Prince, and have ſton'd this *Naughty pack* to Death, and took care to have walked in the Ways of their Prince's preſcribing; for then ſhould their Peace have been as a River, when their Righteouſneſs had been like the Waves of the Sea.

Now when *Emmanuel* perceived that through the Policy of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul* were chill'd and abated in their practical Love to him.

Emanuel *bemoans* Manſoul.

Firſt, He Bemoans them, and Condoles their State with the *Secretary*, ſaying, *Oh that my People had hearkened unto me, and that* Manſoul *had walked in my Ways! I would have fed them with the fineſt of the Wheat, and with Honey out of the Rock, would I have ſuſtained them.* This done, he ſaid in his Heart, *I will return to the Court, and go to my Place, till* Manſoul *ſhall conſider and acknowledge their Offence.* And he did ſo, and the Cauſe and Manner of his going away from them was thus;

The Cauſe was for that,

Firſt, *Manſoul* declined him, as is manifeſt in theſe Particulars.

The way of *Manſoul*'s back-ſliding.

1. *They left off their former way of Viſiting of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.*

2. *They did not regard, nor yet take Notice that he came, or came not to Viſit them.*

3. *The Love Feaſts that had wont to be betwixt the Prince and them, though he made them ſtill, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come to them, or to be delighted with them.*

4.

4. *They waited not for his Counſels, but began to be ead ſtrong and confident in themſelves, concluding, that ow they were ſtrong and invincible, and that* Manſoul as ſecure, *and beyond all reach of the Foe, and that her ate muſt needs be unalterable for ever.*

Now as was ſaid, *Emmanuel* perceiving, that by the raft of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Town of *Manſoul* as taken off from their Dependance upon him, and on his Father by him, and ſet upon what by them as beſtowed upon it; He firſt as I ſaid, bemoaned eir State, then he uſed Means to make them under- nd that the way that they went on in, was dange- us. For he ſent my Lord high *Secretary* to them, to bid them ſuch ways; but twice when he came to em, he found them at Dinner in Mr. *Carnal Securi-* Parlour; and perceiving alſo that they were not lling to reaſon about Matters concerning their good, took grief and went his way. The which when he d told to the Prince *Emmanuel*, he took Offence, d was Grieved alſo, and ſo made Proviſion to re- n to his Father's Court.

They grieve the Holy Ghoſt and Chriſt.

Now the Methods of his withdrawing, as I was ing before, were thus:

Chriſt withdraws not all at once.

1. *Even while he was yet with them in* Manſoul, *he t himſelf cloſe, and more retired than formerly.*
2. *His Speech was not now, if he came in their Com- y, ſo Pleaſant and Familiar as formerly.*
3. *Nor did he as in times paſt, ſend to* Manſoul *from Table, thoſe dainty Bits which he was wont to do.*
4. *Nor when they came to Viſit him, as now and then y would, would he be ſo eaſily ſpoken with as they found n to be in times paſt. They might now knock once, yea, ice, but he would ſeem not at all to regard them; ereas formerly at the ſound of their Feet, he would up d run, and meet them half way, and take them too, d lay them in his Boſom.*

The working of their Affections.

But thus *Emmanuel* carried it now, and by this his rriage, he ſought to make them bethink themſelves d return to him. But alas, they did not conſider, y did not know his Ways, they regarded not, they re not touched with theſe, nor with the true Re-

He is gone. Ezek. 11. 21. Hoſ. 5. 15. Lev. 26. 21, 22, 23, 24.

memberance of former Favours. Wherefore what doe he, but in private Manner withdraw himſelf, firſt from his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and ſo a way from *Manſoul* he goes, till they ſhould acknowledge their Offence, and more earneſtly ſeek his Face. Mr. *Godſpeace* alſo laid down his Commiſſion, and would for the preſent Act no longer in the Town of *Manſoul*.

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again by way of Retaliation, walked contrary to them. But alas by this time they were ſo hardned in their way and had ſo drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. *Carnal Security*, that the departing of their Prince touched them not, nor was he remembered by them when gone; and ſo of conſequence his Abſence not condoled by them.

Jer. 2. 32.

Now there was a Day wherein this old Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security*, did again make a Feaſt for the Town of *Manſoul*, and there was at that time in the Town, one Mr. *Godlyfear*, one now but little ſet by though formerly one of great Requeſt. This Man of *Carnal Security*, had a mind, if poſſible, to Gull and Debauch, and Abuſe as he did the reſt, and therefore he now bids him to the Feaſt with his Neighbours: the Day being come, they Prepare, and he goes and appears with the reſt of the Gueſts; and being all at the Table, they did Eat and Drink, and were Merry, even all but this one Man. For Mr. *Godlyfear* like a Stranger, and did neither Eat nor was Merry. The which when Mr. *Carnal Security* perceived he preſently Addreſt himſelf in a Speech thus to him.

A trick put upon Mr Godlyfear, *he goes to the Feaſt, and ſits there like a Stranger.*

Talk betwixt Mr. Carnal Security, *and Mr.* Godlyfear.

Carn. Mr. *Godlyfear*, are you not well? You ſee to be ill of Body or Mind, or both, I have a Cordial of Mr. *Forgetgood*'s Making, the which, *Sir*, if you will, take a Dram of, I hope it may make you Bonny and Blith, and ſo make you more fit for We feaſting Companions.

Godly. 'Unto whom the good old Gentleman di-
'creetly Replied, *Sir*, I thank you for all things Cour-
'teouſly and Civil, but for your Cordial, I have no
'Liſt thereto. But a Word to the Natives of *Man-*
'*ſoul*. You the Elders and Chief of *Manſoul*, to
'it is Strange, to ſee you ſo Jocund and Merry
'wh-

when the Town of *Manſoul* is in ſuch woful Caſe.

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, You want eep, good Sir, I doubt. If you pleaſe ly down and ke a Nap, and we the mean while will be Merry.

Godly. Then ſaid the good Man as follows, 'Sir, If you were not deſtitute of an honeſt Heart, you could not do as you have done, and do.

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Why?

Godly. 'Nay pray Interrupt me not. 'Tis true the Town of *Manſoul* was ſtrong, and (with a *Proviſo*) impregnable; but you, the Townſmen have weakned it, and it now lies Obnoxious to its Foes; nor is it a Time to Flatter or be Silent, 'tis you Mr. *Carnal Security*, that have Wilily ſtripped *Manſoul*, and driven her Glory from her; you have pulled down her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, you have ſpoiled her Locks and Bars.

'And now to Explain my ſelf, from that Time that my Lords of *Manſoul* and you Sir, grew ſo great, from that Time the Prince of *Manſoul* has been offended, and now he is ariſen and gone. If any ſhall Queſtion the Truth of my Words, I will Anſwer him by this, and ſuch like Queſtions. Where is the Prince *Emmanuel*? When did a Man or Woman in *Manſoul* ſee him? When did you hear from him, or Taſte any of his dainty Bits? You are now a Feaſting with his *Diabolonian* Monſter, but he is not your Prince. I ſay therefore tho' Enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a Prey of you, yet ſince you have ſinned againſt your Prince, your Enemies within have been too hard for you.

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fy, fy, Mr. *Ill-fear*, fy; will you never ſhake off your *Timerouſ*? are you afraid of being Sparrow-blaſted? Who ſh hurt you? Behold I am on your ſide, only you for Doubting, and I am for being Confident. Be, is this a Time for being Sad in? A Feaſt is made Mirth, why then do you now to your Shame, and Trouble, break into ſuch Paſſionate Melanly Language, when you ſhould Eat and Drink be Merry?

Godly. 'Then ſaid Mr. *Godlyfear* again, I m
'well be Sad, for *Emmanuel* is gone from *Manſoul.*
'ſay again he is gone, and you, Sir, are the M
'that has driven him away; yea, he is gone, witho
'ſo much as Acquainting the Nobles of *Manſ*
'with his going; and if that is not a Sign of
'Anger, I am not acquainted with the Method
'Godlineſs.

His Speech to the Elders of Manſoul.

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my Speech ſtill to you, your gradual decling from him, did pro him gradually to depart from you, the which he did ſome time, if perhaps you would have been made Sen thereby, and have been Renewed by Humbling of ſelves; but when he ſaw that none would regard, no theſe fearful Beginnings of his Anger and Judgme Heart, he went away from this Place, and this I ſaw mine Eye. Wherefore now while you Boaſt your ſtre is gone, you are like the Man that had loſt his Locks before did wave about his Shoulders. You may with Lord of your Feaſt ſhake your ſelves, and conclude t as at other times; but ſince without him you can d thing, and he is Departed from you, turn your Feaſt a Sigh, and your Mirth into a Lamentation.

Conſcience ſtartled

Then the *Subordinate Preacher*, old Mr. *Conſci* by Name, he that of old was *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, ing Startled at what was ſaid, began to ſecon thus:

Con. Indeed my Brethren, quoth he, I fear Mr. *Godlyfear* tells us true: I, for my Part, have ſeen my Prince for a long Seaſon. I cannot remem the Day for my part. Nor can I Anſwer Mr. *G fear*'s Queſtion. I doubt I am afraid that all is Na with *Manſoul.*

The are all Agaſt.

Godly. 'Nay, I know that you ſhall not find hi
'*Manſoul*, for he is departed and gone; yea, and
'for the Faults of the Elders, and for that they re
'ded his Grace, with unſufferable Unkindneſſes.

Then did the *Subordinate Preacher* look as would fall down Dead at the Table, alſo all there ſent, except the Man of the Houſe, began to look and Wan. But having a little recovered themſe and jointly Agreeing to Believe Mr. *Godlyfear*

yings, they began to Conſult what was beſt to be
ne (now Mr. *Carnal Securtiy* was gone into his
thdrawing Room, for he liked not ſuch dumpiſh
ings) both to the Man of the Houſe for drawing
em into Evil, and alſo to recover *Emmanuel*'s
ve.

And with that, That Saying of their Prince came
y hot into their Minds, which he had bidden them
to ſuch as were falſe Prophets that ſhould ariſe to de- *They con-*
e the Town of *Manſoul*. So they took Mr. *Carnal* *ſult and*
urity (concluding that he muſt be he) and burned *burn their*
Houſe upon him with Fire, for he alſo was a *Dia-* *Feaſt-ma-*
nian by Nature. *ſter.*

So when this was paſt and over, they beſpeed them-
ves, to look for *Emmanuel* their Prince, *and they* Cant. 5. 6.
ght him, but they found him not; then were they
re confirmed in the Truth of Mr. *Godlyfear*'s Say-
s, and began alſo to Reflect ſeverely on themſelves,
their ſo Vile and Ungodly Doings; for they conclu-
now, that it was through them that their Prince
left them.

Then they agreed, and went to my Lord *Secretary*, *They ap-*
m whom before they refuſed to hear, him whom *ply them-*
had grieved with their Doings) to know of him, *ſelves to*
he was a Seer, and could tell where *Emmanuel* *the Holy*
, and how they might direct a Petition to Him. *Ghoſt, but*
the Lord *Secretary* would not admit them to a *he is grie-*
ference about this Matter, nor would admit them *ved, &c.*
is Royal Place of Abode, nor came out to them to Iſ. 63. 10.
them his Face or Intelligence. Eph. 4. 30.

nd now was it a Day gloomy and dark, a Day of 1 Theſ. 5.
uds and of thick Darkneſs with *Manſoul*. Now 19.
ſaw that they had been fooliſh, and began to per-
e what the Company, and the Prattle of Mr. *Car-*
Security had done, and what deſperate Damage his
ggering Words had brought poor *Manſoul* into.
what further it was like to coſt them, that they
e Ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godlyfear* began again
e in Repute with the Men of the Town; yea, they
ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

ell, when the Sabbath Day was come, they went *A thun-*
hear their *Subordinate Preacher*; but Oh how *dring Ser-*
did *mon.*

did he Thunder and Lighten this Day! His Te
Jon. 2. 8. was in the Prophet *Jonah*, *They that obſerve lying V*
nities, *forſake their own Mercies.* But there was th
ſuch Power and Authority in that Sermon, and ſu
a Dejection ſeen in the Countenances of the Peo
that Day, that the like hath ſeldom been heard or ſe
The People when Sermon was done, were ſcarce a
to go to their Homes, or to betake themſelves to th
Hoſ. 6. 13. Imploys the Week after; They were ſo Sermon-ſm
ten, and alſo ſo Sermon-ſick, by being Smitten, t
they knew not what to do.

The Sub-ordinate Preacher *doth acknowledge his Fault, and bewails his compliance with Mr.* Carnal Security. Pſal. 88.

He did not only ſhew to *Manſoul* their Sin, but
Tremble before them, under the Senſe of his o
ſtill crying out of himſelf, as he Preached to th
Unhappy Man that I am, That I ſhould do ſo wicke
Thing! That I! A Preacher! Whom the Prince
ſet up to Teach to *Manſoul* his Law, ſhould my
live Senſeleſs and Sottiſhly here, and be one of
firſt found in Tranſgreſſion. This Tranſgreſſion
fell within my Precincts, I ſhould have cried out aga
the Wickedneſs, but I let *Manſoul* ly Wallowing i
until it had driven *Emmanuel* from its Bord
With theſe things he alſo charged all the Lords
Gentry of *Manſoul*, to the almoſt diſtracting
them.

A great Sickneſs in Man ſoul.

About this time alſo, there was a great Sickne
the Town of *Manſoul*; and moſt of the Inhabi
were greatly Afflicted. Yea, the Captains alſo,
Men of War, were brought thereby to a languil
Condition, and that for a long Time together; ſo
in Caſe of Invaſion, nothing could to Purpoſe now
been done, either by the Townſmen or Field Offi
Heb. 12. 12, 13. Rev. 3. 2. Iſa. 3. 24. Oh how many pale Faces, weak Hands, feeble K
and ſtaggering Men were now ſeen to walk i
Streets of *Manſoul*. Here were Groans, there P
and yonder lay thoſe that were ready to Faint.

Sin doth cauſe to be weak, both Body *and* Soul, *and* Graces.

The Garments too which *Emmanuel* had g
them, were but in a very ſorry Caſe: Some
Rent, ſome were Torn, and All in a neaſty Cond
ſome alſo did hang ſo Looſely upou them, that the
Buſh they came at, was ready to pluck them off.
After ſome time Spent in this ſad and deſolate

ition, the *Subordinate Preacher* called for a Day of Faſting, and to humble themſelves for their being o Wicked againſt the great *Shaddai*, and his Son. And e deſired that Captain *Bonarges* would Preach. So e conſented to do it, and the Day was come, and his Text was this, *Cut it down, why Cumbereth it the Ground?* And a very Smart Sermon he made upon the Place. Firſt he ſhewed what was the occaſion of the Words, to wit, *becauſe the Fig Tree was Barren*; then e ſhewed what was contained in the Sentence, to wit, *Repentance or utter Diſolation.* He then ſhewed alſo y whoſe Authority this Sentence was Pronounced, nd that was by *Shaddai* himſelf. And Laſtly, he hewed *the Reaſons of the Point*, and then concluded is *Sermon.* But he was very Pertinent in the Appli- ation, in ſo much that he made poor *Manſoul* tremble. For this Sermon, as well as the former, wrought much pon the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul*; yea, it great- y helped to keep Awake, thoſe that were rouſed by he Preaching that went before. So that now through- ut the whole Town, there was little or nothing to e heard or ſeen, but Sorrow and Mourning, and Wo.

Boaner-ges *doth Preach to* Manſoul.

The Men of Man-ſoul *much affected.*

Now after Sermon they got together, and Conſult- ed what was beſt to be done. But ſaid the *Subordi- ate Preacher*, I will do nothing of mine own Head, ithout Adviſing with my Neighbour Mr. *Godlyfear.* For if he had afore, and underſtood more of the Mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he lſo may have it now, even now we are turning a- ain to Vertue, So they called and ſent for Mr. *Godly- ear*, and he turthwith appeared; then they deſired hat he would further ſhew his Opinion about what hey had beſt to do. Then ſaid the old Gentleman as ollowеth, 'It is my Opinion, That this Town of *Manſoul* ſhould in this Day of her Diſtreſs, draw up and ſend an humble Petition to their Offended Prince *Emmanuel*, that he in his Favour and Grace, will turn again unto you, and not keep Anger for ever.'

They conſult what to do.

Mr. Godly-fear's *Advice.*

When the Townſmen had heard this Speech, they did with one Conſent agree to his Advice; ſo they did preſently draw up their Requeſt; and the next was,

But who ſhall carry it? At laſt they did all agree

They ſend the Lord Mayor to Court.

ſend it by my Lord *Mayor*. So he accepted of the Ser-
vice, and Addreſſed himſelf to his Journey, and went
and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whether *Emmanu-*
el the Prince of *Manſoul* was gone. But the Gate was
ſhut, and a ſtrict Watch kept thereat, ſo that the Pe-
titioner was forced to ſtand without for a great while
together. Then he deſired that ſome would go in to
the Prince, and tell him who ſtood at the Gate, and
what his Buſineſs was. So one went and told to *Shad-*
dai, and to *Emmanuel* his Son, that the Lord *Mayor*
of the Town of *Manſoul* ſtood without at the Gate of
the King's Court, deſiring to be admitted into the Pre-
ſence of the Prince, the King's Son. He alſo told
what was the Lord *Mayor*'s Errand, both to the King
and his Son *Emmanuel*. But the Prince would not
come down, nor admit that the Gate ſhould be open-
ed to him, but ſent him an Anſwer, to this Effect.

Lam. 3. 8, 44.

Jer. 2. 27, 28.

A dreadful Anſwer.

'They have turned their back unto me, and not their
'Face, but now in the time of their Trouble, they ſay
'to me Ariſe and ſave us. But can they not now go
'to Mr. *Carnal Security*, to whom they went when
'they turned from me; and make him their Leader
'their Lord, and their Protector, why now in their
'Trouble do they Viſit me, ſince in their Proſperity
'they went Aſtray?

Lam. 4. 7, 8.

This Anſwer made my Lord *Mayor* look black in the
Face; it Troubled, it Perplexed, it Rent him ſore.
And now he began again to ſee what it was to be Fa-
miliar with *Diabolonians*, ſuch as Mr. *Carnal Security*

The Lord Mayor returns, and how.

was. When he ſaw that at Court (as yet) there was
little help to be expected, either for himſelf, or
Friends in *Manſoul*; he ſmote upon his Breaſt, and
returned Weeping, and all the Way Bewailing the
lamentable State of *Manſoul*.

Well, when he was come within ſight of the Town,
the Elders and chief of the People of *Manſoul*, went
out at the Gate to Meet him, and to Salute him, and
to know how he ſped at Court. But he told them his
Tale in ſo doleful a Manner, that they all cried out

The State of Manſoul now.

and Mourned and Wept. Wherefore they threw
Aſhes and Duſt upon their Heads, and put Sackloth
upon

on their Loins, and went crying out throughout the own of *Manſoul*; the which when the reſt of the owns folk ſaw, they all Mourned and Wept. This erefore was a Day of Rebuke and Trouble, and of guiſh to the Town of *Manſoul*, and alſo of great ſtreſs. *The whole Town caſt down.*

After ſome time, when they had ſome what refrain- themſelves, they came together to Conſult again, at by them was yet to be done; and they asked Ad- e, as they did before, of that Reverend Mr. *Godly-* r, who told them, that there was no way better, than do as they had done, nor would he that they ſhould Diſcouraged at all with that they had met with at urt; yea, though ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould Anſwered with Nought but Silence or Rebuke. , ſaid he, *it is the way of the wiſe* Shaddai *to make n Wait and to Exerciſe Patience, and it ſhould be the of them in Want, to be willing to ſtay his Leaſure.* *They conſult again Mr.* Godly fear's *Advice.*

Then they took Courage, and ſent again and again again, and again: For there was not now one y, nor an Hour, that went over *Manſoul*'s Head, erein a Man might not have met upon the Road or other Riding Poſt, Sounding the Horn from *nſoul* to the Court of the King *Shaddai*; and all h Letters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the nce's return to *Manſoul.*) *See now what's the work of a backſliding Saint awakened. Groaning deſires.*

he Road, I ſay, was now full of Meſſengers, going returning, and meeting one another; ſome from Court, and ſome from *Manſoul*, and this was the rk of the Miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, all that long, ſharp, that cold and tedious Winter.

Now if you have not forgot, you may yet remember I told you before, that after *Emmanuel* had taken *nſoul*, yea and after that he had new Modelled the wn, there remained in ſeveral lurking Places of the rporation many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either e with the Tyrant when he invaded and took the wn, or had been there by reaſon of unlawfull Mix- es, their Birth and Breeding, and bringing up. And r Holes, Dens, and Lurking Places were in, under, bout the Wall of the Town. Some of their Names the Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery* the Lord *A memento.*

Murder

Murder, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laciviouſneſs*, t
Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil-eye*, the Lord *Blaſphe*
and that horrible Villain the old and dangerous Lo
Covetouſneſs. Theſe as I told you with many mo
had yet their abode in the Town of *Manſoul*, and th
after that *Emmanuel* had driven their Prince *Dia*
lus out of the Caſtle.

Againſt theſe the good Prince did grant a Comm
ſion to the Lord *Willbewill*, and others, yea, to t
whole Town of *Manſoul*, to Seek, Take, Secure a
Deſtroy any, or all that they could lay Hands on,
that they were *Diabolonians* by Nature, Enemies
the Prince, and thoſe that ſought to Ruin the bleſ
Town of *Manſoul*. But the Town of *Manſoul* did n
purſue this Warrant, but neglected to look After,
Apprehend, to Secure, and to Deſtroy theſe *Diabo*
nians. Wherefore what do theſe Villains, but by D
grees, take Courage to put forth their Heads, and
ſhew themſelves to the Inhabitants of the Town. Ye
and as I was told, ſome of the Men of *Manſoul* gre
too Familiar with ſome of them, to the Sorrow of t
Corporation, as you yet will hear more of in Ti
and Place.

Manſoul heeded not the Prince's Caution nor put his Commiſſion into Execution.

Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords that were le
perceived that *Manſoul* had through ſinning offend
Emmanuel their Prince, and that he had withdra
himſelf and was gone, what do they but Plot the ru
of the Town of *Manſoul*. So upon a time they met
gether at the Hold of one Mr. *Miſchief*, who alſo w
a *Diabolonian*, and there Conſulted how they mig
deliver up *Manſoul* into the Hands of *Diabolus* aga
Now ſome Adviſed one way, and ſome another, eve
Man according to his own Liking. At laſt my Lo
Laciviouſneſs Propounded, whether it might not
beſt in the firſt Place, for ſome of thoſe that were
abolonians in *Manſoul*, to adventure to offer themſel
for Servants to ſome of the Natives of the Town,
ſaid he, if they do ſo, and *Manſoul* ſhall Accept of th
they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord, m
the Taking of the Town of *Manſoul* more e
than otherwiſe it would be. But then ſtood up
Lord *Murder*, and ſaid, This may not be done at

The Diabolonians Plot.

ime, for *Manſoul* is now in a kind of Rage, becauſe y our Friend Mr. *Carnal Security* ſhe hath been once nſnared already, and made to offend againſt her Prince nd how ſhall ſhe Reconcil her ſelf unto her Lord again, ut by the Heads of theſe Men? Beſides, we know hat they have in Commiſſion to Take and Slay us where-yer they ſhall find us, let us therefore be wiſe as Fox-s, when we are Dead we can do them no Hurt, but hile we Live we may. Thus when they had toſſed he Matter to and fro, they jointly Agreed, that a Let-er ſhould forthwith be ſent away to *Diabolus* in their Name, by which the State of the Town of *Manſoul* hould be ſhewed him, and how much it is under the Frowns of their Prince; we may alſo, ſaid ſome, let him know our Intentions, and ask of him his Advice in the Caſe.

They ſend to Hell for Advice.

So a Letter was preſently Framed, the Contents of which was thus,

To our great Lord, the Prince *Diabolus*, dwelling below in the *Infernal Cave*.

The Copy of their Letter.

O *Great Father and Mighty Prince* Diabolus *we, the true* Diabolonians, *yet remaining in the Rebellious Town of* Manſoul, *having received our Beings from thee and our Nouriſhment at thy Hands, cannot with Content and quiet endure to behold, as we do this day, how thou art Diſpraiſed, Diſgraced, and Reproached among the Inhabitants of this Town; nor is thy long Abſence at all Delightfull to us, becauſe greatly to our Detriment.*

The Reaſon of this our Writing unto our Lord, is for that we are not altogether without Hope that this Town may become thy Habitation again; for it is greatly Declined from its Prince Emmanuel, *and he is Upriſen, and is Departed from them; yea, and though they ſend, and ſend, and ſend, and ſend, after him to return to them, yet can they not Prevail, nor get good Words from him.*

There has been alſo of late, and is yet remaining, a very great Sickneſs and Faintings among them, and that not only upon the Poorer Sort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and Chief Gentry of the Place, (we only who are of the Diabolonians *by Nature remain Well, Lively, and Strong,) ſo that through their great Tranſgreſſion on the one hand, and their dangerous Sickneſs on*

the

the other, we judge they ly open to thy Hand and Pow
If therefore it ſhall ſtand with thy Horrible Cunning, an
with the Cunning of the reſt of the Prince's with thee,
come and make an Attempt to take Manſoul *again, ſen*
us Word, and we ſhall to our outmoſt Power be ready
deliver it into thy Hand. Or if what we have ſaid ſha
not by thy Fatherhood be thought beſt, and moſt meet to
done, ſend us thy Mind in a few Words, and we are
ready to follow thy Counſel, to the hazarding of our live
and what elſe we have.

Given under our Hands, the Day and Date abo
written, after a cloſe Conſultation at the Houſe
Mr. Miſchief, *who yet is Alive, and hath his pla*
in our deſireable Town of Manſoul.

Mr. Profane *is Carrier, he brings the Letter to* Hellgate-hill, *and there preſents it to* Cerberus *the Porter.*

When Mr. *Prophane* (for he was the Carrier) wa
come with his Letter to *Hellgate-hill*, he knocked at th
Brazen Gate for Enterance. Then did *Cerberus* th
Porter (for he is the Keeper of that Gate) open
Mr. *Prophane*, to whom he delivered his Letter, whic
he had brought from the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*. So h
carried it in, and preſented it to *Diabolus* his Lord; an
ſaid, Tidings my Lord from *Manſoul*; and from ou
truſty Friends in *Manſoul*.

Then came together from all Places of the De
Beelzebub, *Lucifer*, *Appollyon*, with the reſt of th
Rabblement there, to hear what News from *Manſou*
So the Letter was broken up and read, and *Cerberus*
ſtood by. When the Letter was openly Read, and th
Contents thereof ſpread into all the Corners of th
Den, Command was given, that without Let or Stop
Dead-mans-bell ſhould be rung for Joy. So the Bel

Dead-mans-bell, *and how it went.*

was rung, and the Princes Rejoicing that *Manſoul* wa
like to come to ruin. Now the Clapper of the Bel
went, *The Town of* Manſoul *is coming to dwell with u*
make Room for the Town of Manſoul. This Bell there
fore they did ring, becauſe they did hope that the
ſhall have *Manſoul* again.

Now when they had performed this their horrib
Ceremony, they got together again to Conſult wha
Anſwer to ſend to their Faiends in *Manſoul*, and ſom
Adviſed one Thing, and ſome another; but at lengt
becauſe the Buſineſs required haſte, they left th
whol

hole Buſineſs to the Prince *Diabolus*, judging him the oft proper Lord of the Place. So he drew up a Letr as he thought fit, in Anſwer to what Mr. *Profane* d brought, and ſent it to the *Diabolonians* that did well in *Manſoul*, by the ſame Hand that had brought eirs to him. And this was the Contents thereof.

To our Off-ſpring the high and might *Diabolonians*, that yet dwell in the Town of *Manſoul*, *Diabolus* the great Prince of *Manſoul*, wiſheth a Proſperous Iſſue and Concluſion of theſe many brave Enterpriſes, Conſpiracies and Deſigns, that you, of your Love and Reſpect to our Honour, have in your Hearts to Attempt to do againſt *Manſoul*.

BEloved Children and Diſciples, my Lord *Fornication*, *Adultery*, and the reſt, we have here in our deſolate Den, received to our higheſt Joy and Content, your welcome Letter, by the Hand of our Truſty Mr. *Prophane*, and to ſhew how Acceptable your Tidings were, we rang out our Bell for Gladneſs; for we Rejoiced as much as we could, when we perceived, that yet we had Friends in *Manſoul*, and ſuch as ſought our Honour and Revenge in the Ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. We alſo rejoiced to hear, that they are in a degenerated Condition, and that they have offended their Prince, and that he is gone. Their Sickneſs alſo pleaſeth us, as does alſo your Health, Might and Strength. Glad alſo would we be, right Horribly Beloved, could we get this Town into our Clutches again. Nor will we be ſparing of ſpending our Wit, our Cunning, our Craft, and Helliſh Inventions, to bring to a wiſhed Concluſion, this your brave beginning in Order thereto.

And take this for your Comfort (our Birth and our Off-ſpring) that ſhall we again Surprize it and take it, we will Attempt to put all your Foes to the Sword, and will make you the great Lords and Captains of the Place. Nor need you Fear, (if ever we get it again) that we, after- that, ſhall be caſt out any more; for we will come with more Strength, and lay far more faſt hold, than at the firſt we did. Beſides, it is the Law of that Prince, that now they own, That if we get them a ſecond Time, they ſhall be ours for ever. Mat. 12. 43,44,45.

Do

'Do you therefore, our Trusty *Diabolonians*, y
'more Pry into, and Endeavour to Spy out the we
'ness of the Town of *Mansoul*. We also would, th
'you your selves do Attempt to weaken them mo
'and more. Send us Word also, by what Means y
'think we had best Attempt the Regain
'thereof: To wit, whether by Perswasion to a va
'and loose Life; or, whether by Attempting them
'Doubt and Dispair; or, whether by blowing
'of the Town by the Gun-powder of Pride and Se
'Conceit. Do you also, O! ye brave *Diabolonia*
'and true Sons of the Pit, be always in a Readiness
'make a most hideous Assult within, when we shall
'ready to Storm it without. Now speed you in yo
'Project, and we in our Desires, the outmost Pow
'of our Gates, which is the wish of your great *D*
'*bolus*, *Mansoul*'s Enemy, and him that Trembl
'when he thinks of Judgment to come, all the Bless
'of the Pit be upon you, and so we close up our L
'ter.

'Given at the Pit's Mouth, by the joint Consent
'all the Princes of Darkness, to be sent (to
'Force and Power that we have yet remain
'in Mansoul.) by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*.

By me Diabol

This Letter, as we said, was sent to *Mansoul*, to
Diabolonians that yet remained there, and that yet
Flesh. habited the Wall, from the dark Dungeon of *Diab*
by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they also
Profane *comes home again.* *Mansoul*, sent theirs to the Pit. Now when this
Profane had made his return, and was come to *M*
soul again, he went and came as he was to wont,
the House of Mr. *Mischief*, for there was the C
clave, and the Place where the Contrivers were
Now when they saw that their Messenger was retur
Safe and Sound, they were greatly Gladed ther
Then he presented them his Letter which he
brought from *Diabolus* for them; the which w
they had Read and Considered; did much Augment t
Gladness. They asked him after the Welfare of t
Friends, as how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer*,
Beelzebub did, with the rest of those of the Den.

ich this *Profane* made Anſwer, Well, well my Lords,
y are Well, even as well as can be in
ir Place. They alſo, ſaid he, did Ring for Joy, at
ading of your Letter, as you will perceive by this,
en you Read it.

Now, as was ſaid, when they had Read their Letter,
perceived that it Encouraged them in their Work,
y fell to their way of Contriving again, to wit,
w they might Compleat their *Diabolonian* Deſign u-
n *Manſoul*. *And the firſt Thing that they agreed upon*
to keep all things from Manſoul *as cloſe as they could.*
Let it not be known, let not *Manſoul* be Acquainted
h what we deſign againſt it. The next thing was,
w, or by what Means they ſhould try to bring to
the Ruin and Overthrow of *Manſoul*, and one ſaid
r this Manner, and another ſaid after that. Then
d up Mr. *Deceit*, and ſaid, my right *Diabolonian*
ends, our Lords, and the high ones of the deep
ngeon, do Propound unto us theſe three Ways.

. Whether we had beſt to ſeek its Ruin, by making
Manſoul Looſe and Vain.

. Or whether by driving them to Doubt and
air.

. Or whether by Endeavouring to blow them up
he Gun-powder of Pride and Self-conceit.

low I think, if we ſhall Tempt them to Pride, that *Take heed*
do ſomething; and if we Tempt them to Wanton- Manſoul.
that may help. But in my Mind, if we could
e them into Deſperation, that would Knock the
on the Head; for then we ſhould have them in
irſt place Queſtion the Truth of the Love of the
rt of their Prince towards them, and that will Diſ-
him much. This, if it Works well, will make them
e off quickly their way of ſending Petitions to him;
farewel earneſt Solicitations for Help and Supply;
hen this Concluſion lies Naturally before them.
ood do Nothing, as do to no Purpoſe. So to Mr.
it, they unanimouſly did Conſent.

hen the next Queſtion was, but how ſhall we do to *Take heed*
this our Project to paſs? And 'twas Anſwered by Manſoul.
me Gentleman, That this might be the beſt way to
even let, quoth he, ſo many of our Friends as

are willing to Venture themſelves for the Promoti of their Prince's Cauſe, Diſguiſe themſelves with A parel, change their Names, and go into the Mark like far Country-men, and proffer to Let themſelves Servants to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and let th pretend to do for their Maſters as Beneficially as m be; for by ſo doing they may, if *Manſoul* ſhall Hi them, in a little Time ſo Corrupt and Defile the Co poration, that her now Prince ſhall be not only furth Offended with them, but in Concluſion ſhall Spue th out of his Mouth. And when this is done, our Prin *Diabolus* ſhall prey upon them with Eaſe: *Yea, of the ſelves, they ſhall fall into the Mouth of the Eater.*

Take heed Manſoul.

This Project was no ſooner Propounded, but w as highly Accepted, and Forward were all *Diabolonia* now to Engage in ſo delicate an Enterprize; but was not thought fit, that all ſhould do this, wherefo they Pitched upon Two or Three, Namely, the Lo *Covetouſneſs*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, and the Lo *Anger*. The Lord *Covetouſneſs*, called himſelf by t Name of *Prudent-threfty*; the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* c led himſelf by the Name of *Harmleſs-mirth*; and t Lord *Anger*, called himſelf by the Name of *Go zeal*.

Take heed Manſoul.

So upon a Market-day, they came into the Mark place, Three luſty Fellows they were to look on, a they were Cloathed in *Sheeps-ruſſet*, which was now in a manner as white, as were the white Robes the Men of *Manſoul*. Now the Men could Speak Language of *Manſoul* well. So when they were co into the Market-place, and had offered to Let the ſelves to the Townſmen, they were preſently taken for they asked but little Wages, and promiſed to their Maſters great Service.

Take heed Manſoul.

Mr. *Mind* Hired *Prudent-thrifty*, and Mr. *God fear* Hired *Good zeal*. True, this Fellow *Harml mirth*, did hang a little in Hand, and could no ſoon get him a Maſter as the others did, becauſe Town of *Manſoul* was now in *Lent*, but after a wh becauſe *Lent* was almoſt out, the Lord *Willbewill* Hi *Harmleſs-mirth*, to be both his *Waiting-man*, and *Lacque*, and thus they got them Maſters.

These Villains now being got thus far into the Houſes of the Men of *Manſoul*, quickly began to do great Miſchief therein; for being Filthy, Arch and Slie, they quickly Corrupted the Families where they were; yea, they Tainted their Maſters much; eſpecially this *Prudent-thrifty*, and him they call *Harmleſs-birth*. True, he that went under the vizor of *Goodwill*, was not ſo well liked by his Maſter, for he quickly found, that he was but a Counterfeit Raſcal; the which when the Fellow perceived, with ſpeed he made his eſcape from the Houſe, or I doubt not but his Maſter had Hanged him.

Well, when theſe Vagabounds had thus far carried on their Deſign, and had Corrupted the Town as much as they could, in the next place they conſidered with themſelves, at what Time their Prince *Diabolus* without, and themſelves within the Town, ſhould make an Attempt to Seaſe upon *Manſoul*; and they all agreed upon this, that a Market Day would be beſt for that Work; for why? then will the Townsfolk be buſie in their Ways: And always take this for a Rule, *when People are moſt Buſie in the World, they leaſt fear Surprize*. We alſo then, ſaid they, ſhall be able with leſs Suſpicion, to gather our ſelves together, for the Work of our Friends and Lords; yea, and in ſuch a day, if we ſhall attempt our Work, and miſs it, we may, then they ſhall give us the Rout, the better hide our ſelves in the Croud and eſcape.

A Day of worldy cumber.

Take heed Manſoul.

These Things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, and ſent it by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*, the Contents of which was thus:

The Lords of Looſeneſs *ſend to the great and high* Diabolus, *from our Dens, Caves, Holes, and ſtrong Holds, in, and about the Wall of the Town of* Manſoul, *Greeting:*

Look to it Manſoul.

OUR Great Lord, and the Nouriſher of our Lives, *Diabolus*; how glad we were when we heard of your Fatherhood's readineſs to comply with us, and help foreward our Deſign, in our Attempts to ruin *Manſoul!* None can tell but thoſe who

Rom. 7. 21. Gal. 5. 17. ‘ as we do ſet themſelves againſt all Appearance ‘ Good, when and whereſoever we find it. ‘ Touching the Encouragement that your greatne ‘ is pleaſed to give us to continue to Deviſe, Co ‘ trive and Study the utter Deſolation of *Mauſoul* th ‘ we are not Solicitous about, for we know right w ‘ that it cannot but be pleaſing and profitable to us, ‘ ſee our Enemies: and them that ſeek our Lives, ‘ die at our Feet, or fly before us. We therefore ‘ ſtill Contriving, and that to the beſt of our Cunni ‘ to make this Work moſt facile and eaſie to yo ‘ Lordſhips, and to us.

Look to it Manſoul. ‘ Firſt, we conſidered of that moſt Helliſhly cu ‘ ning Compacted, Three fold Project, that by y ‘ was Propounded to us in your Laſt; and have Conc ‘ cluded, that though to blow them up with t ‘ Gun-powder of Pride would do well, and to do ‘ by Tempting them to be Looſe and Vain, will he ‘ on, yet to Contrive to bring them into the Gulf ‘ Deſperation, we think will do beſt of all. Now ‘ who are at your Beck, have thought of two Ways ‘ do this: Firſt, we for our Parts, will make them ‘ Vile as we can, and then you with us, at a Time ‘ pointed, ſhall be ready to fall upon them with t ‘ utmoſt Force. And of all the Nations that are ‘ your Whiſtle, we think that an Army of *Doubt* ‘ may be the moſt likely to Attack and Overcome t

Take heed Manſoul. ‘ Town of *Manſoul*. Thus ſhall we overcome th ‘ Enemies, elſe the Pit ſhall open her Mouth up ‘ them, and Deſperation ſhall Thruſt them down i ‘ it. We have alſo to effect, this ſo much by us ‘ fired Deſign, ſent already, Three of our Truſty *D* ‘ *bolonians* among them, they are Diſguiſed in Ga ‘ they have changed their Names, and are now ‘ cepted of them, to wit, *Covetouſneſs*, *Lacivious* ‘ and *Anger*. The Name of *Covetouſneſs* is chang ‘ to *Proud-thrifty*; and him Mr. *Mind* has Hired, ‘ is almoſt become as bad as our Friend. *Laciviou* ‘ *neſs* has changed his Name to *Harmleſs-mirth*, ‘ he is got to be the Lord *Willbewil*'s Lacquey, but ‘ has made his Maſter very wanton. *Anger* changed ‘ Name into *Good-zeal*, and was Entertained by

Godly-fe

Godly-fear, but the peeviſh old Gentleman took Pepper in the Noſe, and turned our Companion out of his Houſe. Nay, he has informed us ſince, that he ran away from him, or elſe his old Maſter had Hanged him up for his Labour.

Now theſe have much helped foreward our Work and Deſign upon *Manſoul*; for notwithſtanding the bite and quarrelſome Temper of the old Gentleman aſt mentioned, the other two play their Buſineſs ell, and are like to Ripen the Work apace. *Look to it Manſoul.*

Our next Project is, That it be concluded, that ou come upon the Town upon a Market Day, and hat when they are upon the heat of their Buſi- eſs; for then to be ſure they will be moſt Secure, nd leaſt think that an Aſſault will be made upon hem. They will alſo at ſuch a Time be leſs able to efend themſelves, and to Offend you in the Proſe- ution of our Deſign. And we your Truſty (and e are ſure your Beloved) ones, ſhall, when you all make your furious Aſſault without, be ready to cond the Buſineſs within. So ſhall we in all likeli- ood be able to put *Manſoul* to utter Confuſion, and Swallow them up, before they can come to them- lves. If your Serpentine Heads, moſt ſubtil Dra- ons, and our highly eſteemed Lords can find out a etter way than this, let us quickly know your inds. *Take heed Manſoul.*

To the Monſters of the Infernal Cave, from the Houſe of Mr. Miſchief *in* Manſoul, *by the Hand of Mr.* Profane.

Now all the while that the raging Runnagates, and iſh *Diabolonians*, were thus Contriving the Ruin e Town of *Manſoul*, they, to wit, the poor Town lf, was in a ſad and woful Caſe, partly becauſe had ſo grievouſly offended *Shaddai* and his Son, partly becauſe that the Enemies thereby got ngth within them afreſh, and alſo becauſe, though had by many Petitions made Suit to the Prince manuel, and to his Father *Shaddai*, by him, for Pardon and Favour, yet hitherto obtained they one Smile; but Contrariwiſe, through the Craft Subtility of the Domeſtick *Diabolonians*, their *The ſad State of Manſoul.*

Rom. 7. 21. Gal. 5. 17. ‘ as we do ſet themſelves againſt all Appearance ‘ Good, when and whereſoever we find it. ‘ Touching the Encouragement that your greatne ‘ is pleaſed to give us to continue to Deviſe, Co ‘ trive and Study the utter Deſolation of *Mauſoul* th ‘ we are not Solicitous about, for we know right w ‘ that it cannot but be pleaſing and profitable to us, ‘ ſee our Enemies: and them that ſeek our Lives, ‘ die at our Feet, or fly before us. We therefore a ‘ ſtill Contriving, and that to the beſt of our Cunnin ‘ to make this Work moſt facile and eaſie to yo ‘ Lordſhips, and to us.

Look to it Manſoul. ‘ Firſt, we conſidered of that moſt Helliſhly cu ‘ ning Compacted, Three fold Project, that by y ‘ was Propounded to us in your Laſt; and have Conc ‘ cluded, that though to blow them up with t ‘ Gun-powder of Pride would do well, and to do ‘ by Tempting them to be Looſe and Vain, will he ‘ on, yet to Contrive to bring them into the Gulf ‘ Deſperation, we think will do beſt of all. Now ‘ who are at your Beck, have thought of two Ways ‘ do this: Firſt, we for our Parts, will make them ‘ Vile as we can, and then you with us, at a Time ‘ pointed, ſhall be ready to fall upon them with t ‘ utmoſt Force. And of all the Nations that are ‘ your Whiſtle, we think that an Army of *Doubt* ‘ may be the moſt likely to Attack and Overcome t

Take heed Manſoul. ‘ Town of *Manſoul*. Thus ſhall we overcome th ‘ Enemies, elſe the Pit ſhall open her Mouth up ‘ them, and Deſperation ſhall Thruſt them down i ‘ it. We have alſo to effect, this ſo much by us ‘ fired Deſign, ſent already, Three of our Truſty *D* ‘ *bolonians* among them, they are Diſguiſed in Ga ‘ they have changed their Names, and are now A ‘ cepted of them, to wit, *Covetouſneſs*, *Laciviouſ* ‘ and *Anger*. The Name of *Covetouſneſs* is chang ‘ to *Proud-thrifty*; and him Mr. *Mind* has Hired, a ‘ is almoſt become as bad as our Friend. *Laciviouſ* ‘ *neſs* has changed his Name to *Harmleſs-mirth*, ‘ he is got to be the Lord *Willbewill*'s Lacquey, but ‘ has made his Maſter very wanton. *Anger* changed ‘ Name into *Good-zeal*, and was Entertained by M

Godly-fe

Godly-fear, but the peeviſh old Gentleman took Pepper in the Noſe, and turned our Companion out of his Houſe. Nay, he has informed us ſince, that he ran away from him, or elſe his old Maſter had Hanged him up for his Labour.

Now theſe have much helped foreward our Work and Deſign upon *Manſoul*; for notwithſtanding the ſpite and quarrelſome Temper of the old Gentleman laſt mentioned, the other two play their Buſineſs well, and are like to Ripen the Work apace. *Look to it Manſoul.*

Our next Project is, That it be concluded, that you come upon the Town upon a Market Day, and that when they are upon the heat of their Buſineſs; for then to be ſure they will be moſt Secure, and leaſt think that an Aſſault will be made upon them. They will alſo at ſuch a Time be leſs able to defend themſelves, and to Offend you in the Proſecution of our Deſign. And we your Truſty (and we are ſure your Beloved) ones, ſhall, when you all make your furious Aſſault without, be ready to ſecond the Buſineſs within. So ſhall we in all likelihood be able to put *Manſoul* to utter Confuſion, and to Swallow them up, before they can come to themſelves. If your Serpentine Heads, moſt ſubtil Dragons, and our highly eſteemed Lords can find out a better way than this, let us quickly know your minds. *Take heed Manſoul.*

To the Monſters of the Infernal Cave, from the Houſe of Mr. Miſchief *in* Manſoul, *by the Hand of Mr.* Profane.

Now all the while that the raging Runnagates, and Miſh *Diabolonians*, were thus Contriving the Ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*, they, to wit, the poor Town itſelf, was in a ſad and woful Caſe, partly becauſe they had ſo grievouſly offended *Shaddai* and his Son, partly becauſe that the Enemies thereby got ſtrength within them afreſh, and alſo becauſe, though they had by many Petitions made Suit to the Prince *Immanuel*, and to his Father *Shaddai*, by him, for their Pardon and Favour, yet hitherto obtained they none Smile; but Contrariwiſe, through the Craft and Subtility of the Domeſtick *Diabolonians*, their *The ſad State of Manſoul.*

Cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, a their *Emmanuel* to ſtand at further Diſtance.

The Sickneſs alſo did ſtill greatly Rage in Man both among the Captains and the Inhabitants of Town their Enemies, and their Enemies only w now lively and ſtrong, and like to become the He whileſt *Manſoul* was made the Tail.

Profane *arrives at* Hellgate-hill.

By this Time the Latter laſt mentioned, that written by the *Diabolonians* that yet Lurked in Town of *Manſoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in *Black-den*, by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*. He car the Letter by *Hellgate-hill* as afore, and conveyed i *Cerberus* to his Lord.

But when *Cerberus* and Mr. *Profane* did meet, were preſently as great as Beggars, and thus they into Diſcourſe about *Manſoul*, and about the Proje gainſt her.

Cer. Ah! Old Friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art come to *Hellgate-hill* again! By St. *Mary*, I am to ſee thee.

Talk between him and Cerberus.

'*Prof.* Yes, my Lord, I am come again about 'Concerns of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Cerb. Prithee tell me, what Condition is that T of *Manſoul* in at preſent?

'*Prof.* In a brave Condition, my Lord, for u 'for my Lords, the Lords of this Place I trow 'they are greatly decayed as to Godlineſs, and 'as well as our Hearts can wiſh, their Lord is gr 'out with them, and that doth alſo pleaſe us We have already alſo a Foot in their Diſh, for our *abolonian* Friends are laid in their Boſoms; and do we lack but to be Maſters of the Place.

'Beſides our Truſty Friends in *Manſoul*, are 'Plotting to Betray it to the Lords of this Town 'the Sickneſs Rages bitterly among them; and 'which makes up all, *we hope at laſt to prevail.*

Cerb. Then ſaid the Dog of *Hellgate*, no time this to Aſſault them, I wiſh that the Enterpri followed cloſe, and that the Succeſs deſired, m ſoon effected: Yea, I wiſh it for the poor *Dia ans* Sakes, that live in the continual Fear o Lives, in that Trayterous Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof. The Contrivance is almoſt finiſhed, the Lords in *Manſoul* that are *Diabolonians*, are at it Day and Night; and the other are like ſilly Doves, they want Heart to be concerned with their State, and to conſider that Ruin is at Hand. Beſides, you may, yea muſt think when you put all Things together, that there are many Reaſons that prevail with *Diabolus*, to make what haſt he can.

Serb. Thou haſt ſaid as it is, I am glad Things are this paſs. Go in my brave *Profane* to my Lords, y will give thee for thy welcome, as good a *Coranto*, the whole of this Kingdom will afford. I have ſent Letter in already.

Then Mr. *Profane* went into the Den, and his Profane's
d *Diabolus* met him, and Saluted him with Wel- *Entertain-*
e my truſty Servant. I have been made Glad *ment*,
h thy Letter. The reſt of the Lords of the Pit e him alſo their Salutations. Then *Profane*, after eſance made to them all, ſaid, Let *Manſoul* be gi- to my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be her King for r. And with that the hollow Belly, and yaunging rge of Hell gave ſo loud and hideous a Groan (for is the Muſick of that place) that it made the untains about it *Totter*, as if they would fall in ces.

Now after they had Read and Conſidered the Letter, Conſulted what Anſwer to return, and the firſt did ſpeak to it was *Lucifer*.

Lucif. Then ſaid he, the firſt Project of the *Diabo-* *They con-*
ans in *Manſoul* is like to be Lucky, and to take; *ſult what*
it, that they will by all the Ways and Means they *Anſwer to*
make *Manſoul* yet more vile and filthy; no way *give to the*
eſtroy a Soul like this; this is *Probatum eſt*, our *Letter.*
Friend *Balaam* went this way and proſpered many rs ago, let this therefore ſtand with us for a Max- and be to *Diabolonians* for a general Rule in all Lucifer.
, for nothing can make this to fail but Grace, in *Numb.*
h I would hope that this Town has no ſhare. But 31. 16.
her to fall upon them on a Market-Day, becauſe *Rev.* 2. 14.
eir Cumber in Buſineſs; that I would ſhould be *Cumber-*
r Debate. And there is more Reaſon why this *ments are*
d ſhould be debated than why ſome other ſhould; *dangerous.*

because upon this will turn the whole of what we
Attempt. If we Time not our Buſineſs well,
whole Project may fail. Our Friends the *Diabolon*
ſay, that a *Market Day* is beſt, for then will *Man*
They had need do it. be moſt Buſy, and have feweſt Thoughts of a Surpr
But what if alſo they ſhall double their Guards
thoſe Days, and methink Nature and Reaſon ſho
Teach them to do it; and what if they ſhould
ſuch a Watch on thoſe Days, as the neceſſity of t
preſent caſe doth require! Yea, what if their
ſhould be always in Arms on thoſe Days? Then
may my Lords, be diſappointed in your Attempt,
may bring our Friends in the Town to utter Da
of unavoidable Ruin.

Beel. Then ſaid the great *Beelzebub*, There is ſo
thing in what my Lord hath ſaid, but his Conjec
may, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord la
down, as that which muſt not be receded from,
know that he ſaid it, only to Provoke to a warm
bate thereabout. Therefore we muſt underſta
A Leſſon for Chriſtians. we can, whether the Town of *Manſoul* has ſuch
and Knowledge of her decayed State, and of the
ſign that we have on Foot againſt her, as doth pro
her to ſet Watch and Ward at her Gates, an
double them on Market-Days. But if after Enq
made, it ſhall be found that they are aſleep, then
Day will do, but a Market-Day is beſt; and t
my Judgment in this Caſe.

Diab. Then quoth *Diabolus*, how ſhould we
this? And 'twas Anſwered, enquire about it at
Mouth of Mr. *Profane*. So *Profane* was called in,
asked the Queſtion, and he made Anſwer as follo

Profane's Deſcription of the preſent State of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *My Lord, ſo far as I can gather, this is*
ſent the Condition of the Town of Manſoul, *they a*
cayed in their Faith and Love, Emmanuel *their*
has given them the Back; they ſend often by Petit
fetch him again, but he maketh not haſt to A
their Requeſt, nor is their much Reformation
them.

Diab. I am glad that they are backward to
formation, but yet I am afraid of their *Petit*
However, their looſeneſs of Life is a ſign that th

ot much Heart in what they do, and without the
eart, things are little worth. But go on my Ma-
ers, I will Divert you my Lords, no longer.

Beel. If the Caſe be ſo with Manſoul, as Mr. *Pro-*
ne has deſcrib'd it to be, 'twill be no great Matter
hat Day we Aſſault it, not their Prayers nor their
ower, will do them much Service.

Apoll. When *Beelzebub* had ended his Oration, then *Dreadful*
ollyon did begin, My Opinion, ſaid he, concerning *Advice a-*
is Matter, is, That we go on fair and ſoftly, not do- *gainſt*
g Things in a Hurry. Let our Friends in *Manſoul* Manſoul.
on ſtill to Pollute and Defile it, by ſeeking to draw
yet more into Sin. (for there is nothing like Sin
devour *Manſoul*,) if this be done, and it takes
ffect, *Manſoul* of it ſelf will leave off to Watch
Petition, or any thing elſe that ſhould tend to her,
curity and Safety; for ſhe will forget her *Emmanuel*,
e will not deſire his Company; and can ſhe be got-
n thus to Live, her Prince will not come to her in haſt.
ur Truſty Friend Mr. *Carnal Security*, with one of his
ricks, did drive him out of the Town, and why may
t my Lord *Covetouſneſs*, and my Lord *Laſcivious-*
ſs, by what they may do, keep him out of the Town?
nd this I will tell you (not becauſe you know it not)
at two or three *Diabolonians*, if Entertained and
ountenanced by the Town of *Manſoul*, will do more
the keeping of *Emmanuel* from them, and towards
aking of the Town of *Manſoul* your own, than can an
my of a Legion that ſhould be ſent out from us to
thſtand him.

Let therefore this firſt Project that our Friends in *Dreadful*
anſoul have ſet on Foot, be ſtrongly and diligently car- *Advice a-*
ed on with all Cunning and Craft Imaginable; and *gainſt*
t them ſend continually under one Guiſe or Another, Manſoul.
ore and *other* of their Men to play with the People
Manſoul; and then perhaps we ſhall not need to
at the Charge of making a War upon them; or
that muſt of Neceſſity be done, yet the more ſinful
ey are, the more unable, to be ſure, they will be to
ſiſt us, and then the more eaſy we ſhall overcome
em. And beſides, ſuppoſe (and that is the worſt
at can be ſuppoſed) that *Emmanuel* ſhould come to

them again, why may not the ſame Means (or the like) drive him from them once more? Yea, why may he not by their Lapſe into that Sin again, be driven from them for ever, for the Sake of which he was at the firſt driven from them for a Seaſon? And if this ſhould happen, then away go with him his *Rams*, his *Slings*, his *Captains*, his *Soldiers*, and he leaves *Manſoul* Naked and Bare. Yea, will not this Town when ſhe ſees her ſelf uttely Forſaken of her Prince of her own Accord, open her Gates again unto you, and make of you as in the Days of Old? but this muſt be done by Time, a few Days will not Effect ſo great a Work as this.

Dreadful Advice againſt Manſoul.

So ſoon as *Apollyon* had made an end of Speaking, *Diabolus* began to blow out his own Malice, and to Plead his own Cauſe, and he ſaid, my Lords and Powers of the Cave, my True and Truſty Friends, I have with much Impatience as becomes me, given Ear to your long and tedious Orations. But my furious Gorge and empty Panch, ſo Luſteth after a Repoſſeſſion of my famous Town of *Manſoul*, that whatever comes on't I can wait no longer to ſee the Events of Lingering Projects. I muſt, and that without further Delay ſeek by all Means I can, to fill my unſatiable Gulf, with the Soul and Body of the Town of *Manſoul*. There-fore lend me your Heads, your Hearts, and your Help, now I am going to recover my Town of *Manſoul*.

Look to it Manſoul.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit ſaw the flaming Deſire that was in *Diabolus* to Devour the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: they left off to raiſe any more Objections, but conſented to lend him what Strength they could; Though had *Apollyon*'s Advice been taken, they had far more fearfully diſtreſſed the Town of *Manſoul*. But I ſay, they were willing to lend him what Strength they could, not knowing what need they might have of him, when they ſhould Engage for themſelves, as he. Wherefore they fell Adviſing about the next thing Propounded, to wit what Soldiers they were, and alſo how many, with whom *Diabolus* ſhould go againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, to take it; and after ſome Debate, it was Con-

clud-

luded, according as in the Letter the *Diabolonians* ad Suggeſted, that none was more fit for that Expe- ition than an Army of terrible *Doubters*. They there- re concluded to ſend againſt *Manſoul* an Army of urdy *Doubters*. The Number thought fit to be imploy- d in that Service, was between Twenty and Thirty houſand. So then the Reſult of that great Counſel f thoſe high and mighty Lords, was, That *Diabolus* ould even now out of Hand, beat up his Drum for Men n the Land of *Doubting*, (which Land lieth upon the onfines of the Place called *Hellgate-hill*) for Men that ight be Imployed by him againſt the miſerable Town *Manſoul*. It was alſo Concluded, that theſe Lords emſelves ſhould help them in the War, and that they ould to that End Head and Manage his Men. So they rew up a Letter, and ſent it back to the *Diabolonians* at lurked in *Manſoul*, and that waited for the back oming of Mr. *Profane*, to ſignifie to them into what ethod and Forwardneſs they at preſent had put their eſign. The Contents whereof now followeth.

An Army of Doubters raiſed to go againſt the Town of Manſoul.

The Princes of the Pit go with them.

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus*, with all the Society of the Princes of Darkneſs, ſends to our Truſty ones, in and about the Walls of the Town of *Manſoul*, now Impatiently waiting for our moſt Deviliſh Anſwer to their Venomous, and moſt Poyſonous Deſign againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

Another Letter from Diabolus to the Diabolonians in Manſoul.

OUR Native ones, in whom from Day to Day we Boaſt, and in whoſe Actions all the Year long we do greatly Delight our ſelves: We received your Welcome, becauſe highly eſteemed Letter, at the Hand of our Truſty and greatly Beloved, the old Gentleman Mr. *Profane*. And to give you to underſtand, that when we had broken it up, and had Read the Contents thereof (to your Amazing Memory be it Spoken) our Yauning Hollow-bellied Place where we are, made ſo Hideous and Yelling a Noiſe for Joy, that the Mountains that ſtand round about *Hellgate-hill*, had like to have been ſhaken to Pieces, at the Sound thereof.

'We could alſo do no leſs, than Admire your Faithfulneſs to us, with the greatneſs of that Subtility that now

'now hath ſhewed it ſelf to be in your Heads to Serve
'us againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. For you have in-
'vented for us ſo Excellent a Method for our Proceed-
'ing againſt that Rebellious People, a more Effectu-
'al one cannot be thought of by all the Wits of Hell.
'The Propoſals therefore which now at laſt you have
'ſent us, ſince we ſaw them, we have done little elſe
'but highly Approved and Admired them.

'Nay, we ſhall to Encourage you in the Profoundi-
'ty of your Craft, let you know, that at a full Aſſem-
'bly and Conclave of our Princes, and Principalities
'of this Place, your Project was Diſcourſed and Toſ-
'ſed from one ſide of our Cave to the other, by their
'Mightineſſes, but a better, and as was by them-
'ſelves judged a more fit and proper Way by all their
'Wits, could not be Invented to ſurprize, take and make
'our own, the Rebellious Town of *Manſoul*.

'Wherefore in Fine, all that was ſaid that Varied
'from what you had in your Letter Propounded, ſtuck
'of it ſelf to the Ground, and yours only was ſtuck to
'by *Diabolus* the Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge and
'yauning Paunch was on Fire, to put your Invention
'in Execution.

'We therefore give you to underſtand, that our
'Stout, Furious and Unmerciful *Diabolus*, is raiſing
'for your Relief, and the Ruin of the Rebellious
'Town of *Manſoul*, more than Twenty Thouſand
'*Doubters*, to come againſt that People. They are
'all Stout and Sturdy Men, and Men that of old have
'been Accuſtomed to War, and that can therefore
'well endure the Drum, I ſay, he is doing of this
'Work of his, with all the poſſible Speed he can; for
'his Heart and Spirit is Engaged in it. We deſire
'therefore, that as you have hitherto ſtuck to us, and
'given us both Advice and Encouragement thus
'far; that you ſtill will proſecute our Deſign, nor
'ſhall we Looſe, but be Gainers thereby; yea, we in-
'tend to make you the Lords of *Manſoul*.

'One Thing may not by any Means be Omitted,
'that is, thoſe with us do deſire that every one of you
'that are in *Manſoul* would ſtill uſe all your Power,
'Cunning and Skill, with deluſive Perſwaſions you

to draw the Town of *Manſoul* into more Sin and Wickedneſs, even that Sin may be finiſhed and bring forth Death.

'For thus it is Concluded with us, that the more Vile, Sinful and Debauched the Town of *Manſoul* is, the more Backward will be their *Emmanuel* to come to their Help, either by Preſence, or other Relief; yea, the more Sinful, the more Weak, and ſo the more Unable will they be to make Reſiſtance, when we ſhall make our Aſſault upon them to Swallow them up. Yea, that may Cauſe that their Mighty *Shaddai* himſelf may caſt them out of his Protection; yea, and ſend for his Captains and Soldiers Home, with his Slings and Rams, and leave them Naked and Bare, and then the Town of *Manſoul* will of it ſelf open to us, and fall as the Fig into the Mouth of the Eater; yea, to be ſure, that we then, with a great deal of eaſe, ſhall come upon her and overcome her. *Take heed* Manſoul.

'As to the time of our coming upon *Manſoul* we as yet have not fully Reſolved upon that, though at preſent ſome of us think as you, that a Market-day, or a Market-day at Night, will certainly be the beſt. However do you be ready, and when you ſhall hear our roaring Drum without, do you be as Buſie to make the moſt horrible Confuſion within. So ſhall *Manſoul* certainly be Diſtreſſed before and behind, and ſhall not know which way to betake her ſelf for Help. My Lord *Lucifer*, my Lord *Beelzebub*, my Lord *Apollyon*, my Lord *Legion*, with the reſt Salute you, as does alſo my Lord *Diabolus*, and we wiſh both you, with all that you do or ſhall poſſeſs, the very ſelf ſame Fruit and Succeſs, for their Doings, as we our ſelves at preſent enjoy for ours. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

From our dreadful Confines in the moſt fearful Pit, we Salute you, and ſo do thoſe many Legions here with us, wiſhing you may be as Helliſhly Proſperous as we deſire to be our ſelves. By the Letter Carrier Mr. *Profane*.

Then Mr. *Profane* Addreſſed himſelf for his return to *Manſoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the *Diabolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the Stairs from the Deep, to the Mouth of the Cave where

More talk between Profane *and* Cerberus.

where *Cerberus* was. Now when *Cerberus* saw him, he asked how Matters did go below, about and againſt the Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. 'Things go as well as we can expect. The 'Letter that I carried thither was highly approved, 'and well liked by all my Lords, and I am return- 'ing to tell our *Diabolonians* ſo. I have an Anſwer to 'it here in my Boſom, that I am ſure will make our 'Maſters that ſent me Glad; for the Contents there- 'of is to Encourage them to purſue their Deſign to the 'utmoſt, and to be ready alſo to fall on within, when 'they ſhall ſee my Lord *Diabolus*, Beleaguring of the 'Town of *Manſoul.*

Cerb. But does he intend to go againſt them himſelf?

The Land from the which the Doubters *come.*

Prof. 'Does he! Ay, and he will take along with 'him more than Twenty Thouſand, all ſturdy *Doubt-* 'ers and Men of War, pickt Men, from the Land of 'Doubting, to ſerve him in the Expedition.

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus* Glad, and ſaid, And is there ſuch brave Preparations a making to go againſt the Miſerable Town of *Manſoul*; and would I might be put at the Head of a Thouſand of them, that I might alſo ſhew my Valour againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. 'Your wiſh may come to paſs, you look like 'one that has Mettle enough, and my Lord will have 'with him thoſe that are Valiant and Stout. But my 'Buſineſs requires haſt.

Cerb. Ay, ſo it does. Speed thee to the Town of *Manſoul*, with all the deepeſt Miſchiefs that this Place can afford thee. And when thou ſhalt come to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, the Place where the *Diabolonians* meet to Plot, tell them that *Cerberus* doth wiſh them his Service, and that if he may, he will with the Army come up againſt the Famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. 'That I will. And I know that my Lords 'that are there, will be Glad to hear it, and to ſee 'you alſo.

So after a few more ſuch kind of Complements, Mr. *Profane* took his Leave of his Friend *Cerberus*, and

Cerberus

Cerberus again with a Thouſand of their Pit-wiſhes, bid him haſt with all Speed to his Maſters. The which when he had heard, he made Obeſance, and began to gather up his Heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to *Manſoul*, and going as afore to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, there he found the *Diabolonians* Aſſembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come, and had preſented himſelf, he alſo delivered to them his Letter, and adjoined this Complement to them therewith: My Lords, from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty Princepalities and Powers of the *Den* ſalute you here, the true *Diabolonians* of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wiſhing you always the moſt proper of their Benedictions, for the great Service, high Attempts, and brave Atchievements that you have put your ſelves upon, for the Reſtoring to our Prince *Diabolus* the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Profane *returned again to* the Manſoul.

This was therefore the preſent State of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: She had offended her Prince, and He was gone; ſhe had encouraged the Powers of Hell by her Fooliſhneſs to come againſt her to ſeek her utter Deſtruction.

True, the Town of *Manſoul* was ſomewhat made ſenſible of her Sin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten into her Bowels; ſhe cried, but *Emmanuel* was gone, and her Cries did not fetch him as yet again. Beſides, ſhe knew not whether *ever* or *never*, he would return and come to his *Manſoul* again, nor did they know the Power and Induſtry of the Enemy, nor how forward they were to put in Execution that Plot of Hell that they had Deviſed againſt her.

They did indeed ſtill ſend Petition after Petition to the Prince, but he Anſwered all with Silence. They did neglect Reformation, and that was as *Diabolus* would have it, for he knew, if they regarded Iniquity in their Heart, their King would not hear their Prayer; they therefore did ſtill grow Weaker and Weaker, and were as a roulling Thing before the Whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid *Diabolonians* in their Boſoms, what therefore ſhould a King do to them? Yea, there ſeemed now to be a mixture in

Man-

Manſoul, the *Diabolonians* and the *Manſoulians* woul walk the Streets together. Yea, they began to ſee their Peace, for they thought that ſince the Sickne had been ſo Mortal in *Manſoul*, 'twas in vain to go t Handigrips with them. Beſides, the Weakneſs of Ma*ſoul* was the Strength of their Enemies; and the Si of *Manſoul* the Advantage of the *Diabolonians*. Th Foes of *Manſoul*, did alſo now begin to Promiſe them ſelves the Town for a Poſſeſſion, there was no gre Difference now betwixt *Manſoulians* and *Diabolonia* both ſeemed to be Maſters of *Manſoul*. Yea, t *Diabolonians* increaſed and grew, but the Town *Manſoul* diminiſhed greatly. There was more th Eleven Thouſand of Men, Women and Children th died by the Sickneſs in *Manſoul*.

Good Thoughts, good Conceptions, and good Deſires.

But now as *Shaddai* would have it, there was o whoſe Name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great Lover of t People of *Manſoul*. And he, as his Manner was, d go Liſtning up and down in *Manſoul*, to ſee and hea if at any time he might, whether there was any Deſig againſt it or no. For he was always a Jealous Ma and feared ſome *Miſchief* ſometime would Befal it, e ther from the *Diabolonians* within, or from ſo Power without. Now upon a Time it ſo happene as Mr. *Prywell* went Liſtning here and there, that h lighted upon a Place called *Vile-hill* in *Manſ* where *Diabolonians* uſed to Meet; ſo hearing a M tering (you muſt know that it was in the Night) h ſoftly drew near to hear; nor had he ſtood long und the Houſe End, (for there ſtood a Houſe there but he heard one confidently Affirm, That was not, nor would not be long before *Diab lus* ſhould poſſeſs himſelf again of *Manſoul*, and th then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all *Manſoulia* to the Sword, and would Kill and Deſtroy the King Captains, and drive all his Soldiers out of the Tow

The Story of Mr. Prywell.

The Diabolonian Plot diſcovered, and by whom.

He ſaid moreover, That he knew there were abo Twenty Thouſand Fighting Men prepared by *Diab lus* for the Acompliſhing of this Deſign, and that would not be many Months before they all ſhould ſee When Mr. *Prywell* had heard this Story, he did quic ly Believe it was true, wherefore he went forthw

Underſtanding Conſcience.

my Lord *Mayor*'s Houſe, and acquainted him there-
ith; who ſending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake
e Buſineſs to him; and he as ſoon gave the Alarm to
e Town, for he was now the Chief Preacher in *Man-*
ul, becauſe as yet my Lord *Secretary* was *ill at eaſe.*
nd this was the way that the *Subordinate Preacher* did
ke to Alarm the Town therewith. The ſame Hour
cauſed the *Lecture Bell* to be Rung, ſo the People
me together, he gave them then a ſhort Exhortation
Watchfulneſs, and made Mr. *Prywell*'s News the
gument thereof. For, (ſaid he) an horrible Plot
Contrived againſt *Manſoul*, even to *Maſſacre* us all
a Day; nor is this Story to be Slighted, for Mr.
well is the Author thereof. Mr. *Prywell* was al-
ys a Lover of *Manſoul*, a Sober and Judicious Man,
an that is no Tatler nor Raiſer of falſe Reports,
one that Loves to look into the very Bottom of
tters, and Talks nothing of News, but by very ſolid
guments.

The Subordinate Preacher *awaken'd*

will call him, and you ſhall hear him your own
es; ſo he called him, and he came and told his
e ſo Punctually, and affirmed its Truth with ſuch
ble Grounds; that *Manſoul* fell preſently under a
nviction of the Truth of what he ſaid. The Preach-
id alſo back him, ſaying, Sirs, it is not Irrational
us to Believe it, for we have provocked *Shaddai*
Anger, and have Sinned *Emmanuel* out of the
n; We have had too much Correſpondence with
bolonians, and have forſaken our former Mercies;
arvel, than if the Enemy both within and without
ld Deſign and Plot our Ruin; and what Time like
to do it? The Sickneſs is now in the Town, and
ave been made Weak thereby. Many a good
ning Man is Dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late
Stronger and Stronger.

Prywell *tells his News to* Manſoul.

Good Deſires.

efides, quoth the *Subordinate Preacher*, I have re-
d from this good Truth-teller, this one Inkling
er, that he underſtood by thoſe that he over-heard,
ſeveral Letters have lately paſſed between the
s and the *Diabolonians*, in order to our Deſtructi-
When *Manſoul* heard all this, and not being able to
ſay it, they lift up their Voice and Wept. Mr.
Pry-

They take the Alarm.

Prywell did alſo in the Preſence of the Townſmen, co
firm all that their *Subordinate Preacher* had ſa
Wherefore they now ſet afreſh to Bewail their Fo
and to a Doubling of Petitions to *Shaddai* and
Son. They alſo break the Buſineſs to the Capta
high Commanders and Men of War in the Town
Manſoul, Entreating of them to uſe the Means to
ſtrong, and to take good Courage, and that th
would look after their Harneſs, and make themſel
ready to give *Diabolus* Battle by Night or by D
ſhould he come, as they are informed he will, to
leaguer the Town of *Manſoul*.

They tell the thing to the Captains.

When the Captains heard this, they being alw
true Lovers of the Town of *Manſoul*, what do t
but like ſo many *Samſons*, they ſhake themſelves,
come together to Conſult and Contrive, how to
feat thoſe bold and helliſh Contrivances that were
pon the Wheel, by the Means of *Diabolus* and
Friends, againſt the now Sickly, Weakly, and m
Impoveriſhed Town of *Manſoul*; and they agree
pon theſe following Particulars.

They come together to Conſult.

1. That the Gates of *Manſoul* ſhould be kept ſ
and made faſt with Bars and Locks, and that all
ſons that went out or came in, ſhould be very ſtr
Examined by the Captains of the Guards. To
End, ſaid they, that thoſe that are Managers of
Plot amongſt us, may either coming or going, be
ken; and that we may alſo find out, who are the g
Contrivers (amongſt us) of our Ruin.

Their Agreement. 1 Cor. 16. Lam. 3. 40.

2. The next thing was, that a ſtrick ſearch ſh
be made for all kind of *Diabolonians* throughout
whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that every Man's H
from Top to Bottom ſhould be looked into, and
too, Houſe by Houſe, that if poſſible, a further
covery might be made of all ſuch among them as
a Hand in theſe Deſigns. Heb. 12. 15, 16.

3. It was further Concluded upon, that *whereſ*
or with *whomſoever* any of the *Diabolonians*
found, that even thoſe of the Town of *Manſoul*,
had given them Houſe and Harbour, ſhould to
Shame, and the Warning of others, do Penan
the open Place. Jer. 2. 34. Ch. 5. 26. Ezek. 16. 52.

4. It was moreover Reſolved by the famous Town *Manſoul*, that a publick Faſt, and a Day of Humiliation ſhould be kept throughout the whole Corporation, to the Juſtifying of their Prince, the Abaſing themſelves before him for their Tranſgreſſions againſt him, and againſt *Shaddai* his Father. It was further Reſolved, that all ſuch in *Manſoul* as did not that Day, Endeavour to keep that Faſt, and to humble themſelves for their Faults, but that ſhould mind their worldly Imployments, or be found Wandring up and down the Streets, ſhould be taken for *Diabolonians*, and ſhould ſuffer as *Diabolonians*, for with their wicked Doings. Joel. 1. 14. Chap. 2. 15, 16.

. It was further Concluded then, that with what ed, and with what Warmth of Mind they could, would renew their Humiliation for Sin, and r Petitions to *Shaddai* for Help; they alſo Reſolto ſend Tidings to the Court, of all that Mr. *Pry* had told them. Jer. 37. 4.

. It was alſo Determined, that Thanks ſhould be n by the Town of *Manſoul* to Mr. *Prywell*, for his gent ſeeking of the Welfare of their Town; and her, that for as much as he was ſo naturally inclin'd ek their Good, and alſo to Undermine their , they gave him a Commiſſion of *Scout-maſter Ge-*, for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*. *Mr.* Prywell *is made Scout maſter General.*

hen the Corporation, with their Captains had Concluded, they did as they had ſaid, they ſhut heir Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* ſtrict ch, they made thoſe with whom any was found, ake Penance in the open Place. They kept their , and renewed their Petitions to their Prince, Mr. *Prywell* Managed his Charge, and the Truſt *Manſoul* had put in his Hands, with great Conce and good Fidelity; for he gave himſelf whol- to his Imploy, and that not only within the n, but he went out to *Pry*, to *See*, and to *Hear*. d not many Days after, he provided for his ney, and went towards *Helgate-hill* into the try where the *Doubters* were, where he heard of at had been Talked of in *Manſoul*, and he per- alſo that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his *Mr.* Prywell *goes a Scouting.*

March, &c. so he came back with speed, and calling the Captains and Elders of *Mansoul* together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had seen.

He returns with great News.

Particulary he told them, That *Diabolus* was already for his March, and that he had made old *Incredulity*, that once brake Prison in *Mansoul*, General of his Army; that his Army consisted all *Doubters*, and that their Number was above Two Thousand. He told moreover, that *Diabolus* did intend to bring with him the chief Princes of the *Infernal Pit*, and that he would make them chief Captains over his *Doubters*. He told them moreover, that was certainly true, that several of the *Black-men* with *Diabolus* ride *Reformades* to reduce the Town *Mansoul* to the Obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince.

He said moreover, that he understood by the *Doubters*, among whom he had been, that the Reason old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole Army was, because none Truer than he to the Tyrant; because he had an implacable Spite against the welfare of the Town of *Mansoul*. Besides, he said he Remembers the Affronts that *Mansoul* has given *Heb.* 12. 1. and he is Resolved to be Revenged of them.

But the black Princes shall be made high Commanders, only *Incredulity* shall be over them all; because (which I had almost forgot) he can more easily, more dextrously Beleaguer the Town of *Mansoul* than can any of the Princes besides.

Now when the Captains of *Mansoul*, with the Elders of the Town, had heard the Tidings that *Prywell* did bring, they thought it Expedient, without further delay, to put into Execution the Laws made against the *Diabolonians*, their Prince had made against them, and given them in Commandment, to Watch against them. Wherefore forthwith a Diligent and impartial Search was made in all Houses in *Mansoul* for All, and all Manner of *Diabolonians*. Now in the House of Mr. *Mind*, and in the House of the Lord *Willbewill*, were two *Diabolonians* found. In Mr. *Mind*'s House was one Lord *Covetousness*.

Some Diabolonians taken in Mansoul, and committed to Prison.

t he had changed his Name to *Prudent-thrifty.* In my
ord *Willbewill*'s Houſe, one *Laciviouſneſs* was found,
t he had changed his Name to *Harmleſs-mirth.*
heſe Two the Captains and Elders of the Town of
anſoul took, and committed them to Cuſtody, under
Hand of Mr. *True-man* the *Jaylor*; and this Man
ndled them ſo Severely, and Loaded them ſo well
th Irons, that in Time they both fell into a very deep
nſumption, and died in the Priſon-Houſe: Their
afters alſo, according to the Agreement of the Cap-
ns and Elders, were brought to do Penance in
open Place, to *their* Shame, and for a Warning to
reſt of the Town of *Manſoul.*

The Lord Willbewill and Mr. Mind take Pennance.

Now this was the Manner of Penance in thoſe Days.
e Perſons offending, being made Senſible of the
il of their Doings, were injoined to open Confeſſion
their Faults, and a ſtrict Amendment of their
ves.

Pennance. What.

After this, the *Captains* and *Elders* of *Manſoul* ſought
to find out more *Diabolonians*, wherever they
rked, whether in Dens, Caves, Holes, Vaults, or
ere elſe they could, in, or about the Wall or Town
Manſoul. But though they could plainly ſee their
oting, and ſo follow them by their Tract and Smell,
their Holds, even to the Mouths of their Caves and
ns, yet take them, hold them, and do Juſtice upon
m they could not, their Ways were ſo Crooked,
r Holds ſo ſtrong, and they ſo quick to take
ſtuary there.

ut *Manſoul* did now with ſo ſtiff an Hand Rule o-
the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were
to ſhrink into Corners: Time was when they
ſt walk openly, and in the Day, but now they
e forced to Imbrace Privacy and the Night;
ne was when a *Manſoulian* was their Companion,
now they Counted them deadly Enemies. This
d Change did Mr. *Prywell*'s Intelligence make in
famous Town of *Manſoul.*

y this Time *Diabolus* had finiſhed his Army, which
ntended to bring with him for the Ruin of *Manſoul*,
had ſet over them Captains and other Field Of-
s ſuch as liked his furious Stomach beſt, himſelf

Diabolus's *Army*

was Lord *Paramount*. *Incredulity* was General of Army, their higheſt Captains ſhall be Named afterwards; but now for their Officers, Colours and Scutcheons.

Rev. 12. 3, 4, 13, 15, 17.

1. Their firſt Captain was Captain *Rage*, he was Captain over the *Election-Doubters*, his were Red Colours, his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Deſtruction*, and the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon.

Num. 21. 6.

2. The ſecond Captain was Captain *Fury*, he was Captain over the *Vocation-Doubters*; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Darkneſs*, his Colours were thoſe that were Pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the Fiery flying Serpent.

Mat. 3. 22, 23. Rev. 9. 1.

3. The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*, he was Captain over the *Grace-Doubters*, his were Red Colours, Mr. *No-Life* bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the Black-den.

Prov. 27. 20.

4. The fourth Captain was the Captain *Inſatiable*, he was Captain over the *Faith-Doubters*, his were Red Colours, Mr. *Devourer* bare them, and he had a Scutcheon the *Yawning Jaws*.

Pſ. 11. 6. Rev. 14. 11.

5. The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimſtone*, he was Captain over the *Perſeverance-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the Blue and ſtinking Flame.

Mar. 9. 44, 46, 48.

6. The ſixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, he was Captain over the *Reſurrection-Doubters*, his Colours were thoſe that were Pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Standard-bearer, and he had the *Black-worm* for his Scutcheon.

Rev. 4. 11. Ch. 6. 8.

7. The ſeventh Captain was Captain *Noreaſon*, he was Captain over the *Salvation-Doubters*, his were Red Colours, Mr. *Reſtleſs* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the Gaſtly Picture of Death.

Jer. 15, 16. ch. 2. 25.

8. The eighth Captain was the Captain *Sepulcher*, he was Captain over the *Glory-Doubters*, his alſo the Pale Colours, Mr. *Corruption* was his Standard-bearer, and he had for his Scutcheon a Scull, and Mens Bones.

1 Tim. 4. 2. Rom. 2. 5.

9. The ninth Captain was Captain *Paſt-hope*, he was Captain of thoſe that are called the *Felicity-ers*, his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Deſpair*; his

ere the Red Rid Colours, and his Scutcheon was the t Iron, and the hard Heart.

These were their Captains, and these were their rces, these were their Standards, these were their lours, and these were their Scutcheons. Now over ese did the great *Diabolus* make Superior Captains, d they were in Number Seven: As Namely, the rd *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, d the Lord *Belial*; these Seven he set over the Capns, and *Incredulity* was Lord General, and *Diabolus* s King.

Diabolus *his Army compleated.*

The *Reformades* also, such as were like themselves, re made some of them Captains of Hundreds, and e of them Captains of more: And thus was the my of *Incredulity* Compleated.

So they set out at *Hellgate-hill* (for there they had ir Rendezvouz) from whence they came with a ight Course upon their March towards the Town *Mansoul*. Now, as was hinted before, the Town , as *Shaddai* would have it, received from the uth of Mr. *Prywell*, the Alarm of their coming be-. Wherefore they set a strong Watch at the tes, and had also doubled their Guards, they also unted their Slings in good Places, where they ght conveniently cast out their great Stones to the noyance of the furious Enemy.

Nor could those *Diabolonians* that were in the Town that Hurt, as was designed they should; for *Man-* was now Awake. But alas! poor People, they re sorely Affrighted at the first Appearance of their s, and at their sitting Down before the Town, e-cially when they heard the roaring of their *Drum*. 1 Pet. 5. 8. is to speak Truth, was amazingly Hideous to hear, righted all Men seven Miles round, if they were Awake and heard it. The Streaming of their lours were also Terrible and Dejecting to be-d.

When *Diabolus* was come up against the Town, first made his Approach to *Eargate*, and gave it a furi- Assault, supposing (as it seems) that his Friends in *nsoul* had been ready to do the Work within; but care

He makes an Assault upon Eargate, and is Repelled.

care was taken of that before, by the Vigilence of t Captains. Wherefore miſſing of the Help that he e pected from them, and finding of his Army warm attended with the Stones that the Slingers did ſlin (for that I will ſay for the Captains, that conſideri the Weakneſs that yet was upon them by Reaſon the long Sickneſs that had Annoyed the Town of Ma *ſoul*, they did Gallantly behave themſelves) he w forced to make ſome Retreat from *Manſoul*, and Intrinch himſelf and his Men in the Field, with the Reach of the Slings of the Town.

He Retreats and Intrinches himſelf.

Now having Intrinched himſelf, he did caſt Four Mounts againſt the Town; the firſt he cal Mount *Diabolus*, putting his own Name thereon, more to Affright the Town of *Manſoul*; the ot Three he called thus, Mount *Alecto*, Mount Meg and Mount *Tiſiphone*; for theſe are the Names of dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play Game with *Manſoul*, and to ſerve it, as doth the L his Prey, even to make it fall before his Terrour. B as I ſaid, the Captains and Soldiers reſiſted ſo ſtou and did do ſuch Execution with their Stones, that made him (tho' againſt Stomach) to Retreat: Wh fore *Manſoul* began to take Courage.

Jam. 4. 7.

He caſts up Mounts againſt the Town.

Diabolus *his Standard ſet up.*

Now upon Mount *Diabolus*, which was rais'd on North ſide of the Town, there did the Tyrant ſet his *Standard*, and a fearful thing it was to behold, he had wrought in it by Deviliſh Art, after the m ner of a Scutcheon, a flaming Flame fearful to beho and the Picture of *Manſoul* burning in it.

When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded t his *Drummer* ſhould every Night approach the W of the Town of *Manſoul*, and ſo beat a Parley; Command was to do it every Night, for in the D time they Annoyed him with their Slings; for Tyrant ſaid that he had a mind to parly with the trembling Town of *Manſoul*, and he commanded t the Drums ſhould beat every Night, that thro Wearineſs they might at laſt, if poſſible (at the they were unwilling yet) be forced to do it.

He bids his Drummer to beat his Drum.

So this Drummer did as Commanded, he aroſe

id beat his Drum. But when his Drum did go, if Manſoul ne looked toward the Town of *Manſoul, Behold Dark- eſs and Sorrow, and the Light was darkned in the leaven thereof.* No Noiſe was ever heard upon arth more Terrible, except the Voice of *Shaddai,* hen he Speaketh. But how did *Manſoul* Tremble! now looked for nothing, but forthwith to be ſwal- wed up. *trembles at the Noiſe of his Drum.* Iſa. 5, 30.

When this Drummer had Beaten for a Parly, he ade this Speech to *Manſoul, My Maſter has bid me ll you, That if ye will willingly ſubmit, you ſhall have e good of the Earth, but if you ſhall be Stubborn, he is eſolved to take you by Force.* But by that the Fugitive d done Beating of his Drum, the People of *Manſoul* d Betaken themſelves to the Captains that were in e Caſtle, ſo that there was none to regard, nor to ve this Drummer an Anſwer; ſo he proceeded no rther that Night, but returned again to his Maſter the Camp. Diabolus *calls back his Drum.*

When *Diabolus* ſaw that by *Drumming* he could not ork out *Manſoul* to his Will, the next Night he ſend- his Drummer without his Drum, ſtill to let the ownſmen know that he had a Mind to Parely with em. But when all came to all, his Parley was turn- into a Summons to the Town to deliver up them- ves, but they gave him neither Heed nor Hearing, they Remembered what at firſt it coſt them to ar him a few Words.

The next Night he ſends again, and then who ſhould his Meſſenger to *Manſoul,* but the Terrible Cap- n *Sepulcher*; ſo Captain *Sepulcher* came up to the alls of *Manſoul,* and made this Oration to the own.

O! ye Inhabitants of the Rebellious Town of Manſoul! *Summon you in the Name of the Prince* Diabolus, *that thout any more ado, you ſet open the Gates of your wn, and admit the great Lord to come in. But if you ll ſtill Rebel, when we have taken to us the Town by rce, we will Swallow you up as the Grave; wherefore you will hearken to my Summons, ſay ſo, and if not, n let me know.* Manſoul *Summoned by Captain* Sepulcher.

The Reaſon of this my Summons, quoth he, is for that

my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as you your-
ſelves have formerly owned. Nor ſhall that Aſſault which
was given to my Lord, when Emmanuel *dealt ſo diſ-*
nourably by him, prevail with him to loſe his Right, and
to forbear to Attempt to recever his own. Conſider this,
O! Manſoul, *with thy ſelf, wilt thou ſhew thy ſelf*
peaceable, or not? If thou ſhalt quietly yeild up thy ſelf,
then our old Friendſhip ſhall be renewed, but if thou ſhalt
Refuſe and Rebel, then expect nothing but Fire and
Sword.

They Anſwer him not a word. When the Languiſhing Town of *Manſoul* had heard this Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their Dumps, but made to the Captain no Anſwer at all, ſo away he went as he came.

They Addreſs themſelves to their good Lord Secretary. But after ſome Conſultation among themſelves, alſo with ſome of their Captains, they applied themſelves a freſh to the Lord *Secretary*, for Counſel and Advice from him; for this Lord *Secretary* was the chief Preacher (as alſo is mentioned ſome Pages before) only now he was *ill at eaſe*; and of him they begged Favour, in thoſe two or three Things.

1. That he would look Comfortably upon them, and not keep himſelf ſo much Retired from them as formerly. Alſo, that he would be prevailed with to give them a Hearing, while they ſhould make known their miſerable Condition to him. But to this he told them as before, *That as yet he was but ill at eaſe, and therefore could not do as he had formerly done.*

2. The ſecond Thing that they deſired, was, that he would be pleaſed to give them his Advice about their *now* ſo important Affairs, for that *Diabolus* was come and ſet down before the Town, with no leſs than Twenty Thouſand *Doubters*. They ſaid moreover, that both he and his Captains were cruel Men, and that they were afraid of them. But to this he ſaid, *You muſt look to the Law of the Prince, and there ſee what is laid upon you to do.*

3. Then they deſired that his Highneſs would help them to frame a Petition to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emmanuel* his Son, and that he would ſet his own Hand thereto, as a Token that he was one with them in

r, said they, *my Lord, many a one have we sent, but n get no Answer of Peace; but now surely one with Hand unto it, may obtain good for* Mansoul.

But all the Answer that he gave to this, was, *That ey had offended their* Emmanuel, *and had also grieved nself, and that therefore they must as yet, partake of ir own Devices.*

The cause of his being ill at ease.

This Answer of the Lord *Secretary*, fell like a ilstone upon them; yea, it crushed them so, that ey could not tell what to do, yet they durst not com- with the Demands of *Diabolus*, nor with the De- nds of his Captains. So then here were the raights that the Town of *Mansoul* was betwixt, when e Enemy came upon her: Her Foes were ready to vallow her up, and her Friends did forbear to help r.

Lam. 1.3. *The sad Straights of* Mansoul.

Then stood up my Lord *Mayor*, whose Name was Lord *Understanding*, and he began to pick and ck, until he had pickt Comfort out of that seemingly ter Saying of the Lord *Secretary*; for thus he de- nted upon it: For, said he, this unavoidably fol- ws upon the Saying of my Lord's, *That we must yet ffer for our Sins.* 2. *But*, quoth he, *the Words yet nd, as if at last we should be saved from our Ene- ies, and that after a few more Sorrows*, Emmanuel *ll come and be our Help.* Now the Lord *Mayor* was e more Critical in his Dealing with the *Secretary*'s ords, because my Lord was more than a Prophet; d because none of his Words were such, but that at Times they were most exactly Significant, and the ownsmen were allowed to pry into them, and to ex- und them to their best Advantage.

A Comment upon the Lord Secretary's *Speech.*

So they took their Leaves of my Lord, and return- , and went, and came to the Captains, to whom ey did tell what my Lord high *Secretary* had said, no, when they had heard it, were all of the same pinion, as was my Lord *Mayor* himself; the Cap- ins therefore began to take some Courage unto them, d prepare to make some brave Attempt upon the mp of the Enemy, and to destroy all that were *Dia- onians*, with the roving *Doubters* that the Tyrant had

had brought with him, to deſtroy the poor Town of *Manſoul.*

The Town of Manſoul in order.

So all betook themſelves forthwith to their Place the *Captains* to theirs, the Lord *Mayor* to his, the Subordinate *Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Willbewill* to his. The *Captains* longed to be at ſome Work for the Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievements. The next Day therefore they came together and Conſulted, and after Conſultation had, they reſolved to give an Anſwer to the Captain of *Diabolus* with Sling; and ſo they did at the riſing of the Sun on the Morrow for *Diabolus* had Adventured to come nearer again, but the Sling-ſtones were to him and his, like Horned. For as there is nothing to the Town of *Manſoul* Terrible as the Roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum; ſo there is nothing to *Diabolus* ſo Terrible, as the well playing of *Emmanuel*'s Slings. Wherefore *Diabolus* was forced to make another Retreat yet further off from the famous Town of *Manſoul.* Then did the Lord Mayor of *Manſoul* cauſe the Bells to be Rung, *and Thanks ſhould be ſent to the Lord high* Secretary, *by the Mouth of the* Subordinate Preacher; *for that by Words the Captains and Elders of* Manſoul *had been Strengthened againſt* Diabolus.

Words applied againſt him by Faith. Zech. 9. 15.

When *Diabolus* ſaw, that his Captains and Soldiers high Lords, and Renouned, were Frightned, and Beaten down by the Stones that came from the Golden Slings of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*, he bethought himſelf, and ſaid, *I will try to catch them by fawning, I will try to Flatter them into my Net.*

Diabolus changes his way.

Wherefore after a while he came down again to the Wall, not now with his Drum, nor with Captain *Boanerges*, but having all Beſugared his Lips, he ſeemed to be a very Sweet-mouthed, Peaceable Prince, deſigning nothing for Humours Sake, nor to be Revenged on *Manſoul* for Injuries by them done to him, but the Welfare, and Good, and Advantage of the Town and People therein, was now, as he ſaid, his only Deſign. Wherefore after he had called for Audience and deſired that the Townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his Oration and ſaid.

'O! the desire of my Heart, the famous Town of *Mansoul*! how many Nights have I watched, and how many weary Steps have I taken, if perhaps I might do thee good: Far be it, far be it from me to desire to make War upon you; if ye will but willingly and quietkly Deliver up your selves unto me. You know that you were mine of old. Remember also, that so long as you enjoyed me for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for my Subjects, you wanted for nothing of all the Delights of the Earth, that I your Lord and Prince could get for you; or that I could invent to make you Bonny and Blith withal: Consider, you never had so many Hard, Dark, Troublesome and Heart-afflicting Hours, while you were Mine, as you have had since you Revolted from me; nor shall you ever have Peace again, until you and I become one as before. But, be but prevailed with to Imbrace me again, and I will grant, yea, inlarge your old Charter with aboundance of Privileges; so that your Liscence and Liberty shall be to take hold, enjoy and make your own, all that is pleasant from the East to the West. Nor shall any of those Incivilities wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged upon you by me, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth. Nor shall any of those dear Friends of mine, that now, for the fear of you, ly lurking in Dens, and Holes, and Caves in *Mansoul*, be hurtful to you any more, yea, they shall be your Servants, and shall minister unto you of their Substance, and of whatever shall come to hand. I need speak no more, you know them, and have sometime since been much delighted in their Company, why then should we abide at such odds? Let us renew our old Acquaintance and Friendship again.

1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 12. 10. Mat. 4. 8. Luke 4. 6, 7. Satan reads all back wards. Take heed *Mansoul*. Sins. The pleasure of Sin.

'Bear with your Friend, I take the Liberty at this time to speak thus freely unto you. The Love that I have to you presses me to do it, as also does the Zeal of my Heart for my Friends with you; put me not therefore to further Trouble, nor your selves to further Fears and Frights. Have you I will, in a Way of Peace or War; nor do you flatter your selves

No, no, no, not upon pain of Eternal Damnation.

'ſelves with the Power and Force of your *Captains*, o
'that your *Emmanuel* will ſhortly come in to you
'help, for ſuch Strength will do you no Pleaſure.
'I am come againſt you with a ſtout and valia
'Army, and all the chief Princes of the Den, are eve
'at the Head of it. Beſides, my Captains are ſwifte
'than *Eagles*, ſtronger than *Lions*, and are mo
'greedy of Prey than are the Evening Wolv
'What is *Og* of *Baſhan*! what's *Goliah* of *Gath*! a
'what's an hundred more of them to one of the leaſt
'my Captains! how then ſhall *Manſoul* think to e
'ſcape my Hand and Force?

Diabolus having thus ended his Flattering, Faw ing, Deceitful and Lying Speech to the famous To of *Manſoul*, the Lord Mayor Replied upon him follows.

The Lord Mayor's Anſwer.

O Diabolus, *Prince of Darkneſs, and Maſter of Deceit, thy lying Flatteries we have had, and made ſufficient Probation of, and have taſted too deeply of t Deſtruction Cup already; ſhould we therefore again he ken unto thee, and ſo break the Commandments of great* Shaddai, *to join in Affinity with thee; would our Prince reject us, and caſt us off for ever; and be caſt off by him, can the Place that he has prepared thee, be a Place of reſt for us! Beſides, O thou that empty and void of all Truth, we are rather ready to die thy Hand, than to fall in with thy flattering and ly Deceits.*

When the Tyrant ſaw that there was little to be by parleying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into Helliſh Rage, and reſolved that again with his Ar of *Doubters*, he would another time Aſſault the To of *Manſoul*.

So he called for his *Drummer*, who beat up for Men, (and while he did beat, Manſoul *did ſhake*) be in a readineſs to give Battle to the Corporatio then *Diabolus* drew near with his Army, and diſpoſed of his Men. Captain *Cruel* and Captain ment, theſe he drew up and placed againſt *Feelgate* and commanded them to ſit down there for the W And he alſo appointed, that if need were, Capt *Noſegate*. *Noeaſe* ſhould come in to their Relief. At *Noſegate*

Feelgate.

laced Captain *Brimſtone*, and Captain *Sepulcher*, nd bid them look well to their Ward, on that ſide of he Town of *Manſoul*. But at *Eyegate* he placed that rim Faced one Captain *Paſthope*, and there alſo ow he did ſet his terrible Standard. *Eyegate.*

Now Captain *Inſatiable* he was to look to the Carria- es of *Diabolus*, and was alſo appointed to take into uſtody, That, or thoſe Perſons and Things that ould at any Time as Prey be taken from the E- emy.

Now *Mouthgate*, the Inhabitants of *Manſoul* kept or a *Sally-port*, wherefore *that* they kept ſtrong, for at was it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk did nd their Petitions to *Emmanuel* their Prince, that lſo was the Gate, from the top of which the Cap- ins did play their Slings at the Enemies, for that ate ſtood ſomewhat Aſcending, ſo that the placing them there, and the letting of them fly from that lace, did moſt Execution againſt the Tyrant's Army; herefore for theſe Cauſes with others, *Diabolus* ought, if poſſible, to ſtop up *Mouthgate* with Dirt. *Mouthgate.* *The uſe of Mouthgate.*

Now as *Diabolus* was buſie and induſtrious in prepar- g to make his Aſſault upon the Town of *Manſoul* ithout, ſo the Captains and Soldiers in the Corpo- ation were as buſie in preparing within; they mount- d their Slings, they ſet up their Banners, they ſoun- ed their Trumpets, and put themſelves in ſuch order s was judged moſt for the Annoyance of the Enemy, nd for the Advantage of *Manſoul*, and gave to their oldiers Orders to be ready at the ſound of the Trum- et for War. The Lord *Willbewill* alſo, he took the Charge of Watching againſt the Rebels within, and to o what he could to take them while without, or to iſle them within their Caves, Dens and Holes in the own-Wall of *Manſoul*. And to ſpeak the Truth of im, ever ſince he did Pennance for his Fault, he has ewed as much Honeſty and Bravery of Spirit, as any e in *Manſoul*; for he took one *Jolley* and his Brother *reggiſh*, the Two Sons of his Servant *Harmleſs-mirth*, for to that Day, though the Father was committed to Ward, the Sons had a dwelling in the Houſe of my Lord) I ſay he took them, and with his own Hands put *The Lord Willbewill plays the Man.* Jolly and Greggiſh *taken and executed.*

put them to the Croſs. And this was the Reaſon wh
he hanged them up, after their Father was put in
the Hands of Mr. *True-man* the Jaylor; they,
Sons began to play their pranks, and to be ticking a
toying with the Daughters, of their Lord; nay, it w
jealouſed that they were too Familiar with them,
which was brought to his Lordſhip's Ear. Now
Lordſhip being unwilling unadviſedly to put any M
to Death, did not ſuddenly fall upon them, but
Watch and Spies to ſee if the Thing was true; of
which he was ſoon informed, for his two Servants, wh
Names were *Find-out* and *Tell-all*, catcht them toget
in uncivil manner, more than *once* or *twice*, and w
and told their Lord. So when my Lord *Willbe*
had ſufficient Ground to Believe the thing was tr
he takes the two young *Diabolonians*, for ſuch t
were (for their Father was a *Diabolonian* born)
The place of their Execution. has them to *Eye-gate*, where he raiſed a very h
Croſs juſt in the Face of *Diabolus* and of
Army, and there he hanged the young Villains
defiance to Captain *Paſt-hope*, and of the horn
Standart of the Tyrant.

Mortification of ſin is a ſign of hope of Life. Now this *Chriſtian* Act of the brave Lord *Willbe*
did greatly abaſh Captain *Paſt-hope*, diſcouraged
Army of *Diabolus*, put fear into the *Diabolonian* R
gates in *Manſoul*, and put Strength and Courage
the Captains that belonged to *Emmanuel* the Pri
for they without did gather, and that by this very
of my Lord, that *Manſoul* was reſolved to Fight,
that the *Diabolonians* within the Town could not
ſuch things as *Diabolus* had hopes they would.
was this the only Proof of the brave Lord *Willbe*
Honeſty to the Town, nor of his Loyalty to his Pri
as will afterwards appear.

Now when the Children of *Prudent-thrifty*
dwelt with Mr. *Mind*, (for *Thrift* left Children
Mr. *Mind*, when he was alſo committed to Pr
and there Names were *Gripe* and *Rake-all* thoſe
begat of Mr. *Mind*'s *Baſtard-Daughter*, whoſe N
Mr. Mind was Mrs. *Hold-faſt-bad*) I ſay when his Children
plays the Man. ceived how the Lord *Willbewill* had ſerved them
dwelt with him, what do they, but (left they ſho

ink of the ſame Cup) endeavour to make their e-
pe? but Mr. *Mind* being wary of it, took them
d put them in Hold in his Houſe till Morning (for
is was done over Night) and remembering that by
e Law of *Monſoul*, all *Diabolonians* were to die,
d to be ſure they were at leaſt by Father's ſide ſuch,
d ſome ſay by Mother's ſide too: What does he,
t takes them and puts them in Chains, and carries
em to the ſelf-ſame Place where my Lord hanged his
o before, and there he hanged them.

The Townſmen alſo took great Encouragement at Manſoul
is Act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to *ſet againſt*
ve taken ſome more of theſe *Diabolonians* Troublers *the* Dia-
Manſoul; but at that Time the reſt lay ſo quiet bolonians.
d cloſs, that they could not be apprehended; ſo they
againſt them a diligent Watch, and went every
an to his Place.

I told you a little before, that *Diabolus* and his Ar- Diabolus
were ſomewhat abaſh'd and diſcouraged at the *his kind-*
ht of what my Lord *Willbewill* did, when he hang- *neſs turn-*
up thoſe two young *Diabolonians*; but his Diſcou- *ed into fu-*
gement quickly turned it ſelf into furious Madneſs, *rious*
d Rage againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, and fight it *Madneſs.*
would. Alſo the Townſmen and Captains within,
ey had their Hopes, and their Expectation heighten-
, believing at laſt the Day would be theirs, ſo they
ired them the leſs. Their *Subordinate Preacher* too,
ade a Sermon about it, and he took that Theme for
s Text, *Gad a Troop ſhall overcome him, but he ſhall* *Gen.* 49.
ercome at the laſt. Whence he ſhewed that though 19.
Manſoul ſhould be ſorely put to it at the firſt, yet the
victory ſhould moſt certainly be *Manſoul*'s at laſt.
So *Diabolus* commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould
eat a Charge againſt the Town, and the Captains al-
that were in the Town ſounded a Charge againſt
em, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of
lver, with which they ſounded againſt them. Then
ey which were of the Camp of *Diabolus* came down
the Town to take it, and the Captains in the Caſtle,
ith the Slingers at *Mouth-gate* played upon them *With*
ain. And now there was nothing heard in the *Heart and*
Camp *Mouth.*

Camp of *Diabolus* but horrible Rage and Blaſphemy but in the Town good Words, Prayer and Singing of Pſalms: The Enemy replyed with horrible Objections and the terribleneſs of their *Drum*; but the Town made anſwer with the ſlapping of their Slings, and the melodious Noiſe of their Trumpets. And thus the Fight laſted for ſeveral Days together, only now and then they had ſome ſmall Intermiſſion, in the which the Townſmen refreſhed themſelves, and the Captains made ready for another Aſſault.

The Captains of *Emmanuel* were clad in *Silver* Armour, and the Solders in that which was of Proof; the Soldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in *Iron*, which was made to give place to *Emmanuel*'s Engine ſhot. In the Town ſome were hurt, and ſome were greatly Wounded. Now the worſt on't was, a Chirurgeon was ſcarce in *Manſoul*, for that *Emmanuel* at preſent was abſent. Howbeit, with the leaves of a Tree the Wounded were kept from dying; yet their Wounds did greatly putrifie, and ſome did grievouſly ſtink. Of the Townſmen theſe were Wounded, to wit,

Rev. 22. 2.
Pſal. 38. 5.

Who of Manſoul *were Wounded.*

My Lord *Reaſon*, he was Wounded in the *Head*.

Another that was Wounded, was the brave Lord *Mayor*, he was Wounded in the *Eye*.

Another that was Wounded, was Mr. *Mind*, he received his Wound about the *Stomoch*.

The honeſt *Subordinate Preacher* alſo, he received a Shot not far off the Heart, but none of theſe were Mortal.

Hopeful Thoughts

Many alſo of the inferior ſort, were not only wounded, but Slain out-right.

Who in the Camp of Diabolus *were wounded and Slain.*

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* were Wounded and Slain a conſiderable Number. For Inſtance.

Captain *Rage* he was wounded, and ſo was Captain *Cruel*.

Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and to intrench himſelf further off of *Manſoul*; the Standard alſo of *Diabolus* was beaten down, and his Standart-bearer, Captain *Much-hurt*, had his Brains beat out with a Sling-ſtone, to the no little Grief and Shame of his Prince *Diabolus*.

Many

Many also of the *Doubters* were Slain outright, though enough of them are left alive to make *Mansoul* shake and totter. Now the Victory that Day being turned to *Mansoul*, did put great Valour into the Townsmen, and Captains, and did cover *Diabolus*'s Camp with a Cloud, but withal it made them far more furious. So the next Day *Mansoul* rested, and commanded that the Bells should be rung, the Trumpets also joyfully sounded, and the *Captains* shouted round the Town.

The Victory did turn that Day to Mansoul &c.

My Lord *Willbewill* also was not idle, but did notable Service within against the Domesticks, or the *Diabolonians*, that were in the Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at last whose Name was Mr. *Any thing*, a Fellow of whom mention was made before; for 'twas he if you remember, that brought the three Fellows to *Diabolus*, whom the *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boanerge's* Companies, and that perswaded them to list themselves under the Tyrant, to fight against the Army of *Shaddai*; my Lord *Willbewill* did also take a notable *Diabolonian*, whose Name was *Loosefoot*; this *Loosefoot* was a Scout to the Vagabonds in *Mansoul*, and that did use to carry Tidings out of *Mansoul* to the Camp, and out of the Camp to those of the Enemies in *Mansoul*; both these my Lord sent away safe to Mr *Trueman* the Jaylor, with a Commandment to keep them in Irons; for he intended *then* to have them out to be Crucified, *when* 'twould be for the best to the Corporation, and most for the Discouragement of the Camp of the Enemies.

My Lord Willbewill taketh one Anything and one Loosefoot and commiteth them to Ward.

My Lord *Mayor* also, though he could not stir about so much as formerly, because of the Wound that he lately received, yet gave he out Orders to all that were the Natives of *Mansoul*, to look to their Watch, and stand upon their Guard, and as Occasion should offer, to prove themselves Men.

The Captains consult to fall upon the Enemy.

Mr. *Conscience* the Preacher, he also did his utmost to keep all his good Documents alive upon the Hearts of the People of *Mansoul*.

Well, a while after, the *Captains* and stout ones of the Town of *Mansoul* agreed, and resolved upon a

Time to make a Sally out upon the Camp of *Diabolus*, and this muſt be done in the Night; and there was the Folly of *Manſoul* (for the Night is always the beſt for the Enemy, but the worſt for *Manſoul* to fight in) but yet they would do it, their Courage was ſo high, their laſt Victory alſo ſtill ſtuck in their Memories.

They fight in the Night.

Who do lead the Van.

So the Night appointed being come, the Prince's brave *Captains* caſt Lots who ſhould lead the Van in this new and deſperate Expedition againſt *Diabolus* and againſt his *Diabolonian* Army, and the Lot fell to *Captain Credence*, to *Captain Experience*, and to *Captain Googhope* to lead the *Forlornhope*. (This *Captain Experience* the Prince created ſuch when himſelf did reſide in the Town of *Manſoul*;) ſo, as I ſaid they made their Sally out upon the Army that lay in the Siege againſt them; and their Hap was to fall in with the main Body of their Enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his Men being expertly accuſtomed to Night-work took the Alarm preſently, and were as ready to give them Battel, as if they had ſent them word of their coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and Blows were hard on every ſide, the *Hell Drum* alſo was beat moſt furiouſly, while the Trumpets of the Prince moſt ſweetly ſounded. And thus the Battel was joined and *Captain Inſatiable* looked to the Enemies Carriages and waited when he ſhould receive ſome Prey.

How they fall on.

They fight bravely.

The Prince's *Captains* fought it ſtoutly, beyond what indeed could be expected they ſhould; they Wounded many, they made the whole Army of *Diabolus* to make a Retreat. But I cannot tell how, but the brave *Captain Credence*, *Captain Goodhope*, and *Captain Experience*, as they were upon the Purſuit, cutting down, and following hard after the Enemy in the Rear, *Captain Credence* ſtumbled and fell, by which he caught ſo great a Hurt, that he could not riſe, the *Captain Experience* did help him up, at which the Men were put in Diſorder; the *Captain* alſo was full of Pain, that he could not forbear but aloud cry out; at this the other two *Captains* fainted, ſuppoſing that *Captain Credence* had received his Mortal Wound: Their Men alſo were more diſordered, and had no Luſt to fight. Now *Diabolus* being very

Captain Credence hurt.

The reſt of the Captains faint.

ſerv

rving though at this time as yet he was put to the orſt, perceiving that an *Halt* vvas made among the en that were the Purſuers, what does he, but taking for granted, that the *Captains* were either wound- or dead; he therefore at firſt makes a ſtand, then es about, and ſo comes up upon the Prince's Army th as much of his Fury as Hell could help him and his hap was to fall in juſt among the three ptains; *Captain Credence*, *Captain Goodhope*, and ptain *Experience*, and did cut wound, and pierce em ſo dreadfully, that what through Diſcourage- nt, what through Diſorder, and what through the ounds that now they had received, and alſo the loſs much Blood, they ſcarce were able, though they d for their Power the three beſt Bands in *Manſoul*, get ſafe into the Hold again.

Diabolus takes courage.

The Prince's Forces beaten.

Now when the Body of the Prince's Army ſaw how ſe three *Captains* were put to the worſt, they ought it their Wiſdom to make as ſafe and good a treat as they could, and ſo returned by the Sally rt again, and ſo there was an end of this preſent tion. But *Diabolus* was ſo fluſht with the Nights- rk, that he promiſed himſelf in few Days, an eaſie d compleat Conqueſt over the Town of *Manſoul*; erefore on the Day following he comes up to the es thereof with great Boldneſs, and demands En- ance, and that forthwith they deliver themſelves to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that re within, they began to be ſomewhat briſk, as we ll ſhew afterwards)

Satan ſometimes makes Saints eat their Words.

Diabolus fluſht.

He Demands the Town.

The Lord Mayor's Anſwer.

But the valiant Lord *Mayor* replied, *That what he he muſt get by Force, for as long as* Emmanuel *their ince was alive (though he at preſent was not ſo with m as they wiſht) they ſhould never conſent to yield nſoul up to another.*

Brave Willbewill's Speech.

And with that the Lord *Willbewill* ſtood up, and d, 'Diabolus, thou Maſter of the Den, and Ene- ny to all that is good, we poor Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*, are too well acquainted with thy Rule and Government, and with the End of theſe Things, that for certain will follow ſubmitting to hee to do it. Wherefore though a while we were

'without Knowledge we ſuffered thee to take us (a
'the Bird that ſaw not the Snare, fell into the Hand
'of the Fowler) yet ſince we have been turned fro
'Darkneſs to Light, we have alſo been turned from t
'Power of Satan to God. And though through t
'Subtilty, and alſo the Subtilty of the *Diabolonia*
'within, we have ſuſtained much Loſs, and al
'plunged our ſelves into much Perplexity, yet giv
'up our ſelves, lay down our Arms, and yield to
'horrid a Tyrant as thou, we ſhall not; die upon t
'place we chuſe rather to do. Beſides, we ha
'Hopes that in time Deliverance will come fro
'Court unto us, and therefore we yet will maint
'a War againſt thee,

The Captains encouraged.

This brave Speech of the Lord *Willbewill*, with th alſo of the Lord *Mayor*, did ſomewhat abate the bol neſs of *Diabolus*, though it kindled the Fury of h Rage. It alſo ſuccoured the Townſmen and Captain yea, it was as a Plaiſter to the brave *Captain Creden* his Wound; for you muſt know that a brave Spec *now*, when the Captains of the Town, with the Men of War, came home Routed, and when the En my took Courage and Boldneſs at the Succeſs that had obtained, to draw up to the Walls, and dema Enterance, as he did, was in ſeaſon, and alſo adva tageous.

The Lord *Willbewill* alſo did play the Man with for while the *Captains* and Soldiers were in the Fiel he was in Arms in the Town, and where ever by hi there was a *Diabolonian* found, they were forced to fe the weight of his heavy Hand, and alſo the edge of penetrating Sword; many therefore of the *Diabolonia* he Wounded, as the Lord *Cavel*, the Lord *Brisk*, t Lord *Pragmatick*, and the Lord *Murmur*; ſeveral a of the meaner ſort he did ſorely maim, though the cannot at this time an Account be givan you of a that he ſlew out right. The Cauſe, or rather the a vantage that my Lord *Willbewill* had at this time to thus, was, for that the Captains were gone out to fig the Enemy in the Field. For now, thought the *Di bolonians* within, is our time to ſtir and make an U roar in the Town; what do they therefore but qui

get themſelves into a *Body*, and fall forthwith to *Hurricaining* in *Manſoul*, as if now nothing but Whirl-wind and Tempeſt ſhould be there; wherefore as I aid, he takes his Opportunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting and ſlaſhing with Courage that was undaunted, at which the *Diabolonians* with all Haſt diſperſed themſelves to their Holds, and my Lord to his place as before. Willbe-will's *Gallantry.*

This brave Act of my Lord did ſomewhat *Revange* the wroug done by *Diabolus* to the *Captains*, and alſo did let them know, that *Manſoul* was not to be parted with, for the Loſs of a Victory or two; wherefore the Wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to Boaſting, I mean, in Compariſon of what he would have done if the *Diabolonians* had put the Town to the ſame plight, to which he had put the *Captains*. *Nothing like Faith to cruſh* Diabolus.

Well, *Diabolus* yet reſolves to have the other Bout with *Manſoul*; for, thought he, ſince I beat them once, I may beat them twice: Wherefore he commanded his Men to be ready at ſuch an Hour of the Night to make a freſh Aſſault upon the Town, and he gave it out in ſpecial that they ſhould bend all their Force againſt *Feelgate*, and attempt to break into the Town through that: The Word that then he did give to his Officers and Soldiers, was *Hell fire*. And ſaid he, if we break in upon them, as I wiſh we do, either with ſome, or with all our Force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the Word. And let nothing be heard in the Town of *Manſoul*, but *Hell fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire.* The *Drummer* was alſo to beat without ceaſing, and the Standard bearers were to diſplay their Colours; the Soldiers too were to put on what Courage they could, and to ſee that they played Manfully their Parts againſt the Town. *He tries what he can do upon the ſenſe and feeling of the Chriſtian.*

So the Night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the Work, he ſuddenly makes his Aſſault upon *Feel-gate*, and after he had a while ſtruged there, he throws the Gate wide open. For the truth is, thoſe Gates were but weak, and ſo moſt eaſily made to yeild. When *Diabolus* had thus far made his Attempt, he placed his *Captains*, to wit, *Torment* and *No-eaſe* there; ſo he attempted to preſs for- Feel gate *but weak.*

ward, but the Prince's *Captains* came down upon hi
and made his Entrance more difficult than he desire
And to speak Truth, they made what Resistance th
could; but the three of their best and most valie
When these three Captains are disabled, what can the rest do for the Town of Mansoul
Captains being wounded, and by their Wounds ma
much uncapable of doing the Town that Service th
would, (and all the rest having more than the
Hands full of the *Doubters*, and their *Captains* that d
follow *Diabolus*) they were over powered with For
nor could they keep them out of the Town Wherefo
the Prince's Men and their Captains betook the
selves to the Castle, as to the strong-hold of t
Town: And this they did partly for their own S
curity, partly for the Security of the Town, and pa
ly, or rather chiefly to preserve to *Emmanuel* the p
rogative-Royal of *Mansoul*, for so was the Castle
Mansoul.

The *Captains* therefore being fled into the Cast
the Enemy without much Resistance, possess the
selves of the rest of the Town, and spreading the
selves as they went, into every Corner, they cried o
as they marched, according to the Command of t
Tyrant, *Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire*; so that nothi
for a while throughout the Town of *Mansoul* could
The sad fruits of Apostacy.
heard, but the direful Noise of *Hell-fire*, together wi
the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum. And now did t
Clouds hang black over *Mansoul*, nor to Reason, d
any thing but Ruin seem to attend it. *Diabolus* a
quartered his Soldiers in the Houses of the Inhabita
of the Town of *Mansoul*. Yea, the *Subordin*
Preacher's House, was as full of these Outlandi
Doubters as ever it could hold; and so was my Lo
Mayor's, and my Lord *Willbewill*'s also, Yea, whe
was there a Corner, a Cottage, a Barn, or a Hogsti
that now was not full of these Vermin? Yea, th
turned the Men of the Town out of their Houses, a
would lye in their Beds, and sit at their Tables the
selves. Ah, poor *Mansoul!* now thou feelest t
Fruits of Sin, and what Venom was in the flatteri
Words of Mr. *Carnal Security*! They made great H
vock of whatever they laid their Hands on; yea, th
fired the Town in several places; many young Ch
dre

dren also were by them dashed in Pieces; yea, those that were yet unborn they destroyed in their Mothers Wombs; For you must needs think that it could not now be otherwise; for what Conscience, what Pity, what Bowels or Compassion can any expect at the Hands of Outlandish *Doubters*? Many in *Mansoul* that were *Women*, both young and old, they Forced, Ravished, and Beastlike abused, so that they swooned, miscarried, and many of them died, and so lay at the top of every Street, and in all by places of the Town. *Guilt. Good and tender Thoughts. Holy conceptions of Good*

And now did *Mansoul* seem to be nothing but a Den of Dragoons, an Emblem of Hell, and a place of total Darkness. Now did *Mansoul* lie (almost) like the barren Wilderness; nothing but Nettles, Bryars, Thorns, Weeds and stinking Things seemed now to cover the Face of *Mansoul*. I told you before how that these *Diabolonian* Doubters turned the Men of *Mansoul* out of their Beds, & now I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almost brained many of them, Many did, I say, yea, most if not all of them. Mr. *Conscience* they so wounded, yea, and his Wounds so fester'd, that he could have no Ease Day nor Night, but lay as if continually upon a Rack (but that *Shaddai* Rules all, certainly they had slain him out right) My Lord *Mayor* they so abused, that they almost put out his Eyes; and had not my Lord *Willbewill* got into the Castle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon him (as his *Heart* now stood) to be one of the very worst that was in *Mansoul* against *Diabolus* and his Crew. And indeed he hath shewed himself a Man and more of his Exploits you will hear of afterwards. *Rest. Sad Work among the Townsmen. Satan has a particular Spite against a Sanctified Will.*

Now a Man might have walked for many Days together in *Mansoul*, and scarce have seen *one* in the Town that look'd like a Religious Man. Oh the fearful State of *Mansoul* now! now every Corner swarmed with Outlandish *Doubters*; Red Coats and black Coats walked the Town by clusters, and filled up all the Houses with hideous Noises, vain Songs, lying Stories, and blasphemous Language against *Shaddai* and his Son. Now also those *Diabolonians* that lurked in the Walls, and Dens, and Holes that were in the Town of *Mansoul*, *Thought The Soul full of idle Thoughts and Blasphemies.*

foul, came forth and ſhewed themſelves; yea, walke with open Face in Company with the *Doubters* tha were in *Manſoul*. Yea, they had more Boldneſs no to walk the Streets, to haunt the Houſes, and to ſhe themſelves abroad, than had any of the Honeſt Inha bitants of the new woful Town of *Manſoul*.

But *Diabolus* and his Outlandiſh Men were not a Peace in *Manſoul*; for they were not there entertain ed as were the Captains and Forces of *Emmanuel* the Townſmen did browbeat them what they could Nor did they partake or make Deſtruction of any o the Neceſſaries of *Manſoul*, but that which they ſeize on againſt the Townſmens *will*; what they could the hid from them, and what they could not, they had wit an ill will. They, poor Hearts, had rather have ha their Room than their Company; but they were a preſent their *Captives* and their *Captives* for the preſen they were forced to be, But I ſay, they diſcountenanc ed them as much as they were able, and ſhewed the all the diſlike that they could.

Rom. 7.

The Captains alſo from the *Caſtle* did hold them i continual Play with their Slings, to the chaſing an freting of the Minds of the Enemies, True, *Diabolu* made a great many Attempts to have broken open th Gates of the *Caſtle*, but Mr. *Godlyfear* was made th Keeper of that; and he was a Man of Courage, Con duct, and Valour, that 'twas in vain as long as Lif laſted within him, to think to do that Work, thoug moſtly deſired; wherefore all the Attempts that *Dia bolus* made againſt him, were Fruitleſs; (I have wiſh ed ſometimes that that Man had had the whole Rul of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Mr. Godly fear *is made Keeper of the Caſtle-gates.*

Well this was the Condition of the Town of *Man ſoul* for about two Years and an half; the Body of th Town was the ſeat of War; the People of the Tow were driven into Holes, and the Glory of *Manſou* was laid in the Duſt; what reſt *then* could be to th Inhabitants, what Peace could *Manſoul* have, an what Sun could ſhine upon it? Had the Enemy lai ſo long without in the Plain againſt the Town it had been enough to have famiſhed them; bu now when they ſhall be within, when the Tow ſhal

The Town of Manſoul *the Seat of War.*

hall be their Tent, their Trench, and Fort againſt he Caſtle that was in the Town, when the Town hall be againſt the Town, and ſhall ſerve to be a Defence to the Enemies of her Strength and Life: I ſay, when they ſhall make uſe of the Forts and Town-holds, to ſecure themſelves in, even till they ſhall take, Spoil, and Demoliſh the Caſtle, this was Terrible; and yet this was now the State of the Town of *Manſoul*.

After the Town of *Manſoul* had been in this ſad and lamentable Condition for ſo long a Time as I have told you, and no Petitions that they preſented their Prince with (all this while) could prevail; the Inhabitants of the Town, to wit, the Elders and Chief of *Manſoul*, gathered together, and after ſome time ſpent in condoling their Miſerable State, and this miſerable Judgment coming upon them, they agreed together to draw up yet another Petition and to ſend it away to *Emmanuel* for Relief. But Mr. *Godlyfear* ſtood up, and anſwered, That he knew that his Lord the Prince never did, nor ever would receive a Petition for theſe Matters from the hand of any whoever, unleſs the Lord *Secretary*'s Hand was to it, (and this, quoth he, is the Reaſon that you prevailed not all this while.) Then they ſaid, they would draw up one, and get the Lord *Secretary*'s Hand unto it. But Mr. *Godlyfear* anſwered again, that he knew alſo that the Lord *Secretary* would not ſet his Hand to any Petitition that himſelf had not an hand in compoſing and drawing up; and beſides, ſaid he, the Prince doth know my Lord *Secretary*'s Hand from all the Hands in the World; wherefore he cannot be deceived by any Pretence whatever; wherefore my Advice is, that you go to my Lord and implore him to lend you his Aid (now he did yet abide in the Caſtle where all the Captains and Men at Arms were.)

Heart.

Mr. Godly-fear's Advice about drawing up a Petition to the Prince.

So they heartily thanked Mr. *Godlyfear*, took is Counſel, and did as he had bidden them; ſo they went and came to my Lord, and made known the Cauſe of their coming to him: To wit, that ſince *Manſoul* was in ſo deplorable a Condition, his Highneſs would be pleaſed to undertake to draw up a Petition for them to *Emmanuel*, the Son of the mighty *Shaddai*, and to their King and his Father, by him. Then

The Secretary employed to draw up a Petition for Mansoul.

Then said the *Secretary* to them, *What Petition is that you would have me draw up for you?* But they said Our Lord knows best the State and Condition of the Town of *Mansoul*, and how we are backsliden and degenerated from the Prince; thou also knowest who come up to War against us, and how *Mansoul* is now the Seat of War. My Lord knows moreover what barbarous Usages our Men, Women, and Children have suffered at their Hands, and how our home-bred *Diabolonians* do walk now with more Boldness than dare the Townsmen in the Streets of *Mansoul*. Let our Lord therefore according to the Wisdom of God that is in him, draw up a Petition for his poor Servants to our Prince *Emmanuel*. *Well*, said the Lord *Secretary*, *I will draw up a Petition for you, and will also set my Hand thereto.* Then said they, But where shall we call for it at the Hand of the Lord? But he answered, *Your selves must be present at the doing of it. Yea, you must put your Desires to it. True, the Hand and Pen shall be mine, but the Ink and Paper must be yours, else how can you say it is your Petition? Nor have I need to Petition for my self, because I have not offended.*

He also added as followeth: *No Petition goes from me in my Name to the Prince, and so to his Father by him, but when the People that are chiefly concerned therein, do join in* Heart *and* Soul *in the Matter, such That must be inserted therein.*

The Petition drawn up and sent to Emmanuel *by the Hand of Captain* Credence.

So they did heartily agree with the Sentence of the Lord, & a Petition was forthwith drawn up for them. But now who should carry it, that was the next. But the *Secretary* advised that Captain *Credence* should carry it, for he was a well spoken Man. They therefore called for him, and propounded to him the Business. Well, said the Captain, I gladly accept of the Motion and though I am lame, I will do this Business for you with as much Speed, and as well as I can.

The Contents of their Petition.

The Contents of the Petition were to this Purpose.

'O our Lord, and Soveraign Prince *Emmanuel*, 'the Potent, the long-suffering Prince: Grace is 'poured into thy Lips, and to thee belongs Mercy 'and Forgiveness, though we have rebelled against

the

thee. We who are no more worthy to be called thy *Manſoul*, nor yet fit to partake of common Benefites, do beſeech thee, and thy Father by thee to do away our Tranſgreſſions. We confeſs that thou mighteſt caſt us away for them, but do it not for thy Name ſake; let the Lord rather take an Opportunity at our miſerable Condition, to let out his Bowels and Compaſſion to us; we are compaſſed on every ſide, Lord our own Back-ſlidings reprove us; our *Diabolonians* within our Town fright us, and the Army of the Angel of the Bottomleſs-Pit diſtreſſes us. Thy Grace can be our Salvation, and whither to go but to thee we know not.

'Furthermore, O Gracious Prince, we have weakned our Captains, and they are diſcouraged, ſick, and of late ſome of them grievouſly worſted, and beaten out of the Field by the Power and Force of the Tyrant. Yea, even thoſe of our Captains, in whoſe Valour we did formerly uſe to put moſt of our Confidence, they are as Wounded Men. Beſides, Lord, our Enemies are lively, and they are ſtrong, they vaunt and boaſt themſelves, and do threaten to part us among themſelves for a Bootty. They are fallen alſo upon us, Lord, with many Thouſand *Doubters* ſuch as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all Grim looked, and unmerciful ones, and they bid Defiance to us and thee.

'Our Wiſdom is gone, our Power is gone, becauſe thou art departed from us, nor have we what we may call ours but Sin, Shame, and Confuſion of Face for Sin. Take Pity upon us, O Lord, take Pity upon us thy miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, and ſave us out of the Hands of our Enemies. *Amen.*

This Petition as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord *Secretary*, and carried to the Court by the brave and moſt ſtout Captain *Credence*. Now he carried it out at *Mouthgate*, for that as I ſaid, was the Sally-port of the Town; and he went and came to *Emmanuel* with it. Now how it came, out I do not know, but for certain it did, and that ſo far as to reach the Ears of *Diabolus*. Thns I conclude, becauſe that the Tyrant had it preſently by the End, and charged the Town

Satan cannot abide Prayer.

Town of *Manſoul* with it, ſaying, *Thou Rebellious and Stubborn-hearted* Manſoul; *I will make thee to leave off Petitioning; art thou yet for Petitioning? I will make thee to live.* Yea, he alſo knew who the Meſſenger was, that carried the Petition to the Prince, and it made him both to Fear and Rage.

Wherefore he commanded that his *Drum* ſhould be beat again, a thing that *Manſoul* could not abide to hear; but when *Diabolus* will have his *Drum* beat, *Manſoul* muſt abide the Noiſe. Well, the Drum was beat, and the *Diabolonians* were gathered together.

Then ſaid *Diabolus*, *O ye ſtout* Diabolonians, *be it known unto you, that there is a Treachery hatcht againſt us in the Rebellious Town of* Manſoul; *for albeit the Town is in our Poſſeſſion, as you ſee, yet theſe miſerable* Manſoulians *have attempted to dare, and have been ſo hardy as yet to ſend to the Court to* Emmanuel *for Help.* *Poor* Manſoul. *I give you to underſtand, that ye may yet know how to carry it to the wretched Town of* Manſoul. *Wherefore, O my Truſty* Diabolonians, *I command that yet more and more ye diſtreſs this Town of* Manſoul, *and vex it with your* Wiles, *Raviſh their Women, Deflower their Virgins, Slay their Children, Brain their Ancients, Fire their Town, and what other Miſchief you can; and let this be the reward of the* Manſoulians *from me, for their deſperate Rebellions againſt me.*

This you ſee was the Charge, but ſomething ſtept in betwixt that and Execution, for as yet there was but little more done than to Rage.

Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done thus, he went the next way up to the Caſtle-gates, and demanded that upon pain of Death, the Gates ſhould be opened to him, and that Enterance ſhould be given him and his Men that followed after. To whom Mr. *Godlyfear* replied, (for he it was that had the Charge of that Gate) 'That the Gate ſhould not be opened unto him 'nor to the Men that followed after him. *He ſaid* '*moreover*, That *Manſoul* when ſhe had ſuffered a while *Satan cannot abide Faith.* 'ſhould be made Perfect, Strengthened and Settled. Then ſaid *Diabolus*, 'Deliver me then the Men 'that have Petitioned againſt me, eſpecially Captain '*Credence* that carried it to your Prince, deliver that 'Varlet into my Hands, and I will depart from the 'Town.

The

Then up ſtarts a *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name was Mr. *Fooling*, and ſaid, 'My Lord offereth you fair, 'tis better for you that one Man Periſh, than that your whole *Manſoul* ſhould be undone. *Mr.* Fooling.

But Mr. *Godlyfear* made him this Replication How loug will *Manſoul* be kept out of the Dungeon, when ſhe hath given up her Faith to *Diabolus*? As good loſe the Town, as loſe Captain *Credence*; for if one be gone, the other muſt follow. But to that Mr. *Fooling* ſaid nothing.

Then did my Lord *Mayor* Reply, and ſaid, 'O thou devouring Tyrant, be it known unto thee, we ſhall hearken to none of thy Words, we are reſolved to reſiſt thee, as long as a Captain, a Man, a Sling, and a Stone to throw at thee, ſhall be found in the Town of *Manſoul*. But *Diabolus* Anſwered, 'Do you Hope, do you Wait, do you Look for Help and Deliverance? You have ſent to *Emmanuel*, but your Wickedneſs ſticks too cloſe in your Skirts, to let Innocent Prayers come out of your Lips. Think you, that you ſhall be Prevailers and Proſper in this Deſign? You will fail in your Wiſh, you will fail in your Attempts; for 'tis not only I, but your *Emmanuel* is againſt you. Yea, it is he that hath ſent me againſt you to Subdue you; for what then do you hope, or by what Meens will you eſcape? Diabolus *Rages.*

Then ſaid the Lord *Mayor*, *We have ſinned indeed, that ſhall be no help to thee, for our* Emmanuel *hath id it, and that in great Faithfulneſs. And him that meth to me, I will in no wiſe caſt out. He hath alſo told (O our Enemy) that all manner of Sin and Blaſphe- ſhall be forgiven to the Sons of Men. Therefore we ve not Deſpair, but will Look for, Wait for, and Hope Deliverance ſtill.* The Lord Mayor's Speech *juſt at the time of the return of Captain* Credence

Now by this time Captain *Credence* was returned d come from the Court from *Emmanuel* to the Caſtle *Manſoul*, and he returned to them with a Pacquet. my Lord *Mayor* hearing that Captain *Credence* was me, withdrew himſelf from the Noiſe of the Roar- of the Tyrant, and left him to Yell at the Wall of e Town, or againſt the Gates of the Caſtle. So he me up to the Captain's Lodgings, and Saluted him,

he

he asked him of his Welfare, and what was the beſt News at Court? But when he asked Captain *Credence* that, the Water ſtood in his Eyes. Then ſaid the Captain, Cheer up, my Lord, for all will be well in Time. And with that he firſt produced his Pacquet, and laid it by, but that the Lord *Mayor*, and the reſt of the Captains took for a ſign of good Tidings (Now a Seaſon of Grace being come, he ſent for all the Captains and Elders of the Town, that were here and there in their Lodgings in the Caſtle, and upon their Guard, to let them know that Captain *Credence* was returned from the Court, and that he had ſomething in General, and ſomething in Special to Comuunicate to them.) So they all came up to him, and Saluted him, and asked him concerning his Journey, and what was the beſt News at the Court? And he Anſwered them, as he had done the Lord *Mayor* before, that all would be well at laſt. Now when the Captain had thus Saluted them, he opened his *Pacquet*, and then did draw out his ſeveral Notes, for thoſe he had ſent for. And the firſt Note was for my Lord *Mayor* wherein was ſignified.

A Sign of Goodneſs.

The Pacquet opened.

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

'That the Prince *Emmanuel* had taken it well, that
'my Lord *Mayor* had been ſo True and Truſty in his
'Office, and the great Concern that lay upon him for
'the Town and People of *Manſoul*. Alſo he bid him
'to know, that he took it well that he had been
'Bold for his Prince *Emmanuel*, and had engaged
'Faithfully in his Cauſe againſt *Diabolus*. He alſo
'Signified at the cloſe of his Letter, that he ſhould
'ſhortly receive his Reward.

A Note for the Lord Willbe-will.

The ſecond Note that came out, was for the Noble Lord *Willbewill*, wherein there was ſignified, 'That
'his Prince *Emmanuel* did well underſtand how Va-
'ant and Couragious he had been for the Honour of his
'Lord, now in his Abſence, and when his Name was
'under Contempt by *Diabolus*. There was ſignified
'alſo, that his Prince had taken it well that he had
'been ſo Faithful to the Town of *Manſoul*, in his keep-
'ing of ſo ſtrict a Hand and Eye over, and ſo ſtrict a
'Rein upon the Necks of the *Diabolonians* that do
'ſtill ly Lurking in their ſeveral Holes in the ſame
'Town of *Manſoul*.

'He ſignified moreover how that he underſtood that my Lord had with his own Hand done great Execution upon ſome of the Chief of the Rebels there, to the great Diſcouragment of the adverſe Party, and to the good Example of the whole Town of *Manſoul*, and that ſhortly his Lordſhip ſhould have his Reward.

The third Note came out for the *Subordinate Preacher*, wherein was ſignified, 'That his Prince took it well from him, that he had ſo Honeſtly, and ſo Faithfully performed his Office, and Executed the Truſt committed to him by his Lord, while he Exhorted, Rebuked, and For-warned *Manſoul* according to the Laws of the Town. He ſignified moreover, that he took well at his Hand, that he called to Faſting, to Sacloth and Aſhes, when *Manſoul* was under her Revolt. Alſo that he called for the Aid of the Captain *Boanerges*, to help in ſo weighty Work, and that ſhortly he alſo ſhould receive his Reward. *A Note for the Subordinate Preacher.*

The fourth Note came out for Mr. *Godlyfear*, wherein his Lord thus Signified, 'That his Lordſhip obſerved, that he was the firſt of all the Men in *Manſoul*, that Detected Mr. *Carnal Security*, as the only one that through his Subtilty and Cunning, had obtained for *Diabolus* a Defection and Decay of Goodneſs in the Bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*. Moreover, his Lordſhip gave him to underſtand; that he ſtill remembered his Tears and Mourning for the State of *Manſoul*. It was alſo obſerved by the ſame Note, that his Lord took notice of his Detecting of this Mr. *Carnal Security*, at his own Table among his Gueſts, in his own Houſe, and that in the midſt of his Jolliteſs, even while he was ſeeking to perfect his Villanies againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. *Emmanuel* alſo took Notice, that this Reverend Perſon Mr. *Godlyfear*, ſtood ſtoutly to it at the Gates of the Caſtle againſt all the Threats and Attempts of the Tyrant, and that he had put the Townſmen in a way to make their Petition to their Prince, ſo as that he might Accept thereof, and as that they might obtain an Anſwer of Peace; and that therefore ſhortly he ſhould receive his Reward. *A Note for Mr. Godlyfear.*

After

A Note for the Town of Manſoul.

After all this, there was yet produced a Note whi was Written to the whole Town of *Manſoul*, where they perceived, 'That their Lord took Notice of the 'ſo often repeating of Petitions to him, and that th 'ſhould ſee more of the Fruits of ſuch their Doings 'Time to come. Their Prince did alſo therein t 'them, That he took it well that their Heart a 'Mind now at laſt, abode fixed upon Him and H 'Ways, though *Diabolus* had made ſuch Inrods up 'them, and that neither Flatteries on the one Han 'nor Hardſhips on the other, could make them yei 'to ſerve his cruel Deſigns. There was alſo inſer 'ed at the Bottom of this Note, 'That his Lordſh 'had left the Town of *Manſoul* in the Hands of t 'Lord *Secretary*, and under the Conduct of Capta 'Credence, ſaying, Beware that you yet yeild yo 'ſelves unto their Governance and in due Time y 'ſhall receive your Reward.

Captain Credence *retires to the Lord* Secretary's *Lodgings.*

So after the brave Captain *Credence* had deliver his Notes to thoſe to whom they belonged, he Retire himſelf to my Lord *Secretary*'s Lodgings, and the ſpends Time in Converſing with him; for th two were very great one with another, and did deed know more, how Things would go with M *ſoul*, than did all the Townſmen beſides. The Lo *Secretary* alſo Loved the Captain *Credence* dearly; y many a good Bit was ſent him from my Lord's Tabl alſo he might have a ſhew of Countenance, when t reſt of *Manſoul* lay under the Clouds; ſo after ſo Time for Converſe was ſpent, the Captain betook hi ſelf to his Chambers to reſt. But it was not long aft but my Lord did ſend for the Captain again; ſo t Captain came to him, and they greeted one anoth with uſual Salutations. Then ſaid the *Captain* to t Lord *Secretary*, What hath my Lord to ſay to his S vant? So the Lord *Secretary* took him and had him ſide, and after a ſign or two of more Favour, he ſai

Captain Credence *made the Lord* Lieutenant *over all the Forces in* Manſoul.

I have made thee the Lord's Lieutenant over all the For in Manſoul; *ſo that from this Day forward, all Men* Manſoul *ſhall be at thy Word, and thou ſhalt be he th ſhall Lead in, and that ſhall Lead out* Manſoul. *Thou ſh there*

Wherefore manage according to thy Place, the War for thy Prince, and for the Town of Mansoul, *against the Force and Power of* Diabolus, *and at thy Command shall the rest of the Captains be.*

Now the Townsmen began to perceive what Interest the Captain had, both with the Court, and also with the Lord *Secretary* in *Mansoul*; for no Man before could speed when sent, nor bring such good News from *Emanuel* as he; Wherefore what do they, after some Lamentation, that they made no more use of him in their Distresses, but send by their *Subordinate Preacher* to the Lord *Secretary*, to desire him that all that ever they were and had, might be put under the Government, Care, Custody, and Conduct of Captain *Credence*.

The Town of Mansoul craves that she may be under the Conduct of Captain Credence

So their Preacher went and did his Errand, and received this Answer from the Mouth of his Lord, that Captain *Credence* should be the great Doer in all the King's Army, against the King's Enemies, and also for the Welfare of *Mansoul*. So he bowed to the ground, and Thanked his Lordship, and returned and told his News to the Townsfolk. But all this was done with all imaginable Secresie, because the Foes had yet great Strength in the Town. But,

To return to our Story again: When *Diabolus* saw himself thus boldly Confronted by the Lord *Mayor*, and perceived the Stoutness of Mr. *Godlyfear*, he fell into a Rage, and forthwith called a Council of War, that he might be Revenged on *Mansoul*. So all the Princes of the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity* at the Head of them, with all the Captains of his Army. So they Consult what to do, now the Effect and Conclusion of the Concil that Day, was, how they might take the Castle, because they could not conclude themselves Masters of the Town, so long as that was in the Possession of their Enemies. So one Advised this Way, and another Advised that; but when they could not agree in their Verdict *Apollyon* that President of the Council stood up, and thus he began: My Brotherhood (quoth he) I have two Things to Propound unto you, and my first is this, Let us withdraw our selves from the Town into the Plain

Diabolus Rages.

'again, for our Preſence here will do us no good, b
'cauſe the Caſtle is yet in our Enemies Hands, nor
'it poſſible that we ſhould take that, ſo long as ſo ma
'brave Captains are in it, and that this bold Fello
'*Godlyfear* is made Keeper of the Gates of it.

Now when we have withdrawn our ſelves into t
Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of ſo
little Eaſe, and it may be of their own accord they
gain may begin to be Remiſs, and even their ſo bei
will give them a bigger Blow, than we can poſſib
Look to it give them our ſelves. But if that ſhould fail, o
Manſoul. going forth of the Town may draw the Captains o
after us, and you know what it coſt them, when
Fought them in the Field before. Beſides, can we b
draw them out into the Field, we may lay an Ambu
behind the Town, which ſhall when they are co
forth Abroad, ruſh in and take Poſſeſſion of the Caſt
But *Beelzebub* ſtood up and Replied, ſaying, 'Tis
poſſible to draw them all off from the Caſtle; fo
you may be ſure, will ly there to keep that; wherefo
it will be in Vain thus to Attempt, unleſs we were ſ
that they will come out. He therefore concluded, t
what was done, muſt be done by ſome other Means. A
the moſt likely Means, that the greateſt of their He
could Invent, was that which *Apollyon* had Adviſed
before, to wit, to get the Townſmen again to Sin. F
ſaid he, it is not our being in the Town, nor in
Field, nor our Fighting, nor our Killing of their M
that can make us the Maſters of *Manſoul*; for ſo lo
Look to it as one in the Town is able to lift up his Finger aga
Manſoul. us, *Emmanuel* will take their Parts, and if he ſhall t
their Parts, we know what Time a Day it will with
Wherefore for my Part, quoth he, there is in
Judgment, no Way to bring them into Bond ge to
2 Pet. 2. like Inventing a Way to make them Sin. Had
18, 19, ſaid he, left all our *Doubters* at Home, we had d
20, 21. as well as we have done now, unleſs we could h
made them the Maſters and Governours of the Ca
for *Doubters* at a Diſtance, are but like Objections
fell'd with Arguments. Indeed can we but get t
into the Hold, and make them Poſſeſſors of that,
Day will be our own. Let us therefore withdraw
ſe

elves into the Plain, (not expecting that the Captains
n *Manſoul* ſhould follow us, but yet I ſay let us do this,
nd before we do ſo, let us Adviſe again with our
rufty *Diabolonians* that are yet in their Holds of
Manſoul, and ſet them to Work to Betray the Town
us; for they indeed muſt do it, or it will be left un-
one for ever. By theſe Sayings of *Beelzebub*, (for I
ink 'twas he that gave this Counſel) the whole Con-
ave was forced to be of his Opinion, to wit, that the
y to get the Caſtle, was to get the Town to Sin. *Look to it*
hen they fell to Inventing, by what Means they *Manſoul.*
ght do this Thing.

Then *Lucifer* ſtood up and ſaid, ' The Counſel of
Beelzebub is Pertinent; now the Way to bring this
o paſs, in my Opinion, is this: Let us withdraw our
Force from the Town of *Manſoul*, let us do this, and
et us Terrifie them no more, either with Summons
r Threats, or with the Noiſe of our Drum, or any
ther Awakening Means. Only let us ly in the
ield at a Diſtance, and be as if we regarded them
ot(for Frights I ſee do but Awaken them, and
ake them more ſtand to their Arms) I have alſo
nother Stratagem in my Head, you know *Manſoul*
a Market-Town, and a Town that delights in Com-
erce; what therefore if ſome of our *Diabolonians*
all Feign themſelves far Country Men, and ſhall
o out and bring to the Market of *Manſoul*, ſome of
r Wares to Sell, and what Matter at what Rates
ey Sell their Wares, though it be but for half the
orth. Now let thoſe that thus ſhall Trade in their
arket, be thoſe that are Witty and True to us,
d I will lay my *Crown* to Pawn it will do. There
e Two that are come to my Thoughts already,
at I think will be Arch at this Work, and they are
r. *Penny-wiſe Pound-fooliſh*, and Mr. *Getith'-tun-*
ed and *Loſe-ith'-ſhire*; nor is this Man with the
g Name at all Inferior to the other. What alſo
you join with them Mr. *Sweet-world* and Mr. *Pre-* *Look to it.*
t-good, they are Men that are Civil and Cun- *Rev. 3. 17.*
ng, but our true Friends and Helpers. Let thoſe
th as many more, engage in this Buſineſs for us,
d let *Manſoul* be taken up in much Buſineſs, and

Heart. ‘ let them grow Full and Rich; and this is the Way
‘ get Ground of them; Remember ye not, that th
‘ we prevailed upon *Laodicea*, and how many at pr
‘ ſent do we hold in this Snare? Now when they b
‘ gin to grow full, they will forget their Miſery, a
‘ if we ſhall not Affright them, they may happen
‘ fall Aſleep, and ſo be got to Neglect their To
‘ Watch, their Caſtle-Watch, as well as their Wa
‘ at the Gates.

‘ Yea, may we not by this Means, ſo Cumber *M*
‘ *ſoul* with Aboundance, that they ſhall be forced
‘ make of their Caſtle a *Ware-houſe*, in ſtead o
‘ Garriſon fortified againſt us, and a Receptacle
‘ Men of War. Thus if we get our Goods and C
‘ modities thither, I reckon the Caſtle is more t
‘ half ours. Beſides, could we ſo order it, That t
‘ ſhould be filled with ſuch kind of Wares, then if
‘ made a ſudden Aſſault upon them, it would be
Luk. 8. 14. ‘ for the Captains to take Shelter there. Do you
‘ know that of the Parable, The Deceitfulneſs
Chap. 21. ‘ Riches Choak the Word; and again, when the H
34, 35, 36. ‘ is over-charged with Surfeiting and Drunkneſs,
‘ the Cares of this Life, *all Miſchiefs come upon*
‘ *unawares.*

Further more, my Lords, (*quoth he*) you
‘ well know that it is not eaſy for a People to be
‘ with our Things, and not to have ſome of our
‘ *bolonians* as Retainers to their Houſes and Ser
‘ Where is a *Manſoulian* that is full of this World,
‘ has not for his Servants and Waiting-men
‘ *Profuſe*, or Mr. *Prodigality*, or ſome other o
‘ *Diabolonian* Gang, as Mr. *Voluptuous*, Mr.
‘ *matical*, Mr. *Oſtentation*, or the like? Now
‘ can take the Caſtle of *Manſoul*, or blow it up
‘ make it unfit for a Garriſon for *Emmanuel*, and
‘ of theſe will do. Yea, theſe for ought I know,
‘ do it for us, ſooner than an Army of Twenty Th
Look to it Manſoul. ‘ Men. Wherefore to end as I began, my Adv
‘ that we quietly withdraw our ſelves, not offeri
‘ further Force or forcible Attempt upon the
‘ at leaſt at this Time, and let us ſet on Foot ou
‘ P

Project, and let's see if that will not make them destroy themselves.

This Advice was highly Applauded by them all, and was accounted the very Master-piece of Hell, to wit, to Choak *Mansoul* with a Fulness of this World, and to Surfeit her Heart with the good Things thereof. But see how Things meet together, just as this *Diabolonian* Counsel was broken up, Captain *Credence* receives a Letter from *Emmanuel*, the Contents of which was this, *That upon the third Day, He would meet them in the Fields of the Plains about* Mansoul. Meet me in the Field, quoth the Captain? what meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by Meeting of me in the Field. So he took the Note in his Hand, and did carry it to my Lord *Secretary*, to ask his Thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a Seer, in all Matters concerning the King, and also for the Good and Comfort of the Town of *Mansoul*.) So he shewed my Lord the Note, and desired his Opinion thereof. For my part quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and Read it, and after a little Pause, he said, *The* Diabolonians *have had against* Mansoul *a great Consultation to Day; they have I say this Day been Contriving the utter Ruin of the Town; and the Result of their Counsel is, to set* Mansoul *in such a way, which if taken, will surely make her destroy her self. And to this End they are making ready for their own Departure out of the Town, intending to betake themselves to the Field again, and there to lie, till they shall see whether this their Project will take or not. But be thou ready with the Men of thy Lord, for on the third Day they will be in the Plain, there to fall upon the* Diabolonians; *for the Prince will by that Time be in the Field; yea, by that it is break of Day, Sun-rising, or before, and that with a Mighty Force against them. So he shall be before them, and thou shalt be behind them, and betwixt you both, their Army shall be Destroyed.*

Captain Credence *receives that from his Prince which he understandeth not.*

The Riddle expounded to Captain Credence.

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to the rest of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he had a while since, received from the Hand of *Emmanuel*. And, said he, that which was dark therein, is my Lord the Lord *Secretary* Expounded unto me.

The Captains are glad to hear.

He told them moreover, what by himself and by the
muſt be done to Anſwer the Mind of their Lord. The
were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credente* com
manded that all the King's Trumpeters ſhould Aſcen
to the Battlements of the Caſtle, and there in th
Audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Town of *Ma
ſoul*, make the beſt Muſick that Heart could Inven
The Trumpeters then did as they were commande
They got themſelves up to the Top of the Caſtle, an
thus they began to Sound; then did *Diabolus* Star
and ſaid, What can be the Meaning of this, they ne
ther Sound *Boot and Saddle*, nor *Horſe and a way*, no
a *Charge*. What do theſe Mad Men mean, that ye
they ſhould be ſo Merry and Glad? Then Anſwere
him one of themſelves, and ſaid, This is for Joy tha
their Prince *Emmanuel* is coming to Relieve the Tow
of *Manſoul*; that to this end He is at the Head of a
Army, and that this Relief is near.

Curious Muſick made by the Trumpeters.

The Men of *Manſoul* alſo were greatly concern
ed at this Melodious Charm of the Trumpets
they ſaid, yea, they Anſwered one another, ſayin
this can be no harm to us, ſurely this can be n
harm to us. Then ſaid the *Diabolonians*, what ha
we beſt to do? And it was Anſwered, it was be
to quite the Town; and that ſaid one, you may do
Purſuance of your laſt Counſel, and by ſo doing,
better able to give the Enemy Battle, ſhould an Arm
from without come upon us. So on the ſecond Da
they withdrew themſelves from *Manſoul*, and abode
the Plains without, but they Encamp d themſelves be
fore *Eye-gate*, in what Terrene and Terrible Manne
they could. The Reaſon why they would not abide
the Town (beſides the Reaſons that were debated i
their late Conclave) was for that they were not poſſe
ſed of the ſtrong Hold, and becauſe, ſaid they, w
ſhall have more conveniency to Fight, and alſo to Fly
need be, when we are Encamped in the open Plain
Beſides, the Town would have been a Pit for them
rather than a place of Defence, had the Prince com
up and encloſed them faſt therein. Therefore they be
took themſelves to the Field, that they might alſo b
out of the reach of their Slings, by which they wer

Diabolus withdraws from the Town, and why.

uch Annoy'd all the while that they were in the own.

Well, the Time that the Captains were to fall upon e *Diabolonians*, being come, they eagerly Prepared emſelves for Action; For Captain *Credence* had told e Captains over Night, That they ſhould *meet their rince in the Field to Morrow.* This therefore made em yet far more deſirous to be engaging the Enemy: *r you ſhall ſee the Prince in the Field to Morrow,* was ke Oyl to flaming Fire; for of a long Time they had een at a Diſtance: They therefore were for this, the ore earneſt and deſirous of the Work. So, as I ſaid, e Hour being come, Captain *Credence* with the reſt f the Men of War, drew out their Forces before it ere Day, by the Salliport of the Town. And being ll ready, Captain *Credence* went up to the Head of e Army, and gave to the reſt of the Captains the *Word*, and ſo they to their Under-Officers and Soldi-rs, the Word was, *The Sword of the Prince* Emmanuel, *nd the Sheild of Captain* Credence, which is in the *Manſoulian* Tongue, *The Word of God and Faith.* Then e Captains fell on and began roundly to Front and lank, and Rere *Diabolus*'s Camp.

The Time come for the Captains to Fight them.

They drew out into the Field.

The Word.

Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town, beauſe he was yet ill of his Wounds, which the *Diabo-nians* had given him in the laſt Fight. But when he erceived that the Captains were at it, what does he, ut calling for his *Crutches* with haſt, gets up, and a-a, he goes to the Battle, ſaying, ſhall I ly here, when y Brethren are in the Fight, and when *Emmanuel* he Prince will ſhew himſelf in the Field to his Ser-ants? But when the Enemy ſaw the Man come with is *Crutches*, they were daunted yet the more, for hought they, what Spirit has poſſeſſed theſe *Manſoul-ans*, that they Fight me upon their Crutches. Well, he Captains, as I ſaid, fell on, and did bravely handle heir Weapons, ſtill crying out and ſhouting as they aid on Blows. *The Sword of the Prince* Emmanuel, *he Sheild of Captain* Credence.

Captain Experience *will Fight for his Prince upon his Crutches.*

Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that the Captains were ome out, and that ſo Valliantly they ſurrounded his Men, he concluded (that for the preſent) nothing

The Battle join'd.

from them was to to be looked for but Blows, and the Dints of their *Two-edged Swords*.

Wherefore he alſo falls on upon the Prince's Army with all his deadly Force. So the Battle was joyned. Now who was it that at firſt *Diabolus* Met with in the Fight, but Captain *Credence* on the one Hand, and the Lord *Willbewill* on the other; now *Willbewill's* Blows were like the Blows of a Giant, for that Man had a ſtrong Arm, and he fell upon the *Election-Doubters*, for they were the Life-guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in Play a good while, cutting and battering Shrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* ſaw my Lord engaged, he did ſtoutly fall on, on the other Hand upon the ſame Company alſo; ſo they put them to great Diſorder. Now Captain *Goodhope* had engaged the *Vocation-Doubters*, and they were ſturdy Men; but the Captain was a Valiant Man. Captain *Experience* did alſo ſend him ſome Aid, ſo he made the *Vocation-Doubters* to Retreat. The reſt of the Armies were hotely Engaged, and that on every Side, and the *Diabolonians* did Fight ſtoutly. Then did my Lord *Secretary* Command that the Slings from the Caſtle ſhould be plaid, and his Men could throw Stones at an Hair's bredth. But after a while, thoſe that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to Ralley again, and they came up ſtoutly upon the Rear of the Prince's Army: Wherefore the Prince's Army began to faint; but remembering that they ſhould ſee the Face of their Prince by and by, they took Courage, and a very fierce Battle was Fought. Then ſhouted the Captains, ſaying, *The Sword of the Prince* Emmanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; and with that *Diabolus* gave back thinking that more Aid had been come. But no *Emmanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the Battle did hang in Doubt; and they made a little Retreat on both ſides. Now in the Time of Reſpite, Captain *Credence* bravely engaged his Men to ſtand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Soldiers, the Content whereof here follow.

Willbewill *engaged.*

Credence *engaged.*

Goodhope *engaged.*

The Lord Secretary *engaged.*

The Battle renewed.

A Fierce Fight.

They both Retreat, and in the time of Reſpite Captain Credence *makes a Speech to his Soldiers.*

Gentlemen

Gentlemen Soldiers, and my Brethren in this Design, it rejoiceth me much to see in the Field for our Prince this Day, so Stout and so Valiant an Army, and such faithful Lovers of *Mansoul*. You have hitherto as hath become you, shewn your selves Men of Truth and Courage against the *Diabolonian* Forces, so that for all their Boast, they have not yet cause much to Boast of their Gettings. Now take to your selves your wonted Courage, and shew your selves Men even this once only; for in a few Matters after the next Engagement this Time, you shall see your Prince shew himself in the Field; for we must make this second Assault upon this Tyrant *Diabolus*, and then *Emmanuel* comes.

No sooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Soldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came Post to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him, that *Emmanuel* was at Hand. This News when the Captain had received, he Communicated to the other Field Officers, and they again to their Soldiers and Men of War. Wherefore like Men raised from the dead, so the Captains and their Men arose, made up to the Enemy, and cried as before, *The Sword of the Prince* Emmanuel, *and the Sheild of Captain* Credence.

The *Diabolonians* also bestirred themselves, and made Resistance as well as they could, but in this last Engagement the *Diabolonians* lost their Courage, and many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the Ground. Now when they had been in heat of Battle about an Hour or more, Captain *Credence* lift up his Eyes and saw, and behold *Emmanuel* came, and he came with Colours Flying, Trumpets Sounding, and the Feet of his Men scarce toucht the Ground, they hasted with that Celerity towards the Captains that were engaged. Then did *Credence* wind with his Men to the Townward, and gave to *Diabolus* the Field. So *Emmanuel* came upon him on the one side, and the Enemies place was betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afresh; and now it was but a little while more, but *Emmanuel* and Captain *Credence* met, still Trampling down the Slain as they came.

When the Enemy is betwixt Christ and Faith, then down they go to be sure.

But

But when the Captains ſaw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the *Diabolonians* on the other ſide, and that Captain *Credence* and his Highneſs had got them up betwixt them, they ſhouted, (they ſo ſhouted that the Ground rent again) ſaying, *The Sword of* Emmanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence. Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that he and his Forces were ſo hard Beſet by the Prince and his Princely Army; what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, but make their Eſcape, and forſake their Army, and leave them to fall by the Hand of *Emmanuel*, and of his noble Captain *Credence*: So they fell all down Slain before them, before the Prince, and before his Royal Army; there was not left ſo much as one *Doubter* Alive, they lay ſpread upon the Ground dead Men, as one would ſpread Dung upon the Land.

The Victory falls to Emmanuel *and to his Men, who Slay all.*

When the Battle was over, all things came into order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* came together to Salute *Emmanuel*, while without the Corporation; ſo they Saluted him, and welcomed him, and that with a thouſand Welcomes, for that he was come to the Borders of *Manſoul* again: So he ſmiled upon them, and ſaid, *Peace be to you.* Then they Addreſſed themſelves to go to the Town; they went then to go up to *Manſoul*, they, the Prince with all the new Forces that now he had brought with him to the War. Alſo, all the Gates of the Town were ſet open for his Reception, ſo glad were they of his bleſſed Return. And this was the Mannner and Order of this going of his into *Manſoul*.

Song. 8. 1. Manſoul *Salute the Prince without, he Addreſſes himſelf to go into the Town.*

The Manner of His going in.

Firſt (as I ſaid) all the Gates of the Town were ſet open, yea, the Gates of the Caſtle alſo; the Elders too of the Town of *Manſoul* placed themſelves at the Gates of the Town to Salute him at his Enterance thither: And ſo they did, for as he drew near, and approached towards the Gates, they ſaid, *Lift up your Heads, O ye Gates. and be ye lifted up ye everlaſting Doors, and the King of Glory ſhall come in.* And they Anſwered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* And they made Return to themſelves, *The Lord Strong and Mighty, the Lord Mighty in Battle. Lift up your Heads, O ye Gates, even lift them up ye everlaſting Doors,* &c.

Secondly,

Secondly, It was ordered alſo by thoſe of *Manſoul*, that all the way from the Town gates to thoſe of the Caſtle his bleſſed Majeſty ſhould be entertained with the *Song*, by them that had beſt skill in Muſick in the Town of *Manſoul*; then did the Elders and the reſt of the Men of *Manſoul* anſwer one another as *Emmanuel* entred the Town, till he came at the Caſtle-gates with Songs and ſound of Trumpet, ſaying, *They have ſeen thy Goings O God, even the Goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the players with Inſtruments followed after, and among them were the Damſels playing on Timbrels.*

Thirdly, Then the Captains, (for I would ſpeak a word of them) they in their Order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Manſoul*. Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Good-hope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind with other of his Companions, and Captain *Patience* followed after all, and the reſt of the Captains, ſome on the right hand, and ſome on the left accompanied *Emmanuel* into *Manſoul*. And all the while the Colours were diſplayed, the Trumpets ſounded, and continual Shoutings were among the Soldiers. 'The Prince himſelf 'rode into the Town in his Armour, which was all 'of beaten Gold, and in his Chariot the Pillars of it 'were Silver, the Bottom thereof of Gold, the Co-'vering of it were of Purple; the midſt thereof being 'paved with Love for the Daughters of the Town of '*Manſoul*.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the Entrance of *Manſoul*, he found all the Streets Strewen with Lillies and Flowers, curiouſly decked with Boughs and Branches from the green Trees, that ſtood round about the Town. Every Door alſo was filled with Perſons who had adorned every one their forepart againſt their Houſe with ſomething of Variety, and ſingular excellency to entertain him withal as he paſſed in the Streets; they alſo themſelves as *Emmanuel* paſſed by, did welcome him with Shouts and Acclamations of Joy, ſaying, *Bleſſed be the Prince that cometh in the name of his Father* Shaddai.

Good and joyful Thoughts.

Fifthly,

Fifthly, At the Caſtle Gates the Elders of *Manſoul* to wit, my Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledge*, and Mr. *Mind*, with other of the Gentry of the place, ſaluted *Emmanuel* again; They bowed before him, they kiſſed the Duſt of his Feet, they thanked they bleſſed and praiſed his Highneſs for not taking Advantage againſt them for their Sins, but rather had Pity upon them in their Miſery, and returned to them with Mercies, and to build up their *Manſoul* for ever. Thus was he had up ſtraightway to the Caſtle; for that was the Royal Palace, and the place where his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highneſs by the Preſence of the Lord *Secretary*, and the work of Captain *Credence*. So he entred in.

Sixthly, Then the People and Commonalty of the Town of *Manſoul* came to him into the Caſtle to Mourn and to Weep, and to Lament for their Wickedneſs, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they when they were come, bowed themſelves to the Ground ſeven Times; they alſo Wept, they wept aloud, and asked Forgiveneſs of the Prince, and prayed that he would again as of old, confirm his Love to *Manſoul*.

To the which the great Prince replied, 'Weep not, 'but go your way, eat the Fat, and Drink the ſweet 'and ſend Portions to them for whom Naught is pre- 'pared, for the Joy of your Lord is your Strength. I 'am returned to *Manſoul* with Mercies, and my name 'ſhall be ſet up, exalted and magnified by it. He alſo 'took theſe Inhabitants and kiſſed them, and laid 'them in his Boſom.

The holy Conceptions of Manſoul: Young and tender holy Thoughts.

Moreover he gave to the Elders of *Manſoul*, and to each Town Officer a Chain of Gold, and a Signet: he alſo ſent to their *Wives* Ear-rings and Jewels, and Bracelets, and other Things. He alſo beſtowed upon the *True-born* Children of *Manſoul*, many precious things.

When *Emmanuel* the Prince had done all theſe things for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, then he ſaid unto them, firſt, *Wash your Garments, then put on your Ornaments, and then come to me into the Caſtle of*

Manſoul

Manſoul, So they went to the Fountain that was ſet open for *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* to waſh in; and there they waſhed, and there they made their *Garments white*, and came again to the Prince into the Caſtle, and thus they ſtood before him. Eccl. 9. 8. *Zach.* 13. 1. *Rev.* 7. 14, 15.

And now there was Muſick and Dancing throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that becauſe their Prince had again granted to them his Preſence, and light of his Countenance; the Bells alſo did Ring, and the Sun ſhine comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The Town of *Manſoul* did alſo *now* more throughly ſeek the Deſtruction and Ruin of all remaining *Diabolonians* that abode in the Walls, and the Dens (that they had in the Town of *Manſoul*; for there was of them that had to this Day eſcaped with Life and Limb from the Hand of their Suppreſſors in the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Willbewill a greater Terrour to the Diabolonians now than he had been in former times.

But my Lord *Wilbewill* was a greater Terrour to them now than ever he had been before; foraſmuch as his Heart was yet more fully bent to ſeek, contrive, and purſue them to the Death; he purſued them Night and Day, and did put them now to ſore Diſtreſs, as will afterwards appear.

Orders given out to Bury the Dead.

After things were thus far put into Order in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, Care was taken, and Order given by the bleſſed Prince *Emmanuel*, that the Townſmen ſhould, without further Delay, appoint ſome to go forth into the Plain, to bury the Dead that were there: The Dead that *fell by the Sword of* Emmanuel, *and by the Shield of the Captain* Credence, leſt the Fumes and ill Savours that would ariſe from them, might infect the Air, and ſo Annoy the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This alſo was a Reaſon of this Order, *to wit*, that as much as in *Manſoul* lay, they might put off the Name and Being, and Remembrance of thoſe Enemies, from the Thought of the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and its Inhabitants.

So Order was given out by the Lord *Mayor*, that Wiſe and Truſty Friend of the Town of *Manſoul*, that Perſons ſhould be employed about this neceſſary Buſineſs; and Mr *Godlyfear*, and one Mr. *Upright*

were

were to be Overſeers about this Matter; ſo Perſons were put under them to work in the Fields, and to bury the ſlain that lay dead in the Plains. And theſe were their Places of Imployment, ſome were to make the Graves, ſome to bury the Dead, and ſome were to go to and fro in the Plains, and alſo round about the Borders of *Manſoul*, to ſee if a Skull, or a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter*, was yet to be found above Ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered, that the Searchers that ſearched ſhould ſet up a Mark thereby, and a Sign, that thoſe that were appointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of Sight, that the Name and Remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter* might be blotted out from under Heaven. And that the Children, and they that were to be born in *Manſoul* might not know (if poſſible) what a Skull, what a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was. So the Buriers, and theſe that were appointed for that Purpoſe, did as they were commanded, they buried the *Doubters*, and all the Skulls and Bones, and pieces of Bons of *Doubters*, where ever they found them, and ſo they cleanſed the Plains. Now alſo Mr. *Godſpeace* took up his Commiſſion, and acted again as in former Days.

Not a Skull or a Bone, or a Piece of a Bone of a Doubter *to be left unburied.*

Thus they buried in the Plains about *Manſoul*, the *Election-doubters*, the *Vocation-doubters*, the *Grace-doubters*, the *Perſeverance-Doubters*, the *Reſurrection-doubters*, the *Salvation doubters*, and the *Glory-doubters*; whoſe Captains were Captain *Rage*, Captain *Cruel*, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Inſatiable*, Captain *Brimſtone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *No-eaſe*, Captain *Sepulcher*, and Captain *Paſthope*: And Old *Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General; there were alſo the ſeven Heads of their Army, and they were the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Appollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Beliel*. But the Princes and the Captains with old *Incredulity* their General, did all of them make their Eſcape; ſo their Men fell down Slain by the power of the Princes Forces, and by the Hands of the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*.

They

They alſo were buried as is afore related, to the exceeding great Joy of the now famous Town of *Manſoul*. They that buried them, buried alſo with them their Arms, which were cruel Inſtruments of Death, (their Weapons were Arrows, Darts, Mauls, Firebrands, and the like) they buried alſo their Armour, their Colours, Banners with the Standard of *Diabolus*, and what elſe ſo ever they could find that did but ſmell of a *Diabolonian Doubter*.

Their Arms and Armour buried with them.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hell-gate hill*, with his old Friend *Incredulity* they immediately deſcended the *Den*, and having there with their fellows for a while condoled their *misfortune*, and great Loſs that they ſuſtained againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, they fell at length into a Paſſion, and revanged they would be for the Loſs that they ſuſtained before the Town of *Manſoul*; wherefore they preſently call a Council to contrive yet further what was to be done againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul*, for their yawning paunches could not wait to ſee the reſult of their Lord *Lucifer*'s and their Lord *Apollyon*'s Counſel that they had given before, for their raging Gorge thought every Day even as long a *Short-for-ever*, until they were filled with the Body and Soul, with the Fleſh and Bones, and with all the Delicates of *Manſoul*. They therefore reſolve to make another Attempt upon the Town of *Manſoul*, and that by an Army mixed, and made up partly of *Doubters*, and partly of *Blood-men*. A more particular account now take of both.

The Tyrant reſolves to have yet about with Manſoul.

The *Doubters* are ſuch as have their *name* from their *nature*, as well as from the Lord and Kingdom where they are born; their Nature is to put a Queſtion upon every one of the Truths of *Emmanuel*, and their Country is called *the Land of Doubting*, and that Land lieth off, and furtheſt remote to the *North*, between the Land of *Darkneſs*, and that called the *Valley of the Shaddow of Death*. For though *the Land of Darkneſs*, and that called *the Land of the Shadow of Death*, be ſometimes called as if they were *one* and the ſelf ſame place; yet indeed they are *two*, lying but a little way ſunder, and the Land of *Doubting* points in, and lyeth between them. *This is the Land of Doubting*, and

An Army of Doubters and Bloodmen

Of the Country of the Doubters, and of the Bloodmen where they lie.

and those that came with *Diabolus* to ruin the Tow of *Mansoul*, are the Natives of that Country.

The *Blood-men*, are a People that have their Nam derived from the *Malignity* of their Nature, and fro the Fury that is in them to Execute it upon the Tow of *Mausoul*; their Land lyeth under the *Dog-star*, an by that they are governed as to their *Intellectuals* The Name of their Country is the Province of *Loat good*, the remote Parts of it are far distant from t Land of *Doubting*, yet they do both *but* and bound u on the Hill called *Hell-gate-hill*. These People are a ways in League with the *Doubters*, for they jointly make Question of the Faith, and Fidelity of the Me of the Town of *Mansoul*, and so are both alike quali ed for the Service of their Prince.

The Number of his new Army.

Now of these two Countries did *Diabolus* by t beating of his *Drum* raise another Army against t Town of *Mansoul*, of five and Twenty Thousa strong. There were Ten Thousand *Doubters*, a Fifteen Thousand *Blood-men*, and they were put u der several Captains for the War; and old *Incredul* was again made General of the Army.

As for the *Doubters*, their Captains were Five of t Seven that were Heads of the last *Diabolonian* Arm and these are their Names, Captain *Beelzebub*, C tain *Lucifer*, Captain *Apollyon*, Captain *Legion*, a Captain *Cerberus*, and the Captains that they had fore were some of them made Lieutenants, and so Ensigns of the Army.

But *Diabolus* did not count that in this Expediti of his, these *Doubters* would prove his principal Me for their *Manhood* had been tryed before; also t *Mansoulians* had put them to the worst, only he d bring them to Multiply a Number, and to help need was at a Pinch, but his Trust he put in his *Blo men*, for that they were all rugged Villains, and knew that they had done Feats heretofore.

His chief strength lies in the Bloodmen

As for the *Blood men* they also were under Co mand, and the Names of their Captains were Capt *Cain*, Captain *Nimrod*. Captain *Ishmael*, Capt *Esau*, Captain *Saul*, Captain *Absolom*, Captain *das*, and Captain *Pope*.

1. Captain *Cain* was over two Bands, to wit, the *Jealous*, and the *Angry* Blood-men; his *Standard*-bearer bear the Red-Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Murdering Club.* Gen. 4. 8.

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Tyrannical* and *Incroaching Blood-men*; his *Standard*-Bearer bare the Red-Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Great Blood-hound.* Gen. 10. 8, 9.

3. Captain *Ishmael* was Captain over two Bands, to it, over the *Mocking* and *Scorning Blood-men*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-Colours, and his Scutcheon was one *Mocking* at *Abraham's Isaac.* Gen. 21. 9, 10.

4. Captain *Esau* was Captain over two Bands, to it, the *Blood-men* that *grudged* that another should have the Blessing; also over the *Blood-men* that are for *executing their private Revenge upon others*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was one *privately Lurking to Murder* Jacob. Gen. 27. 42, 43, 44, 45.

5. Captain *Saul* was Captain over two Bands, to it, the *Groundlesly Jealous*, and the the *Devilishly furious Bloodmen*, his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-colours, and his Scutcheon was *three Bloody Darts shot at harmless* David. 1 Sam. 18. 10.

6. Captain *Absalom* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, over the *Blood-men* that will kill a Father or Friend, for the Glory of this World; also over those *Bloodmen* that will *hold one fair in Hand* with Words, till they shall have pierced him with their Swords; his *Standard*-bearer did bear the Red-Colours and his Scutcheon was the *Son a pursuing the Father's Blood.* Ch. 19. 10. Ch. 20. 23. 2 Sam. 15, 16, 17. Chapters

7. Captain *Judas* was over two Bands, to wit, the *Blood-men* that will sell a Man's Life for Money, and those also that will betray their Friend with a Kiss, his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-Colours, and his Scutcheon was Thirty Pieces of *Silver*, and the *Halter.* Mat. 26. 14, 15, 16.

8. Captain *Pope* was Captain over one Band, for all these Spirits are joined in one under him, his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Stake*, the *Flame*, and the *good Man in it.* Rev. 13. 7, 8. *Dan.* 11. 13.

†Now the Reason why *Diabolus* did so soon rally another Force after he had been beaten out of the Field, were

† *The Condiditions of the* Blood men *their Stoutness and Valour.*

were, for that he put mighty Confidence in this A my of *Blood-men*, for he put a great deal of mo Truſt in them than he did before in his Army of *Dou ers*, though they had alſo often done great Service him in the ſtrengthening of him in his Kingdom. B theſe *Blood-men* he had proved them often, and th Sword did ſeldom return Empty. Beſides, he kn that theſe like Maſtiffs, would faſten upon an upon Father, Mother, Brother, Siſter, Prince Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Princes. A that which incouraged him, the more, was for t they once did force *Emmanuel* out of the Kingdom *Univerſe*, and why, thought he, may they not alſo dri him from the Town of *Manſoul*?

They ſit down before Manſoul,

So this Army of Five and Twenty Thouſand ſtro was by their General the great Lord *Incredulity*, up againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Now Mr. *Pry* the *Scout Maſter-general*, did himſelf go out to ſp and he did bring *Manſoul* Tidings of their comin wherefore they ſhut up their Gates, and put the ſelves in a Poſture of Defence againſt theſe new *D bolonians*, that came up againſt the Town.

How they diſpoſe of themſelves.

So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and beleagu the Town of *Manſoul*; the *Doubters* were placed ab *Feet-gate*, and the *Blood-men* ſet down before *Eye-g* and *Ear-gate*.

They ſummon the Town with a threatning.

Now when this Army had thus incamped the ſelves, *Incredulity* did in the Name of *Diabolus*, own Name, and in the Name of the *Bloodmen*, and t reſt that were with him, ſend a Summons as hot a red hot Iron to *Manſoul*, to yield to their Deman threatning that if they ſtill ſtood it out againſt the they would preſently burn down *Manſoul* with Fi For you muſt know that as for the *Bloodmen*, t were not ſo much that *Manſoul* ſhould be *ſurrend* as that *Manſoul* ſhould be deſtroyed, and cut off out the Land of the Living. True, they ſend to them ſurrender, but ſhould they ſo do, that would ſtench or quench the Thirſts of theſe Men; T muſt have Blood, the Blood of *Manſoul*, elſe they and it is from *hence that they have their Na* Wherefore theſe *Bloodmen* he reſerved while

that they might, when all his Engins proved ineffectual, as his laſt and ſure Card, be played againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Pſa. 29. 10 Iſa. 59. 7. Jer. 22, 17.

Now when the Townſmen had received this red-hot Summons, it began in them at preſent ſome changing and interchanging Thoughts; but they jointly agreed in leſs than half an Hour to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did, when they had writ at the Bottom of it, *Lord ſave* Manſoul *from Bloody-men.* Pſal. 59. 2.

So he took it, and looked upon it, and conſidered it, and took notice alſo of that ſhort Petition that the Men of *Manſoul* had written at the Bottom of it, and called to him the Noble *Captain Credence*, and bid him go and take *Captain Patience* with him, and go and take Care of that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beſieged by the *Bloodmen*. So they went and did as they were commanded; then *Captain Credence* went and took *Captain Patience*, and they both ſecured that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beſieged by the *Bloodmen*. Heb. 6. 12. Ver. 15.

Then he commanded that *Captain Goodhope* and *Captain Charity*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, ſhould take Charge of the other ſide of the Town; and I, ſaid the Prince, will ſet my Standard upon the Battlements of your Caſtle, and do you Three watch againſt the *Doubters*. This done, he again commanded that the brave *Captain*, the *Captain Experience* ſhould draw up his Men in the Market-place, and that there he ſhould exerciſe them Day by Day before the People of the Town of *Manſoul*. Now this Siege was long, and many a fierce Attempt did the Enemy, eſpecially thoſe called the *Bloodmen*, make upon the Town of *Manſoul*, and many a ſhrewd Bruſh did ſome of the Townſmen meet with from them; eſpecially Captain *Self-denial*; who, I ſhould have told you before, was commanded to take the Care of *Ear gate* and *Eye-gate*, now againſt the *Bloodmen*. This Captain *Self-denial* was a Young Man, but Stout, and a Townſman in *Manſoul*, as Captain *Experience* alſo was. And *Emmanuel*, at his ſecond return to *Manſoul*, made him a Captain over a Thouſand of the *Manſoulians*, for the Good of the Corporation. This Captain therefore being an hardy

Captain Self-denial the laſt of theſe that were put in Office in the Town of Manſoul

His Valour. Man, and a Man of great Courage, and willing to venture himſelf for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*; would now and then ſally out upon the *Bloodmen*, and give them many notable Alarms, and entered ſeveral brisk Skirmiſhes with them, and alſo did ſome Execution upon them; but you muſt think that this could not eaſily be done, but he muſt meet with Bruſhes himſelf; for he carried ſeveral of their Marks in his Face; yea, and ſome in ſome other parts of his Body.

His ſigns of Manhood. So after ſome Time ſpent for the Trial of the Faith and *Hope* and *Love* of the Town of *Manſoul*; the Prince *Emmanuel*, upon a Day, calls his *Captains* and *Men of War* together, and divides them into two Companies; this done, he commands them at a Time appointed, and that in the Morning very early, to ſally out upon the Enemy: Saying, Let Half of you fall upon the *Doubters*, and Half of you fall upon the *Bloodmen*. Thoſe of you that go out againſt the *Doubters*, kill and ſlay, and cauſe to periſh ſo many of them as by any Means you can lay Hands on; but for you that go out againſt the *Bloodmen*, ſlay them not, but take them alive.

Emmanuel prepares to give the enemy Battel. How he ordereth his Men.

The Captains go out. So at the Time appointed, betimes in the Morning the Captains went out as they were commanded againſt the Enemies: Captain *Goodhope*, Captain *Charity*, and thoſe that were joined with them, and Captain *Innocent*, and Captain *Experience*, went out againſt the *Doubters*; and Captain *Credence* and Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self-denial*, and the rest that were to join with them, went out againſt the *Bloodmen*.

The Doubters put to Flight. Now theſe that went out againſt the *Doubters*, drew up into a Body before the Plain, and marched on to bid them Battle: But the *Doubters* remembring the laſt Succeſs, made a Retreat, not daring to ſtand the Shock, but fled from the Prince's Men; whereſo they purſued them, and in their Purſuit ſlew many, but they could not catch them all. Now thoſe that eſcaped went ſome of them Home, and the reſt Fives, Nines, and Seventeens, like Wanderers, were ſtragling up and down the Country, where they, upon the barbarous People, ſhewed and exerciſed many

the

their *Diabolonian Actions*; nor did these People rise up in Arms against them, but suffered themselves to be enslaved by them. They would also, after this, shew themselves in Companies before the Town of *Mansoul*, but never to abide it; for if Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, or Captain *Experience* did but shew themselves, they fled. *The Unbeliever never fights the Doubters.*

Those that went out against the *Bloodmen*, did as they were commanded, they forbore to slay any, but sought to compass them about. But the *Bloodmen*, when they saw that no *Emmanuel* was in the Field, concluded also, that no *Emmanuel* was in *Mansoul*; wherefore they looking upon what the Captain did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the Extravagancy of their wild & foolish Fancies, rather dispised them, than feared them, but the Captains minding their Business, at last did compass them round, they also that had routed the *Doubters* came in amain to their Aid; so in fine, after some little Struggling, for the *Bloodmen* also would have run for it, only now it was too late, for though they were mischievous and cruel, where they can overcome, yet all *Bloodmen* are chicken-hearted Men, when they once come to see themselves matcht and equall'd) so the Captains took them, and brought them to the Prince. *The Bloodmen are taken, and how.*

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of Three several Counties, though they all came out of one Land. *They are brought to the Prince and found to be of 3 sorts.*

1. One Sort of them came out of *Blindmanshire*, and they were such as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Another Sort of them came out of *Blindzealshire*, and they did Superstitiously what they did.

3. The Third Sort of them came out of the Town of *Malice* in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of Spite and Implacableness.

For the First of these, to wit, they that came out of *Blindmanshire*, when they *saw* where they were, and against whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried as they stood before him; and as many of these as asked him Mercy, he touched his Lips with the Golden Scepter.

1 Tim. 1. 13, 14, 15. Mat. 5. 44. Luk. 6. 22. John 16. 1, 2. Act. 9. 5, 6. Revel. 9. 20, 21.

 John 8. 40, 41; 42, 43. &c.

They that came out of *Blindeness*, they did not as their Fellows did, for they pleaded, that they had Right to do what they did, because *Mansoul* was a Town whose Laws and Customs were diverse from all that dwelt thereabouts; very few of these could be brought to see their Evil, but those that did, and asked Mercy, they also obtained Favour.

The Bloodmen are bound over to answer for what they have done at the Assizes.

Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice* that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither *wept*, nor *disputed*, nor *repented*, but stood gnawing of their Tongues before him for Anguish and Madness, because they could not have their Will upon *Mansoul*. Now these last, with all those of the other two Sorts, that did not unfeignedly ask Pardon for their Faults, *were made to enter into sufficient Bond to Answer for what they had done against* Mansoul, *and against her King, at the great and general Assizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himself should appoint for the Country and Kingdom of* Universe.

The Day of Judgment.

So they became bound each Man for himself to come in, when called upon, to answer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this second Army that were sent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Mansoul*.

But there were Three of those that came from the Land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandered and ranged the Country a while, and perceived that they had escaped, were so hardy as to thrust themselves, knowing that yet there were in the Town *Diabolonians*, I say, they were so Hardy as to thrust themselves into *Mansoul*, among them. (Three, did I say, I think there were Four.) Now to whose House should these *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the House of an old *Diabolonian* in *Mansoul*; whose Name was *Evil questioning*, a very great Enemy he was to *Mansoul*, and a great Doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to this *Evilquestioning*'s House, as was said, did these *Diabolonions* come, (you may be sure that they had Directions how to find the way thither) so he made them welcome, pitied their Misfortune, and succoured them with the best that he had in his House. Now after a little Acquantaince, and it was not long before

Three or Four of the Doubters go into Mansoul are entertained, and by whom.

hey had that, this old *Evil-questioning* asked the *Doubters* f they were all of a *Town*, (he knew that they were ll of one Kingdom.) And they answered, No, nor not ofone *Shire* neither; for I, said one, am an *Election Doubter*. I, said another, am a *Vocation Doubter*; hen said the Third, I am a *Salvation Doubter*. nd the Fourth said, he was a *Grace Doubter*. Well, quoth the old *Gentleman*, be of what Shire you will, am perswaded that you are down Boys, you have the ery Length of my Foot, are one with my Heart, and hall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and ere glad that they had found themselves an Harbour n *Mansoul*. Then said *Evil-questioning* to them, How many of your Company might there be that ame with you to the Siege of *Mansoul*? And they nswered, there were but Ten Thousand *Doubters* in ll, for the rest of the Army consisted of fifteen Thouand *Bloodmen*, these *Bloodmen*, quoth they, border upon ur Country, but poor Men, as we hear, they were eveyone taken by *Emmanuel*'s Forces. Ten Thousand! Quoth the old Gentleman, I'll promise you that's a ound Company: But how came it to pass, since you ere so mighty a Number, that you fainted, and durst ot fight your Foes! Our General, said they, was he first Man that did run for't. Pray, quoth heir Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord *Mayor* of *Mansoul*, said they: But pray call him not a Cowardly General, for whether any from the East to the West has done more ervice for our Prince *Diabolus*, than has my Lord *Incredulity*, will be a hard Question for you to answer: But had they catched him, they would for certain ave hanged him, and we promise you Hanging is but bad Business. Then said the old *Gentleman*, I would hat all the Ten Thousand *Doubters* were now well rmed in *Mansoul*, and my self in the Head of them, would see what I could do. Ay, said they, that would be well if we could see that: But Wishes, las! What are they! And these Words were spoken loud. Well, said old *Evil questioning*, take heed that you talk not too loud, you must be Quiet and Close, and must take Care of your selves while you are here, or 'll assure you, you will be snapt.

What sort of Doubters they are.

Talk betwixt the Doubters and old Evil-questioning.

Why? Quoth the *Doubters*.

Why, (quoth the old Gentleman) why, becauſe both the Prince, and Lord *Secretary*, (and their Captains and Souldiers are all at preſent in Town; yea, the Town is as full of them as ever it can hold. And beſides, there is one whoſe Name is *Willbewill*, a moſt cruel Enemy of ours, and him the Prince has made Keeper of the Gates, and has commanded him that with all the Diligence he can, he ſhould look for, ſearch out, and deſtroy all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*.

They are overheard. And if he lighteth upon you, down you go, though your Heads were made of Gold.

And now to ſee how it happened, one of the Lord *Willbewill*'s faithful Souldiers, whoſe Name was Mr. *Diligence*, ſtood all this while liſtning under old *Evil-queſtioning*'s *Eaves*, and heard all the Talk that had been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained under his Roof.

The Souldier was a Man that his Lord had much Confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both becauſe he was a Man of Courage, and alſo a Man that was unwearied in ſeeking after *Diabolonians* to apprehend them.

They are diſcovered. Now this Man, as I told you, heard all the Talk that was between old *Evil-queſtioning*, and theſe *Diabolonians*; wherefore what does he, but goes to his Lord, and tells him what he had heard. And ſaid thou ſo, my Truſty, quoth my Lord? Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your Lordſhip, ſhall be pleaſed to go with me, you ſhall find it as I have ſaid. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know *Evilqueſtioning* well, for he and I were great in the Time of our Apoſtaſy. But I know not now where he dwells. But I do, ſaid his Man, and if your Lordſhip will go, I will lead you the Way to his Den. Go! Quoth my Lord, that I will. Come, my *Diligence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his Man went together the direct Way to his Houſe. Now his Man went before to ſhew him his Way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*'s Wall: Then ſaid *Diligence*, Hark! My Lord do you

know

know the old Gentleman's Tongue when you hear it? Yes, said my Lord, I know it well, but I have not seen him many a Day. This I know, he is cunning, I wish he doth not give us the Slip. Let me alone for that, said his Servant *Diligence*. But how shall we find the Door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, said his Man. So he had my Lord *Willbewill* about and shewed him the way to the Door. Then my Lord without more ado, broke open the Door, rushed into the House, and [illegible] them all five together, even as *Diligence* had told him. So my Lord apprehended them and led them away, and committed them into the Hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Jaylor, and commanded, that he did put them in Ward. This done, my Lord *Mayor* was acquainted in the morning, with what my Lord *Willbewill* had done over Night, and his Lordship rejoiced much at the News, not only because there were *Doubters* apprehended, but because that old *Evilquestioning* was taken; for he had been a very great Trouble to *Mansoul*, and much affliction to my Lord *Mayor* himself. He had also been sought for often, but no Hand could ever be laid upon him till now.

They are apprehended, and committed to Prison.

The Lord Mayor is glad at it.

Well, the next thing was to make Preparation to try these Five, that by my Lord had been Apprehended, and that were in the Hands of Mr. *True-man* the Jaylor. So the Day was set, and the Court called and came together, and the Prisoners brought to the Bar. My Lord *Willbewill* had Power to have Slain them when at first he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought it at this time more for the Honour of the Prince, the Comfort of *Mansoul*, and the Discouragement of the Enemy, to bring them forth to publick Judgment.

They are brought to Trial.

But I say, Mr. *True-man* brought them in Chains to the Bar, to the Town-Hall, for that was the Place of Judgment. So to be short, the Jury was Pannelled, the Witnesses Sworn, and the Prisoners tried for their Lives, the Jury was the same that tried Mr. *No-truth*, *Tileſs*, *Haughty*, and the rest of their Companions.

And first old *Questioning* himself was set to the Bar; for he was the Receiver, the Entertainer, and Comfor-

ter

ter of these *Doubters*, that by Nation was Outlandish Men; then he was bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had Liberty to Object, if he had ought to say for himself. So his Indictment was Read, the Manner and Form here follows.

His Indictment.

'Mr. *Questioning*, Thou art here Indicted by the 'Name of *Evil-Questioning*, an Intruder upon the 'Town of *Mansoul*, for that thou art a *Diabolonian* by 'Nature, and also a Hater of the Prince *Emmanuel*, 'and one that hast Studied the Ruin of the Town of '*Mansoul*. Thou art also here Indicted for Countenancing the King's Enemies, after wholsome Laws 'made to the contrary. For, 1. Thou hast *Questioned* the Truth of her Doctrine and State. 2. In 'wishing that Ten Thousand *Doubters* were in her '3. In Receiving, in Entertaining and Encouraging 'of her Enemies, that came from their Army unto 'thee. What say'st thou to this Indictment, art thou 'Guilty or not Guilty?

His Plea. My Lord, quoth he, I know not the Meaning of this Indictment, for as much as, I am not the Man concerned in it; the Man that standeth by this Charge accused before this Bench, is called by the Name of *Evil-questioning*, which Name I deny to be mine, mine being *Honest-Enquiring*. The one indeed sounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordships know that between those Two there is a wide difference; for I hope that a Man even in the worst of Times, and that too among the worst of Men, may make an honest Enquiry after things, without running the Danger of Death.

The Lord *Willbewill*'s Testimony.

Will. Then Spake my Lord *Willbewill*, for he was one of the Witnesses. 'My Lord, and you the Honourable Bench, and Magistrates of the Town of *Mansoul*, you all have heard with your Ears, that this 'Prisoner at the Bar, has denyed his Name, and 'thinks to shift from the Charge of the Indictment. 'But I know him to be the Man concerned; and that 'his proper Name is *Evil-questioning*. I have known 'him (my Lord) above this Thirty Years, for he and 'I (a shame it is for me to Speak it) were great Ac'quaintance, when *Diabolus* that Tyrant had the Go'vernment of *Mansoul*; and I Testify that he is a *Dia-*

bolonian

bolonian by Nature, an Enemy to our Prince, and an Hater of the Bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*. He has in Times of Rebellion been at, and lain in my Houſe, my Lord, not ſo little as Twenty Nights together, and we did uſe to Talk then (*for the Subſtance of Talk*) as he, and his *Doubters* have Talked of late: True, I have not ſeen him many a Day. I ſuppoſe that the Coming of *Emmanuel* to *Manſoul*, has made him to change his Lodgings, as this Indictment has driven him to change his Name; but this is the Man, my Lord.

Then ſaid the Court unto him, haſt thou any more to ſay? *The Court.*

Evil. Yes, quoth the old *Gentleman*, that I have; for all that as yet has been ſaid againſt me, is but by the Mouth of one Witneſs, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, at the Mouth of one Witneſs, to put any Man to Death. *His Plea.*

Dilig. Then ſtood forth Mr. *Diligence* and ſaid, My Lord, as I was upon my Watch ſuch a Night, at the Head of *Badſtreet*, in this Town, I chanced to hear a Muttering within this Gentleman's Houſe; then thought I, what's to do here? ſo I went up cloſe, but very ſoftly, to the ſide of the Houſe to Liſten, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light upon ſome *Diabolonian* Conventicle. So, as I ſaid, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up cloſe to the Wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were outlandiſh Men in the Houſe, (but I did well underſtand their Speech, for I have been a Traveller my ſelf) now hearing ſuch Language, in ſuch a tottering Cottage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine Ear to a Hole in the Window, and there heard them Talk as followeth. This old Mr. *Queſtioning* asked theſe *Doubters* what they were, whence they came, and what was their Buſineſs in theſe Parts? and they told him to all theſe Queſtions, yet he did entertain them. He alſo asked what Numbers there were of them, and they told him ten Thouſand Men. He then asked them why they made no more Manly Aſſault upon *Manſoul*? and they told him; ſo he called their General Coward, Mr. *Diligence* Teſtimony.

for

' for Marching off, when he ſhould have Fought fo
' his Prince. Further, this old *Evil Queſtioning* wiſh
' and I heard him wiſh, Would all the ten Thouſan
' *Doubters* were now in *Manſoul*, and himſelf in th
' Head of them. He bid them alſo take heed and
' quiet; for if they were taken, they muſt die, althoug
' they had Heads of Gold.

The Court. Then ſaid the Court, Mr. *Evil-Queſtioning*, here
now another Witneſs againſt you, and his Teſtimony
full: 1. He ſwears, that you did receive theſe Men in
to your Houſe, and that you did Nouriſh them there
though you knew that they were *Diabolonians* and th
King's Enemies. 2. He ſwears, that you did wi
ten Thouſand of them in *Manſoul*. 3. He Swear
that you did give them Advice to be quiet and cloſe
leſt they were taken by the King's Servants. A
which manifeſteth that thou art a *Diabolonian*; bu
had'ſt thou been a Friend to the King, thou would'
have apprehended them.

His Plea. *Evil.* Then ſaid *Evil-Queſtioning*, ' To the firſt
' theſe I Anſwer, the Men that came into mine Hou
' were Strangers, and I took them in, and is it now be
' come a Crime in *Manſoul*, for a Man to Entertai
' Strangers! That I did alſo Nouriſh them is true, an
' why ſhould my Charity be blamed. As for th
' Reaſon why I wiſhed ten Thouſand of them in Ma
' ſoul, I never told it to the Witneſſes nor to them
' ſelves. I might wiſh them to be taken, and ſo m
' Wiſh might mean well to *Manſoul*, for ought, th
' any yet knows. I did alſo bid them take heed, tha
' they fell not into the Captains Hands, but that migh
' be becauſe I am unwilling that any Man ſhould b
' Slain, and not becauſe I would have the King's En
' mies as ſuch eſcape.

My Lord *Mayor* then Replied, That though it w
a Vertue to Entertain Strangers, yet it was Treaſon
Entertain the King's Enemies. And for what el
thou haſt ſaid, thou do'ſt by Words but labour to eva
and defer the Execution of Judgment. But cou
there be no more proved againſt thee but that th
art a *Diabolonian*, thou muſt for that die the Dea
by the Law; but to be a Deceiver, a Nouriſher,

Countenanc

Countenancer, and a Harbourer of others of them, yea, of outlandiſh *Diabolonians*; yea of them that came from far, on purpoſe to cut off and deſtroy our *Manſoul*; this muſt not be born.

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, *I ſee how the Game will go. I muſt die for my Name, and for my Charity.* And ſo he held his peace. His Concluſion.

Then they called the outlandiſh *Doubters* to the Bar, and the firſt of them that was arraigned was the *Election-doubter*; ſo his Indictment was read, and becauſe he was an outlandiſh Man, the Subſtance of it was told him by an Interpreter: To wit, *That he was there charged with being an Enemy to* Emmanuel *the Prince, Hater of the Town of* Manſoul, *and an Oppoſer of her moſt wholſome Doctrine.* The *Election-doubter* tried.

Then the Judge asked him if he would plead? But he ſaid only this, That he confeſſed that he was an *Election-doubter*, and that was the Religion that he had ever been brought up in. And ſaid moreover, if I muſt die for my Religion, I trow, I ſhall die a Martyr, and ſo I care the leſs. *His Plea.*

Judg. Then it was replied, To queſtion Election to overthrow a great Doctrine of the Goſpel; to wit, the *Omniſciency*, and *Power* and *Will* of God, to take away the Liberty of God with his Creature, to trumble the Faith of the Town of *Manſoul*, and to make Salvation to depend upon Works, and not upon Grace. It alſo belyed the Word, and diſquieted the Minds of the Men of *Manſoul*; therefore by the beſt of Laws he muſt die. *The Court.*

Then was the *Vocation-doubter* called, and ſet to the Bar; and his Indictment for Subſtance was the ſame with the other, only he was particularly charged with denying the calling of *Manſoul*. *The* Vocation-doubter *tried.*

The Judge asked him alſo, what he had to ſay for himſelf?

So he replied, 'That he never Believed that there was any ſuch thing as a diſtinct and powerful Call of God to *Manſoul*, otherwiſe than by the general Voice of the Word; nor by that neither, otherwiſe than as it exhorted them to forbear Evil, and to do that which is Good, and in ſo doing, a Promiſe of Happineſs is annexed.

Then

Then ſaid the Judge, Thou art a *Diabolonian*, a
has denied a great Part of one of the moſt experimen
al Truths of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*; fo
he has called, and ſhe has heard a moſt diſtinct a
powerful Call of her *Emmanuel*, by which ſhe h
been quickned, awakened, and poſſeſſed with Heave
ly Grace, to deſire to have Communion with he
Prince, to ſerve him, and do his Will, and to look fo
her Happineſs, meerly of his good Pleaſure. And f
thine Abhorrance of this good Doctrine, thou muſt d
the Death.

The Grace Doubter *Tried.*

Then the *Grace-doubter* was called, and his Indi
ment was read, and he replied thereto, 'That thou
'he was of the Land of *Doubting*, his Father was t
'Off-ſpring of a *Phariſee*, and lived in good Faſhi
'among his Neighbours, and that he taught them
'Believe, and Believe it I do, and will, that *Manſo*
'ſhall never be ſaved freely by Grace.

Rom. 3. *Eph.* 2.

Then ſaid the Judge, Why, the Law of the Prin
is plain: 1. Negatively, *Not of Works*: 2. Poſitive
By Grace you are Saved. And thy Religion ſettleth
and upon the Works of the Fleſh; For the Works of t
Law are the Works of the Fleſh. Beſides, in ſayi
(as thou has done) thou has robbed God of his Glo
and given it to a ſinful Man; thou haſt robbed Chr
of the Neceſſity of his Undertaking, and Sufficien
thereof, and has given both theſe to the Works of t
Fleſh. Thou haſt deſpiſed the Work of the Ho
Ghoſt, and haſt magnified the Will of the Fleſh, a
of the Legal Mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the S
of a *Diabolonian*; and for thy *Diabolonian* Princip
thou muſt die.

Their Sentence to die.

The Court then having proceeded thus far wi
them, ſent out the Jury, who forthwith brought the
in Guilty of Death. Then ſtood up the *Recorder*, a
addreſſed himſelf to the Priſoners: You the Priſone
at the Bar, you have been here indicted and prov
Guilty of high Crimes againſt *Emmanuel* our Prince
againſt the Welfare of the famous Town of *Manſou*
Crimes for which you muſt be put to Death; and
ye accordingly.

So they were Sentenced to the Death of the Cro

The place assigned them for Execution, was that where *Diabolus* drew up his last Army against *Mansoul*; save only that old *Evil-questioning* was hanged at the Top of *Bad-street*, just over against his own Door. *The places of their Death assigned.*

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid themselves of their Enemies, and of the Troublers of their Peace; in the next place a strict Commandment was given out, that yet my Lord *Willbewill*, should with *Diligence* his Man, search for and do his best to apprehend what Town *Diabolonians* were yet left alive in *Mansoul*. The Names of several of them were Mr. *Fooling*, Mr. *Letgoodslip*, Mr. *Slavishfear*, Mr. *No-love*, Mr. *Mistrust*, Mr. *Flesh*, and Mr. *Sloth*. It was also commanded, That he should apprehend Mr. *Evil-questioning*'s Children that he left behind him, and that they should demolish his House. The Children that he left behind him, were these; Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his eldest Son; the next to him was *Legal Life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrong Thoughts of Christ*, *Clip-Promise*, *Carnal-Sense*, *Live by Feeling*, *Self-Love*. All these he had by one Wife, and her Name was *No-hope*, she was the Kinswoman of old *Incredulity*, for he was her Uncle, and when her Father old *Dark* was Dead, he took her and brought her up, and when she was marriageable, he gave her to this old *Evil-questioning* to Wife. *A new Warrant granted out against the Children of* Evil-questioning, *with others.*

Now the Lord *Willbewill* did put into Execution his Commission, with great *Diligence* his Man. He took *Fooling* in the Streets, and hanged him up in *Wantwitley*, over against his own House. This *Fooling* was he that would have had the Town of *Mansoul* deliver up Captain *Credence* into the Hands of *Diabolus*, provided that then he would have withdrawn his Force out of the Town. He also took Mr. *Letgoodslip*, the Day as he was busy in the Market, and executed him according to Law; now there was an honest poor Man in *Mansoul*, and his Name was Mr. *Meditation*, one of no great Account in the Days of Affluence, but now of Repute with the best of the Town. This Man therefore they were willing to prefer; now Mr. *Letgoodslip*, had a great dale of Wealth heretofore

Willbewill *puts his Warrant into Execution.*

Fooling *taken.*

Letgoodslip *taken.*

fore in *Manſoul*, and at *Emmanuel*'s coming it was ſequeſterated to the uſe of the Prince; this therefore was given to Mr. *Meditation*, to improve for the Common-good, and after him to his Son Mr. *Thinkful*; this *Thinkful*, he had by Mrs. *Piety* his Wife, and ſhe was the Daughter of Mr. *Recorder*.

Clip-promiſe *taken.*

After this my Lord apprehended *Clip-promiſe*; now because he was a notorious Villain, for by his Doings much of the King's Coin was abuſed, therefore he was made a publick Example. He was arraigned and judged to be firſt ſet on the Pillory, then to be whipt by all the Children and Servants in *Manſoul*, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the Severity of this Man's Puniſhment, but thoſe that are honeſt Traders in *Manſoul*, are ſenſible of the great Abuſe that one Clipper of Promiſes in little Time may do to the Town of *Manſoul*. and truly my Judgement is, that all thoſe of his Name and Life ſhould be ſerved as he.

Carnal-ſenſe *taken.*

He alſo apprehended *Carnal-Senſe*, and put him in Hold, but how it came about I cannot tell, but he brake Priſon and made his Eſcape. Yea, and the bold Villian will not yet quit the Town, but lurks in the *Diabolonian* Dens a Days, and haunts like a Ghoſt honeſt Mens Houſes a Nights. Wherefore there was a Proclamation ſet up in the Market place in *Manſoul* ſignifying, that whoever could diſcover *Carnal-Senſe* and apprehend him and ſlay him, ſhould be admitted daily to the Prince's Table, and ſhould be made Keeper of the Treaſure of *Manſoul*. Many thereof did bend themſelves to do this thing, but take him and ſlay him they could not, though often he was diſcovered.

Wrong Thoughts of Chriſt taken.

But my Lord took Mr. *Wrong Thoughts of Chriſt* and put him in Priſon, and he died there, though it was long firſt, for he died of a lingering Conſumption.

Self-Love taken.

Self-Love was alſo taken, and committed to Cuſtody, but there were many that were allied to him in *Manſoul*, ſo his Judgment was deferred, but at last Mr. *Self-denial* ſtood up and ſaid, if ſuch Villains as theſe may be wink'd at in *Manſoul*, I will lay down my Commiſſion. He alſo took him from the Cr[illegible]

and had him among his Soldiers, and there he was brained. But ſome in *Manſoul* muttered at it, though none durſt ſpeak plainly, becauſe *Emmanuel* was in Town. But this brave act of Captain *Self-denial* came to the Prince's Ears, ſo he ſent for him, and made him a Lord in *Manſoul*. My Lord *Willbewill* alſo obtained great Commendations of *Emmanuel*, for what he had done for the Town of *Manſoul*.

Captain *Self-denial*, made a Lord.

Then my Lord *Self-denial* took Courage, and ſet to the purſuing of the *Diabolonians* with my Lord *Willbewill*; and they took *Leave by Feeling*, and they took *Legal life*, and put them in Hold till they died. But Mr. *Unbelief* was a nimble *Jack*, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, and ſome few more of the ſubtileſt of the *Diabolonian* Tribe, did yet remain in *Manſoul*, to the Time that *Manſoul* left off to dwell any longer in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*. But they kept them to their Dens and Holes; if one of them did appear, or happen to be ſeen in any of the Streets of the Town of *Manſoul*, the whole Town would be up in Arms after them, yea, the very Children in *Manſoul* would cry out after them as after a Thief, and would wiſh that they might ſtone them to Death with Stones. And now did *Manſoul* arrive to ſome good degree of Peace and Quiet, her Prince alſo did abide within her Borders, her Captains alſo, and her Soldiers did their Duties, and *Manſoul* minded her Trade that ſhe had with the Country that was a far off, alſo ſhe was buſy in her *Manufacture*.

Feeling taken.

The Peace of Manſoul, ſhe minds her Trade.

Iſ. 33. 17. Phil. 3. 20. Prov. 31.

When the Town of *Manſoul* had thus far rid themſelves of ſo many of their Enemies; and the Troublers of their Peace; the Prince ſent to them, and appointed a Day wherein he would at the Market place meet the whole People, and there give them in Charge concerning ſome further Matters, that if obſerved, would tend to their further ſafety and comfort, and to the Condemnation and Deſtruction of their home-bred *Diabolonians*. So the Day appointed was come, and the Townſmen met together; *Emmanuel* alſo came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their State attending of him on the right Hand, and on the left.

Then was an *O' Yes.* made for ſilence, and after ſome mutual Carriages of Love, the Prince began, and thus Proceeded.

Emmanuel's Speech to Manſoul.

'You my *Manſoul*, and the beloved of mine Heart, 'many and great are the Priviledges that I have be-'ſtowed upon you; I have ſingled you out from others, 'and have choſen you to my ſelf, not for your worthi-'neſs, but for mine own Sake. I have alſo Redeem-'ed you, not only from the Dread of my Father's Law, 'but from the Hand of *Diabolus*. This have I done 'becauſe I loved you, and becauſe I have ſet my Heart 'upon you, to do you good. I have alſo, that all 'things that might hinder the way to the Pleaſures of 'Paradiſe, might be taken out of the way, laid down 'for thee for thy *Soul*, a plenary Satisfaction, and have 'bought thee to my ſelf; a Price not of corruptable 'Things as Silver and Gold; but a Price of Blood, 'mine own Blood, which I have freely ſpilt upon the 'Ground to make thee mine. So I have reconciled 'thee O my *Manſoul*, to my Father, and intruſted 'thee in the Manſion-houſes that are my Father's in 'the Royal City; where Things are, O my *Manſoul*, 'that Eye hath not ſeen, nor hath entered into the 'Heart of Man to conceive.

'Beſides, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſeeſt what I have 'done, and how I have taken thee out of the Hand 'of thine Enemies; unto whom thou hadſt deeply re-'volted from my Father, and by whom thou waſt 'content to be poſſeſſed, and alſo to be deſtroyed. 'came to thee firſt by my Law, then by my Goſpel, to 'awaken thee, and ſhew thee my Glory. And thou 'knoweſt what thou waſt, what thou ſaidſt, what thou 'didſt, and how many Times thou rebelleſt against 'my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou ſeeſt 'this Day, but came to thee, have born thy Man-'ners, have waited upon thee, and after all accepted 'of thee, even of my meer Grace and Favour; and 'would not ſuffer thee to be loſt, as thou moſt wil-'lingly wouldeſt have been. I alſo compaſſed thee 'about, and afflicted thee on every ſide, that I might 'make thee weary of thy Ways, and bring down thy 'Heart with *Moleſtation*, to a willingneſs to clo-

wi

'with they Good and Happineſs. And when I had 'gotten a compleat Conqueſt over thee, I turned it 'to thy Advantage.

'Thou ſeeſt alſo what a Company of my Father's 'hoſt I have Lodged within thy Borders, Captains 'and Rulers, Soldiers, and Men of War, Engines and 'excellent Devices to ſubdue and bring down thy 'Foes; thou knoweſt my Meaning, O *Manſoul*. And 'they are my Servants, and thine too, *Manſoul*. Yea, 'my Deſign of poſſeſſing of thee with them, and the 'natural Tendency of each of them, is to Defend, 'Purge, Strengthen, and Sweeten thee for my ſelf, O '*Manſoul*, and to make thee meet for my Father's 'Preſence, Bleſſing and Glory; for thou my *Manſoul*, 'are created to be prepared unto theſe.

'Thou ſeeſt moreover, my *Manſoul*, how I have 'paſſed by thy Back-ſlidings, and have healed thee. In-'deed I was Angry with thee, but I have turned mine 'Anger away from thee, becauſe I Loved thee ſtill, and 'mine Anger, and mine Indignation is ceaſed in the 'Deſtruction of thine Enemies, O *Manſoul*. Nor did 'thy goodneſs fetch me again unto thee, after that I 'for thy Tranſgreſſions have hid my Face, and with-'drawn my Preſence from thee. The way of Backſlid-'ing was thine, but the way and Means of thy Recovery 'was mine. I invented the Means of thy Return; it 'was I that made an Hedge and a Wall, when thou was 'beginning to turn to things in which I delighted not. 'Twas I that made thy ſweet bitter; thy Day, Night; 'thy ſmooth Way, Thorny, and that alſo Confounded 'all that ſought thy Deſtruction. 'Twas I that ſet Mr. '*Godlyfear* to Work in *Manſoul*. 'Twas I that ſtir-'red up thy *Conſcience* and *Underſtanding*, thy *Will*, 'and thy *Affections*, after thy great and woful Decay. 'It was I that put Life in thee, O *Manſoul*, to ſeek 'me, that thou mighteſt find me, and in thy finding, 'find thine own Health, Happineſs and Salvation. 'Twas I that fetched the ſecond Time the *Diabola-'nians* out of *Manſoul*. And 'twas I that overcame 'them, and that deſtroyed them before thy Face.

'And, now my *Manſoul*, I am returned to thee in 'Peace, and thy Tranſgreſſions againſt me, are as if 'they had not been. Nor ſhall it be with thee as in

former Days, but I will do better for thee than at thy
1 Chr. beginning. For yet a little while, O my *Manſoul*,
29. 30. even after a few more Times are gone over thy
Head, I will (but be not thou troubled at what
ſay) take down this famous Town of *Manſoul*, Stick
and Stone to the Ground. And I will carry the
Stones thereof, and the Timber thereof, and the
Walls thereof, and the Duſt thereof, and the Inha-
bitants thereof, into mine own Country, even into
the Kingdom of my Father; and I will there ſet it
up in ſuch Strength and Glory, as it never did ſee in
the Kingdom where now it is placed. I will even
there ſet it up for my Father's Habitation, for, for
that Purpoſe it was at firſt erected in the Kingdom
of *Univerſe*; and there will I make it a ſpectacle of
Wonder, a Monument of Mercy, and the Admirer of
it's own Mercy. There ſhall the Natives of *Manſoul*
ſee all that, of which they have ſeen nothing here;
there ſhall they be equal to thoſe unto whom they
have been inferior here. And there ſhalt thou, O my
Manſoul, have ſuch Communion with me, with my Fa-
ther, and with your Lord *Secretary*, as is not poſſi-
ble here to be enjoyed, Nor ever could be, ſhould
thou live in *Univerſe* the ſpace of a Thouſand Years.
And there, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt be afraid of
Murderers, no more; of *Diabolonians*, and their Threat-
no more. There ſhall be no more Plots, nor Contri-
vances, nor Deſigns againſt thee, O my *Manſoul*. There
thou ſhalt no more hear the evil Tidings, or the
noiſe of the *Diabolonian* Drum. There thou ſhalt not ſee
the *Diabolonian Standard bearers*, nor yet behold *Diabo-
lus* his Standard. No *Diabolonian* Mount ſhall be cast
up againſt thee there, nor ſhall there the *Diabolonian*
Standard be ſet up to make thee afraid. There
thou ſhalt not need Captains, Enſigns, Soldiers and
Men of War. There thou ſhalt meet with no Sorrow
nor Grief, nor ſhall it be poſſible that any *Diabolonian*
ſhould again (for ever) be able to creep into thy Skirts,
burrow in thy Walls, or be ſeen again within thy Bor-
ders, all the Days of Eternity. Life ſhall there laſt
longer, than here you are able to deſire it ſhould, and
yet it ſhall always be ſweet and new, nor ſhall any
impediment attend it for ever.

There

'There, O *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt meet with many of thoſe that have been like thee, and that have been partakers of thy Sorrows; even ſuch as I have Choſen, and Redeemed and ſet apart as thou for my Father's Court and City Royal. All they will be glad in thee, and thou when thou ſeeſt them, ſhalt be glad in thine Heart.

'There are things O *Manſoul*, even things of thy Father's providing and mine, that never were ſeen ſince the beginning of the World, and they are laid up with my Father, and ſealed up among his Treaſures for thee, till thou ſhall come thither to enjoy them. I told you before, that I would remove my *Manſoul*, and ſet it up elſe where, and where I will ſet it, there are thoſe that love thee, and thoſe that rejoice in thee now, but how much more, when they ſhall ſee thee exalted to Honour. My Father will then ſend them for you to fetch you; and their Boſoms are Chariots to put you in. And you O my *Manſoul*, ſhall ride upon the Wings of the Wind. They will come to convoy, conduct, and bring you to that, when your Eyes ſee more, that will be your deſired Heaven. *Pſal.* 64. 17.

'And thus, O my *Manſoul*, I have ſhewed unto thee what ſhall be done to thee hereafter, if thou canſt hear, if thou canſt underſtand; and now I will tell thee what at preſent muſt be thy Duty and Practice, until I ſhall come and fetch thee to my ſelf, according as is related in the Scriptures of Truth.

'*Firſt*, I charge thee, that thou doeſt hereafter keep more White and Clean the Liveries which I gave thee before my laſt withdrawing from thee, Do it I ſay, for this will be thy Wiſdom. They are in themſelves fine Linnen, but thou muſt keep them White and Clean. This will be your Wiſdom, your Honour, and will be greatly for my Glory. When your Garments are White, the World will count you mine. Alſo when your Garments are White, then I am delighted in your ways; for then your Goings to and fro will be like a flaſh of Lightning, that thoſe that are preſent muſt take notice of, alſo their eyes will be made to dazle thereat. Deck thy ſelf therefore

fore according to my Bidding, and make thy ſelf
my Law ſtraight ſteps for thy Feet, ſo ſhall thy Ki
greatly deſire thy Beauty, for he is thy Lord, a
worſhip thou him.

'Now that thou mayſt keep them as I bid thee,
have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee
open Fountain to waſh thy Garments in. Look there
fore that thou waſh often in my Fountain, and
not in defiled Garments; for as it is to my diſh
nour, and my diſgrace, ſo it will be to thy diſcom
fort, when you ſhall walk in filthy Garments. L
not therefore my Garments, your Garments, t
Garment that I gave thee, be defiled or ſpoted by t
Fleſh. Keep thy Garments always White, and l
thy Head lack no Ointment.

Zach. 3. 1, 2. *Jud. v.* 23.

'My *Manſoul*, I have oft-times delivered thee fr
the Deſigns, Plots, Attempts, and Conſpiracies
Diabolus, and for all this I ask thee nothing, b
that thou render not to me Evil for my Good, b
that thou bear in mind my Love, and the continu
tion of my Kindneſs to my beloved *Manſoul*, ſo as
provoke thee to walk, in thy Meaſure, according
the Benefit beſtowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifi
were bound with Cords to the Horns of the Gold
Altar. Conſider what is ſaid to thee, O my bleſ
Manſoul.

'O my *Manſoul*, I have lived, I have died, I li
and will die no more for thee. I live that thou ma
not die. Becauſe I live thou ſhalt live alſo. I
conciled thee to my Father by the Blood of my Cr
and being reconciled thou ſhalt live through me.
will pray for thee, I will fight for thee, I will yet
thee good.

'Nothing can *hurt* thee but Sin; nothing
grieve me but Sin; nothing can make thee baſe
fore thy Foes but Sin; Take heed of Sin, my *M*
ſoul.

'And doſt thou know why I at firſt, and do ſtill
fer *Diabolonians* to dwell in thy *Walls*, O *Manſoul*?
is to keep thee wakening, to try thy Love, to ma
thee watchful, and to cauſe thee yet to prize
noble *Captains*, their Souldiers, and my Mercy.

'It is alſo, that yet thou mayſt be made to remember, what a deplorable Condition thou once waſt in, I mean when, not ſome, but all did dwell, not in thy Walls, but in thy Caſtle, and in thy ſtrong Hold, O *Manſoul*.

'O my *Manſoul*, ſhould I ſlay all them within, many there be *without*, that would bring thee into Bondage; for were all thoſe within cut off, thoſe without would find thee ſleeping, and then as in a Moment they would ſwallow up my *Manſoul*. I therefore left them in thee, not to do thee Hurt, (the which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, and ſerve them.) But to do thee good, the which they muſt, if thou watch and fight againſt them. Know therefore, that whatever they ſhall tempt thee to, my deſign is that they ſhould not drive thee further off, but nearer to my Father, to learn the War, to make Petitioning deſirable to thee, and to make thee little in thine own eyes. Hearken diligently to this my *Manſoul*.

'Shew me then thy Love my *Manſoul*, and let not thoſe that are within thy Walls, take thy Affections off from him, that hath redeemed thy Soul. Yea, let the ſight of a *Diabolonian* heighten thy Love to me. I came once and twice, and thrice to ſave thee from the poiſon of thoſe Arrows, that would have wrought thy Death; ſtand for me, thy Friend my *Manſoul*, againſt the *Diabolonians*, and I will ſtand for thee before my Father, and all his Court. Love me againſt Temptations, and I will love thee notwithſtanding thine Infirmities.

'O my *Manſoul*, remember what my Captains, my Souldiers and mine Enſigns have done for thee. They have fought for thee, they have ſuffered by thee, they have born much at thy Hands to do thee good, O *Manſoul*. Hadſt thou not had them to help thee, *Diabolus* had certainly made a Hand of thee. Nouriſh them therefore my *Manſoul*. When thou doſt *Well*; they will be *Well*, when thou doſt *Ill* they will be *Ill*, and Sick, and Weak. Make not thou thy Captains Sick, O *Manſoul*, for if they be Sick, thou can'ſt not be Well; if they be Weak thou can'ſt

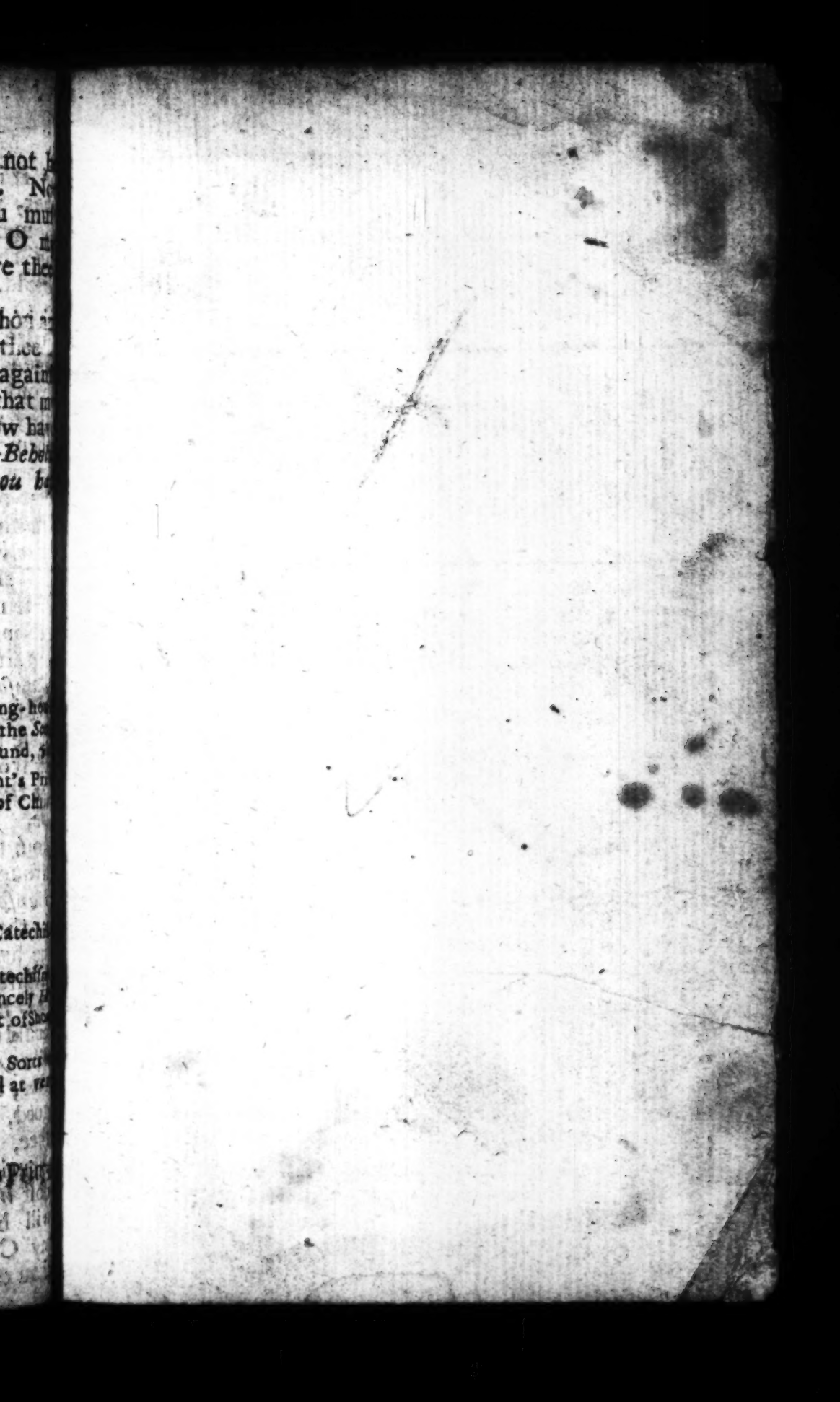
'not be Strong; if they be Faint, thou can'ſt not
'Stout and Valient for thy King, O *Manſoul*. N
'muſt thou think always to live by Senſe, thou mu
'live upon my Word. Thou muſt Believe, O
'*Manſoul*, when I am from thee, that yet I love the
'and bear thee upon mine Heart for ever.

'Remember therefore, O my *Manſoul*, that tho
'beloved of me; as I have therefore taught thee
'Watch, to Fight, to Pray, and to make War again
'my Foes, ſo now I command thee to Believe, that
'Love is conſtant to thee. O my *Manſoul*, how ha
'I ſet my Heart, my Love upon thee, Watch. *Beho*
'*I lay none other Burden upon thee, than what thou h*
'*already, hold faſt till I come.*

FINIS.

BOOKS Printed and Sold by *John Moncur*, at his Printing-ho
oppoſite to the Head of *Foſter's* Wynd, at the Sign of the *Sc*
Arms, in whole Sale or Retail, either Bound or Unbound,

NEw Teſtaments fine or courſe
Pſalm-Books for Precentors and Children, fine or courſe.
The Confeſſion of Faith, with the Summ of Saving Knowledge, and Directory, &c.
Shepherd's Sincere Convert.
Doolittle's Call to Delaying Sinners.
The Devout Communicant, Exemplified in his Behaviour before, at, and after the Sacrament of the Lords Supper.
Vincent's Catechiſm.
Vincent on Judgment.
Bunyon's Holy-War.
Mr. Zachariah Boid's Grace and Glory, &c.

Mr. Nathaniel Vincent's Pr
ciples of the Doctrince of Ch
&c.
Hall's Catechiſm.
Child's Guides.
Proverbs.
Syllable Catechiſms.
Mr. Hendrie's little Catechi
for Children.
Proof and Single Catechiſ
The Pleaſant and Princely H
ſtory of the Gentle-Craft of Sho
makers.
With ſeveral other Sorts
Books, Ballads, &c. All at re
reaſonable Prices.

Where is to be Sold, The Ten Commands, either in Pri
or Coperplate; with Choice of other Pictures.